DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 402 535 CG 027 519

AUTHOR	Gysbers, Norman C.; Henderson, Patricia
TITLE	Developing and Managing Your School Guidance Program. Second Edition.
INSTITUTION	American Counseling Association, Alexandria, VA.
REPORT NO	ISBN-1-55620-119-2
PUB DATE	94
NOTE	503p.
AVAILABLE FROM	American Counseling Association, 5999 Stevenson Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22304-3300 (ACA Order No. 72584, $35.95).
PUB TYPE	Books (010) -- Guides - Non-Classroom Use (055)
EDRS PRICE	MF02 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	Adolescents; Children; Elementary Secondary Education; Guidance Personnel; *Program Development; Program Implementation; Pupil Personnel Workers; *School Counseling; School Counselors; *School Guidance; *Student Development; Student Needs
IDENTIFIERS	*Guidance Materials

ABSTRACT

In order to be responsive to continuing societal and individual changes, education must look to reforming the entire educational enterprise, including guidance in the schools. This text provides a model for planning comprehensive, effective guidance programs in grades K-12. It is written for school counselors, directors of guidance, guidance supervisors, counselor educators, and school administrators. The model used here is based on four phases: planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating. Chapters 1 through 4 address planning, the evolution of guidance in the schools, the issues and concerns in planning and organizing for guidance program improvement, and present a model guidance program. Chapters 5 and 6 cover designing and offers steps in selecting the desired program structure for a comprehensive program. In chapters 7 through 9, implementing is covered, featuring details of beginning a new program, details of managing and maintaining the program in the district, and ways to ensure that school counselors are competent. Chapter 10 outlines evaluation, with special attention given to program evaluation, student outcome evaluation, and professional personnel evaluation. In several chapters the roles and responsibilities of system-level guidance leaders are highlighted. A sample five-year timetable for implementing specific tasks to be completed at each stage of program development is also presented. (RJM)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED 402 535

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND
DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL
IN OTHER THAN PAPER COPY
HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
W. M. Hamilton
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

Your School Guidance Program

SECOND EDITION

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)
☐ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.
• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

CG027519

Developing and Managing Your School Guidance Program

Second Edition

Norman C. Gysbers

and

Patricia Henderson

AMERICAN
COUNSELING
ASSOCIATION

5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304-3300

DEVELOPING AND MANAGING YOUR SCHOOL GUIDANCE PROGRAM
Second Edition

Copyright © 1994 by the American Counseling Association. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

American Counseling Association
5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304

Acquisitions and Development Editor
Carolyn Baker

Production Manager
Michael Comlish

Copyeditor
Jean Bernard

Cover design by Martha Woolsey

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Gysbers, Norman C.
Developing and managing your school guidance program / Norman C. Gysbers and Patricia Henderson. — 2nd ed.
p. cm.
Includes bibliographical references and index.
1. Educational counseling—United States.
I. Henderson, Patricia. II. Title.
LB1027.5.G929 1994
371.4'0973—dc20 93-33191
ISBN 1-55620-119-2 CIP

To School Counselors

Contents

Preface vii
Acknowledgments xvii
About the Authors xix

Part 1—Planning

Chapter 1 The Evolution of Comprehensive Guidance Programs in the Schools 3
Chapter 2 A Comprehensive School Guidance Program: Getting Organized to Get There from Where You Are 41
Chapter 3 A Comprehensive Guidance Program: Perspective, Content, Organizational Framework, and Resources 61
Chapter 4 Assessing Your Current Guidance Program 101

Part 2—Designing

Chapter 5 Designing the Comprehensive Guidance Program 135
Chapter 6 Planning the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program 173

Part 3—Implementing

Chapter 7 Making the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program 209
Chapter 8 Managing the New Program 249
Chapter 9 Ensuring School Counselor Competency 291

Part 4—Evaluating

Chapter 10 Evaluating Your Comprehensive Guidance Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results 325

Appendices

A. Life Career Development: Student Competencies by Domains and Goals 369
B. Time and Task Analysis Log 383
C. American School Counselor Association Ethical Standards 385
D. American Counseling Association Ethical Standards 393
E. Sample Position Guides 419
F. Sample Board of Education Policy 429
G. Non-Guidance Activities: Reassignment Plan, Timelines Plan, and Cost Plan 433
H. Sample Letters and Procedures Related to Censorship 439
I. Impact of Program Balance and Ratio on Program Implementation 445
J. Procedures for Helping Students Manage Personal Crises 453
K. Observation Forms 457
    Counseling Skills 457
    Consultation Skills 460
    Referral Skills 462
L. Descriptors Related to Evaluation Categories 465
M. Standards for a Guidance Audit 481

Index 493

Preface

Society is changing and the changes continue to accelerate. The changing labor market, extended life expectancy, the expectation of lifelong learning, divorce, single-parent families, blended families, teenage suicide, substance abuse, sexual experimentation, and peer and family pressure are not abstract issues. They are real and have a substantial impact on students and their personal, social, career, and educational development (the *Iowa K–12 Career Guidance Curriculum Guide for Student Development, 1987*). Similarly, Herr (1989) identified four major societal and individual challenges that are having an impact now and will continue to do so throughout the 1990s and beyond. These challenges are "the economic climate and the effects of advanced technology, changing family structures, growing pluralism and cultural diversity, and expanded perspectives on populations at risk" (p. 317).

Educational Reform

To respond to challenges such as these education is being asked to change. Attempts at educational reforms, undertaken in the 1980s, continue today and probably will continue into the foreseeable future. In the 1980s, numerous reports were issued that spoke to educational reform (Boyer, 1983; Gardner, 1983). Unfortunately, most reports during that period said very little about the contributions of guidance (Herr, 1984). The lack of attention to the contributions of guidance in documents concerning overall educational reform continues to this day. These are serious omissions because as Herr (1984) pointed out:

> Effective functioning in the schooling process and in the work force requires attention to emotional values and decision-making components that school counselors and guidance processes contribute to the overall educational mission. Students cannot choose opportunities that they do not know about and they cannot compete effectively when they are unsure or unaware of their own aptitudes and interests or preoccupied with their changing and perhaps neglectful family situations or chemical dependency. Intellectual effort and educational excellence frequently rest on resolution of such matters. They are affected by student feelings of security and self-esteem that simply cannot be ignored if children or youths are to develop the

> diverse competencies to become fully functioning adults and future workers of quality. (p. 219)

This same point was made by Hart and Jacobi (1992, p. 8). They stated that "although counselors are often seen as peripheral to the mainstream of education, they in fact occupy a crucial position. For this reason, efforts to improve the nation's schools and create a more equitable system require careful consideration of guidance and counseling."

Responding to Reform

To be responsive to continuing societal and individual changes as well as to calls for reform, education must look to reforming the entire educational enterprise, including guidance in the schools. Guidance reform will require a reconceptualization of guidance from an ancillary, crisis-oriented service to a comprehensive program firmly grounded in principles of human growth and development. Such a reconceptualization of guidance will require that the guidance program become an equal partner with the instructional program—with the concern for the intellectual development of individuals. Traditionally, however, guidance was not conceptualized and implemented in this manner, because, as Aubrey (1973) suggested, guidance was seen as a support service lacking a content base of its own. Sprinthall (1971) made this same point when he stated that there is little content in the practice of guidance and that guidance textbooks usually avoid discussion of a subject-matter base for guidance programs.

If guidance is to become an equal partner in education and meet the increasingly complex needs of individuals and society, it is our opinion that a content base for guidance is required. The call for this is not new; many early guidance pioneers issued the same call. But the call was not loud enough during the early years so that by the 1920s guidance had become essentially process- or technique-oriented. The need and the call continued to emerge occasionally thereafter, however, but it wasn't until the late 1960s and early 1970s that it reemerged and became visible once more in the form of developmental guidance.

That is not to say that developmental guidance was not present before the late 1960s. What it does mean, however, is that by the late 1960s the need for attention to aspects of human development other than "the time-honored cognitive aspect of learning-subject matter mastery" (Cottingham 1973, p. 341) again had become apparent. Cottingham characterized these other aspects of human development as "personal adequacy learning" (p. 342). Kehas (1973) pointed to this same need by stating that an individual should have opportunities "to develop intelligence about his self—his personal, unique, idiosyncratic, individual self" (p. 110).

Reconceptualization of Guidance

It seems clear then that the next step in the evolution of guidance was to establish guidance as a comprehensive program—a program that is an integral part of the educational process with a content base of its own. In response to this need Gysbers and Moore (1981) published a book titled *Improving Guidance Programs*. It presented a content-based, K–12 comprehensive guidance program model and described the steps to implement the model. The first edition of this current book used the model and implementation steps presented in *Improving Guidance Programs* as a base, but expanded and extended the model and implementation steps substantially. This second edition expands and extends the model and steps even further, sharing what has been learned through various state and local adoption/adaptations since 1988.

Organization of the Book

Four Phases of Change

The four phases of developing and implementing a comprehensive guidance program as described by Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) are used as the organizers for this book. The four phases are planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating. Chapters 1–4 address planning; chapters 5 and 6, designing; chapters 7–9, implementing; and chapter 10, evaluating. In several chapters the roles and responsibilities of system-level guidance leaders are highlighted. The appendices offer examples of forms and procedures used by various states and school districts in the installation of comprehensive guidance programs. Also included are the ethical standards of the American School Counselor Association and the American Counseling Association.

Planning

Chapter 1 traces the evolution of guidance in the schools from the turn of the century. The changing influences, emphases, and structures from then until now are described and discussed in detail. The recent emergence of developmental comprehensive guidance programs is highlighted. To have an understanding of the evolution of guidance in the schools and the emergence of developmental comprehensive programs is the first step in improving your school's guidance program.

Based on this understanding, we turn to the specifics of the planning phase. Chapter 2 focuses on the issues and concerns in planning and organizing for guidance program improvement. Next, chapter 3 presents a model guidance program based on the concept of life career development; it is organized around three structural components and four program components. Chapter 4, the last chapter in the planning phase, discusses in detail the steps involved in finding out how well your current program is working and where improvement is needed.

Designing

Chapter 5 begins the designing phase of the program improvement process, focusing on designing the program of your choice. Issues and steps in selecting the desired program structure for your comprehensive program are presented. Next, chapter 6 describes in detail the necessary tasks required to plan the transition to a comprehensive guidance program.

Implementing

Chapter 7 presents the details of beginning a new program in the district while chapter 8 emphasizes the detail of managing and maintaining the program in the district. Chapter 9 focuses on how to ensure that school counselors have the necessary competence to develop, manage, and implement a comprehensive guidance program. Counselor supervision procedures are highlighted.

Evaluating

Comprehensive school guidance program evaluation is discussed in detail in chapter 10. Program evaluation, student outcome evaluation, and professional personnel evaluation are featured. Special attention is given to evaluation procedures in each.

A Sample Timetable of Tasks

In addition to the traditional narrative describing the contents of chapters, it is important for the design of this book to highlight, at the very beginning, the specific tasks to be completed during each of the change phases and organize them for completion into a sample five-year timetable. The goal of presenting this sample timetable of tasks is to provide you with a clear picture, a road map of what needs to be done during what general time period to fully install a comprehensive guidance program. Use it as a checklist to follow the progress being made toward the full implementation of the program.

In the book, beginning with chapter 1 and for each chapter thereafter, the appropriate section of the timetable of tasks opens each chapter. Then each of the chapters presents in-depth discussion of the details of achieving the tasks involved. This arrangement provides you with a way to check tasks chapter by chapter as well as the opportunity to use the overall checklist to follow how the tasks come together to plan, design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive guidance program.

Sample Timetable: School Guidance Program Installation Plan

Year One

Planning*—Building a Foundation for Change*

______ Study the history of guidance and counseling in the schools

______ Consider the implications for the present and future of how guidance and counseling was institutionalized in the schools in the past

Planning*—Getting Organized to Get There from Where You Are*

______ Decide that you want to change

______ Understand the necessary conditions for effective change

______ Expect resistance to change

______ Appreciate the challenges involved

______ Develop trust among counselors and administrators

______ Establish the leadership for change

______ Make a commitment to action

______ Form and convene steering committee

______ Form and convene school-community advisory committee

______ Establish work groups

______ Meet with the administration/Board of Education to gain support and secure authorization to install a comprehensive guidance program.

Year One

Planning*—Conceptualizing the Comprehensive Guidance Program Model*

______ Establish a theoretical perspective for the program

______ Adopt comprehensive guidance program elements

Years One/Two

Planning*—Conducting a Thorough Assessment of the Current Program*

______ Identify current resource availability and use, including counselor time use

______ Identify current guidance and counseling activities and outcomes

______ Gather student and community status information

______ Identify who is served by the current program

______ Gather perceptions about the program

______ Present a report describing the current program

Years Two/Three

***Designing**—Adapting the Guidance Program Model*

______ Define the basic structure of your program

______ Identify and list student competencies by content areas and school levels or grade groupings

______ Reaffirm policy support

______ Establish priorities for program delivery

______ Establish parameters for resource allocation

______ Write down and distribute the description of the desired program

Years Two/Three

***Designing**—Planning the Transition*

______ Specify changes needed to implement a comprehensive guidance program

______ Develop a plan for accomplishing program enhancement

______ Begin building-level program improvement efforts

______ Expand the leadership base

Years Three/Four

***Implementing**—Making the Transition*

______ Develop the human, financial, and political resources needed for full program implementation

______ Focus on special projects

______ Facilitate building-level changes

______ Implement public relations activities

Years Three/Four

Implementing*—Managing the New Program*

______ Improve program activities

______ Enhance the role of the professional school counselor

______ Develop the building program plan

______ Monitor program implementation

Implementing*—Ensuring School Counselor Competency*

______ Identify staff development resources

______ Bring new counselors into the program and to the proper roles

______ Provide appropriate supervision

______ Evaluate staff effectively

______ Encourage professional growth

______ Address incompetence

______ Clarify role of the building-level guidance department head

Years Three/Four/Five

Evaluating*—Evaluating the Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results*

______ Evaluate school counselor performance

______ Conduct program evaluation

______ Conduct results evaluation

______ Collect program and results evaluation data

______ Analyze program and results evaluation data

______ Report program and results evaluation data

______ Use program and results evaluation data

Who Should Read This Book

A word about who the book is for. It is written to inform and involve all members of the guidance staff about the development and management of comprehensive school guidance programs. Although specific parts are highlighted for guidance program leaders (central or building-level directors, supervisors, coordinators, department heads) and school administrators, the information provided is important for all. Also, the book is designed for practitioners already on the job as well as for counselors-in-training and administrators-in-training. It can and should be used in preservice education as well as inservice education.

Concluding Thoughts

The chapter organization may lead some readers to think that guidance program improvement activities follow one another in a linear fashion. Although there is a progression involved, some of the activities described in chapters 2 through 10 may be carried on concurrently. This is true particularly for the evaluation procedures described in chapter 10. Some of these procedures are carried out from the beginning of the program improvement process throughout the life of the program. Also, some readers may misinterpret what has been written and think that guidance program improvement is a simple task requiring little staff time and few resources. This is not true. Although substantial work can be completed during the first several years, at least four to five years with the necessary resources available to ensure successful implementation are usually required.

References

Aubrey, R. F. (1973). Organizational victimization of school counselors. *School Counselor, 20*, 346–354.

Boyer, E. (1983). *High school: A report on secondary education in America*. New York: Harper & Row.

Cottingham, H. F. (1973). Psychological education, the guidance function, and the school counselor. *School Counselor, 20*, 340–345.

Gardner, D. (1983). *A nation at risk: The imperative for educational reform*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1981). *Improving guidance programs*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Hart, J. P., & Jacobi, M. (1992). *From gatekeeper to advocate*. New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Herr, E. L. (1984). The national reports on reform in schooling: Some missing ingredients. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 63*(4), 217–220.

Herr, E. L. (1989). *Counseling in a dynamic society: opportunities and challenges*. Alexandria, VA: American Association for Counseling and Development.

The Iowa K–12 career guidance curriculum guide for student development (1987). Des Moines, IA: Department of Education, Guidance Services.

Kehas, C. D. (1973). Guidance and the process of schooling: Curriculum and career education. *School Counselor, 20*, 109–115.

Mitchell, A., & Gysbers, N. C. (1978). Comprehensive school guidance programs. In *The status of guidance and counseling in the nation's schools* (pp. 23–39). Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Sprinthall, N. A. (1971). *Guidance for human growth*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Acknowledgments

We wish to express our indebtedness to the late Earl J. Moore for his work on the early version of the current comprehensive guidance program model used in this book. He was our friend and colleague. We are particularly grateful to H. B. Gelatt for his encouragement and support. His key insights, derived from his extensive experience with school guidance programs and practices, improved the book immeasurably.

We wish to thank the school counselors from Missouri who participated in the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Project, and Bob Larivee and Marion Starr, from the Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, who are providing continued leadership for the project. We also wish to thank Mark Hargens and the St. Joseph Missouri District school counselors.

In addition, we want to recognize especially the school counselors from Northside Independent School District in San Antonio, Texas, who have demonstrated the leadership and professionalism of school counselors at their best. The counselors on the Northside Guidance Steering Committee are Vance Baldwin, Kay Barrows, Mary Lou Fisher, Lupita Garcia, Yvette Lucchelli, Joan Ponfick, and Judy Rath. The additional members of the Guidance Leadership Team were Marjorie Bolt, LaVerne Britt, Don Hardy-Holley, Martha Mahaffey, and Maureen Pisano. Since the first edition, additional counselor leaders have been contributing to the ongoing improvement of Northside's program. They are Edna Ibanez, Cathy Somody, Mary Sullivan, and Al Vasquez.

Northside's transition to and maintenance of a developmentally based, comprehensive guidance program would not have happened without the understanding and support of Mr. J. E. Rawlinson, Associate Superintendent for Instruction.

Finally, thanks to Tirza Kroeker, Tammy Oliver, Elaine Himmelberg, and Mariann Coleman for their invaluable assistance in typing parts of the manuscript for the book.

About the Authors

Norman C. Gysbers

Norman C. Gysbers is a professor in the Department of Educational and Counseling Psychology at the University of Missouri-Columbia. He received his B.A. degree in science education (1954) from Hope College and his M.A. (1959) and Ph.D. (1963) degrees in counseling from the University of Michigan. He is a licensed psychologist in Missouri, a Nationally Certified Counselor (NCC), and a Nationally Certified Career Counselor (NCCC). He has been a teacher in the public schools, a school counselor at the University Laboratory School, and has served in the U.S. Army. He has been a visiting professor at the University of Nevada-Reno and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. He was awarded a Franqui Professorship from the University of Libre de Bruxelles, Belgium, and lectured there in 1984. In addition, he has given presentations in Canada, Norway, Germany, Indonesia, England, Portugal, Japan, Australia, and Singapore.

Gysbers's research interests are in career development; career counseling; and school guidance and counseling program development, management, and evaluation. He has written 47 articles in 17 different professional journals, 19 chapters in published books, 12 monographs, and 8 books, including *Career Counseling: Skills and Techniques for Practitioners* (1987, with Earl J. Moore), *Developing and Managing Your School Guidance Program* (1988, with Patricia Henderson), and *Counseling for Career Development: Theories, Resources, and Practice* (1992, with Carl McDaniels).

In 1978 he received the American Vocational Association's Division Merit Award and the Missouri Guidance Association's Outstanding Service Award. In 1981 he was awarded the National Vocational Guidance Association's National Merit Award and in 1983 the American Professional Service Award. In 1987 he was awarded the United States Air Force Recruiting Services' Spirit of America Award and the Distinguished Service Award of the Association of Computer-based Systems for Career Information. In 1989 he received the National Career Development Association's Eminent Career Award.

Gysbers was editor of the *Career Development Quarterly*, 1962–1970; president of the National Career Development Association, 1972–73; president of the American Counseling Association, 1977–78; and vice president of the American

Vocational Association, 1979–82. Currently, he is the editor of the *Journal of Career Development*. Since 1967 he has served as director of numerous national and state projects on career development and career counseling and school guidance program development, implementation, and evaluation.

Patricia Henderson

Patricia Henderson is director of guidance at the Northside Independent School District in San Antonio, Texas. She received her A.B. degree (1962) in English from Mount Holyoke College, her M.A. (1967) in guidance from California State University at San Jose, and her Ed.D. (1986) in educational leadership from Nova University. She is certified as a school counselor and mid-management administrator by California and Texas. She has been a teacher, counselor, and administrator in public schools. She has been an adjunct professor at California State University at Fullerton, California State University at Long Beach, and Our Lady of the Lake University in San Antonio. She has given presentations in numerous states and in Australia.

Henderson's professional interests are in school guidance and counseling program development, management and implementation, enhancing roles of school counselors through supervision and meaningful performance evaluation, creating systemic change through collaborative program development, and career development. In addition to coauthoring *Developing and Managing Your School Guidance Programs* with Norman C. Gysbers, she has authored or coauthored 10 articles. She wrote *The Comprehensive Guidance Program for Texas Public Schools: A Guide for Program Development, Pre-K–12th Grade* (1990) under the auspices of the Texas Education Agency and the Texas Association for Counseling and Development, and *Guidelines for Developing Comprehensive Guidance Programs in California Public Schools* (1981) with D. Hays and L. Steinberg.

She has received awards from professional associations for her writing, research, and contributions to professional development, and recognition as an outstanding supervisor at the state and national levels. She received the Texas Association for Counseling and Development Presidential Award in 1990 and an Honorary Service Award from the California State PTA (1978).

Henderson has been a member or chair of numerous committees within the California Counseling Association (CACD, CPGA), Texas Counseling Association (TACD, TPGA), American School Counselor Association, Association for Counselor Education and Supervision, and American Counseling Association (AACD, APGA). She has been president of the Texas Counseling Association (1992–93), Texas Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (1988–89), California Career Guidance Association (1981–82), and Orange County (CA) Personnel and Guidance Association (1979–81).

PART I—Planning

CHAPTER 1

THE EVOLUTION OF COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAMS IN THE SCHOOLS

***Planning**—Building a Foundation for Change*

______ Study the history of guidance and counseling in the schools.

______ Consider the implications for the present and future of how guidance and counseling was institutionalized in the schools in the past.

By the beginning of the 20th century, the United States was deeply involved in the Industrial Revolution. It was a period of rapid industrial growth, social protest, social reform, and utopian idealism. Social protest and social reform were being carried out under the banner of the Progressive Movement, a movement that sought to change negative social conditions associated with industrial growth.

> These conditions were the unanticipated effects of industrial growth. They included: the emergence of cities with slums and immigrant-filled ghettos, the decline of puritan morality, the eclipse of the individual by organizations, corrupt political bossism, and the demise of the apprenticeship method of learning a vocation. (Stephens, 1970, pp. 148–149)

The Early Years

Guidance was born during the height of the Progressive Movement as "but one manifestation of the broader movement of progressive reform which occurred in this country in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries" (Stephens, 1970, p. 5). Its beginnings can be traced to the work of a number of individuals and social institutions. People such as Frank Parsons, Meyer Bloomfield, Jessie Davis, Anna Reed, Eli Weaver, and David Hill, working through a number of organizations and movements such as the settlement house movement, the National Society for the Promotion of Industrial Education (NSPIE), and schools in Grand Rapids, Seattle, New York, and New Orleans, were instrumental in formulating and implementing early conceptions of guidance.

The implementation of one of the first systematic conceptions of guidance in the country took place in Civic Service House, Boston, Massachusetts, when the Boston Vocation Bureau was established in January 1908 by Mrs. Quincy Agassiz Shaw, based on plans drawn up by Frank Parsons. The establishment of the Vocation Bureau was an outgrowth of Parsons's work with individuals at Civic Service House. According to Davis (1969, p. 113), Parsons issued his first report of the Bureau on May 1, 1908. "This was an important report because the term 'vocational guidance' apparently appeared for the first time in print as the designation of an organized service." It also was an important report because it emphasized that vocational guidance should be provided by trained experts and become part of every public school system.

Parsons's conception of guidance stressed the scientific approach to choosing an occupation. The first paragraph in the first chapter of his book, *Choosing a Vocation* (1909), illustrates his concern.

> No step in life, unless it may be the choice of a husband or wife, is more important than the choice of a vocation. The wise selection of the business, profession, trade, or occupation to which one's life is to be devoted and the development of full efficiency in the chosen field are matters of deepest movement to young men and to the public. These vital problems should be solved in a careful, scientific way, with due regard to each person's aptitudes, abilities, ambitions, resources, and limitations, and the relations of these elements to the conditions of success in different industries. (p. 3).

The basis for Parsons's conceptualization of guidance stressing the scientific approach was his concern about society's general lack of attention to the development of human resources. "It trains its horses, as a rule, better than men. It spends unlimited money to perfect the inanimate machinery of production but pays very little attention to the business of perfecting the human machinery, though it is by far the most important in production" (Parsons, 1909, p. 160). He also was concerned about assisting young people in making the transition from school to work. "Yet there is no part of life where the need for guidance is more emphatic than in the transition from school to work—the choice of a vocation, adequate preparation for it, and the attainment of efficiency and success" (Parsons, p. 4).

The work of Frank Parsons and the Vocation Bureau soon became known across the country. Out of it grew the first National Conference on Vocational Guidance, held in Boston in 1910, followed by a similar conference in New York in 1912 and the formation of the National Vocational Guidance Association in Grand Rapids in 1913 (Ryan, 1919). It also had a direct impact on the Boston public schools because in 1909, the Boston School Committee asked personnel in the Vocation Bureau to outline a program of vocational guidance for the public schools of Boston. On June 7, 1909, the Boston School Committee approved the bureau's suggestion and "instructed the Superintendent of Schools to appoint a committee of six to work with the director" (Bloomfield, 1915, p. 34).

The report of this committee, the Committee on Vocational Direction, is interesting because it pointed out that a vocational counselor already had been appointed in every high school and all but one elementary school, and that a vocational record card for every elementary school graduate also had been completed, ready to be forwarded to the high school. The committee, in its report, spelled out three primary aims of vocational guidance.

> Three aims have stood out above all others: first, to secure thoughtful consideration, on the part of parents, pupils, and teachers, of the importance of a life-career motive; second, to assist in every way possible in placing pupils in some remunerative work on leaving school; and third, to keep in touch with and help them thereafter, suggesting means of improvement and watching the advancement of those who need such aid. (Bloomfield, 1915, p. 36)

These aims were to be implemented by a central office staff and by appointed counselors in each school. The central office functioned in an advisory capacity only, however, and in most schools the counselors were teachers with some time allowed for counseling students. Nevertheless, according to Brewer (1922), the work in Boston was commendable and promising.

At about the same time that the Boston schools were establishing a vocational guidance program, a group of New York City teachers, the Student Aid Committee of the High School Teachers' Association, under the leadership of E. W. Weaver, was active in establishing a program in the New York City schools. A report issued in 1909 by the committee indicated they had passed the experimental stage and were ready to request that:

> (1) the vocational officers of the large high schools be allowed at least one extra period of unassigned time to attend to this work; (2) that they be provided with facilities for keeping records of students and employment; and (3) that they have opportunities for holding conferences with students and employers. (Ryan, 1919, p. 25).

In Grand Rapids, vocational guidance began first in the classroom and then was organized in a central office. Jessie B. Davis (1914) inaugurated a plan of teaching vocational guidance through the English curriculum. The following general topics were to be covered in each of the grades:

Seventh grade:	Vocational ambition
Eighth grade:	The value of education
Ninth grade:	The elements of character that make for success
Tenth grade:	The world's work—a call to service
Eleventh grade:	Choosing a vocation
Twelfth grade:	Preparation for one's life work

The Grand Rapids approach suffered from some of the same problems that had plagued guidance efforts in Boston and New York, however. In fact, Brewer (1922, p. 39) commented that no large city had "succeeded in spreading the interest widely enough and in securing adequate funds to bring about what could be called a complete, city-wide plan for vocational guidance." For the most part, vocational guidance was being carried out on a voluntary, permissive basis in Grade Rapids and elsewhere.

Vocational guidance also was being introduced into the public schools in other parts of the country. In Chicago, it first took the form of a central office to serve students applying for employment certificates and for placement, and it also published vocational bulletins. In other cities such as Buffalo; Los Angeles; Rochester; New York; DeKalb, Illinois; Cincinnati; Milwaukee; Philadelphia; and San Jose, California, vocational guidance took several different forms but relied mostly on disseminating occupational information and on conducting occupational surveys, placement activities, and life-career classes. For example, Newton, Massachusetts, organized an Educational-Vocational Guidance Department with the following three responsibilities:

> (1) The change of all school-attendance records including the school census and the enforcement of school attendance laws;
> (2) The granting of work certificates; and
> (3) Educational-Vocational Guidance work. (Bloomfield, 1915, pp. 53–54)

According to Ryan (1919, p. 26) "by April 1914, approximately 100 public high schools, representing some 40 cities, were reported to the Bureau of Education as having definitely organized conscious plans of vocational guidance, through vocation bureaus, consultation committees, trial vocational courses, or regular courses in vocations." (It is interesting to note the titles of some of the offices. For example, in Minneapolis, the Division of Attendance and Vocational Guidance was established.) This expansion continued throughout the next 4 years so that by 1918, 10 years after the establishment of the Vocation Bureau in Boston, "932 four-year high schools reported vocation bureaus, employment departments, or similar devices for placing pupils" (Ryan, 1919, p. 36).

Changes in Theory and Practice

As the vocational guidance movement expanded in the 1920s, a number of visible shifts began to occur in its theory and practice. Up until about 1920, vocational guidance was

> bound up with vocational training, prevocational education, continuation school work, the cooperative plan of half-time work, the Gary Plan, and the junior high school, and, like most of these it presupposes a complete remaking of education on the basis of occupational demands. (Ryan, 1919, p. 98)

From 1920 on, however, there was less emphasis on guidance for vocation and more on education as guidance. This shift apparently was a natural outgrowth of a change that was taking place in education itself. With the advent of the Seven Cardinal Principles in 1917, education, at least philosophically, began to shift from preparation for college alone to education for total life.

> This was a life to be characterized by an integration of health with command of fundamental processes, worthy home membership, vocational competence, civic responsibility, worthy use of leisure time and ethical character . . . Given these Seven Cardinal Principles, all education now appeared equally vocationally relevant—from this one could construe that all of education is guidance into later vocational living. (Johnson, 1972, pp. 27–28)

This shift occurred partly because the leadership of guidance, particularly on the part of people like John Brewer, increasingly was more educationally oriented. It also occurred, according to Stephens (1970), because the National Education Association's Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education "had so broadened the definition of vocation as to soften it, if not to virtually eliminate it as a cardinal principle of secondary education" (p. 113). This move by the Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education, together with the more educationally oriented leadership of guidance, served to separate the twin reform movements of education, vocational education and vocational guidance, as Stephens called them, leaving vocational guidance to struggle with its own identity. This point is made in a similar way by Johnson (1972).

> The 1918 report of the NEA's Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education construed almost all of the education as training for efficient vocational and avocational life. No element in the curriculum appeared salient after the CRSE report. This was no less true of vocational education. Thus, as a "cardinal principle" vocational education was virtually eliminated. The once correlated responsibility of vocational guidance lost its historical anchorage to vocational education and was set adrift in the public school system to be redefined by the logic of the education subculture. (p. 204)

What was the direction of this new identity? It was clear that by the 1920s less attention was being focused on the social, industrial, and national-political aspects of individuals, whereas considerably more attention was being given to the personal, educational, and statistically measurable aspects of individuals. More specifically, at least within the school setting, there apparently was a "displacement of the traditional vocational, socioeconomic and political concerns from the culture at large to the student of the educational subculture whose vocational socialization problems were reinterpreted as educational and psychological problems of personal adjustment." (Johnson, 1972, p. 221)

The Clinical-Services Model Emerges

This shift in emphasis in the theory and practice of vocational guidance was related to a number of influences in education in the 1920s. These included the continued growth of the mental hygiene and measurement movements, developmental studies of children, the introduction of cumulative records, and progressive education. In effect, "Vocational guidance was taking on the new vocabulary present in the culture at large and in the educational sub-culture; the language of mental health, progressive education, child development and measurement theory" (Johnson, 1972, p. 160).

As a result of these new influences, a new model of vocational guidance began to emerge—one that was clinical in nature. Vocational guidance theory and practice began to emphasize a more personal, diagnostic, and clinical orientation to the student, with an increasing emphasis on psychological measurement.

> Content to explore with yet greater precision the psychological dimensions of the student, and guaranteed a demand for testing services in the public school system, the guidance movement defined its professional role to meet the expectations of its institutional colleagues. Thus, there developed a mutual role expectation that requires analysis and synthesis (gathering and organizing personal data), diagnosis (comparing personal data to test norms, and occupational or professional profiles), prognosis (indicating available career choices), counseling (or treating, to effect desired adjustment then or in the future). This formed the basis for the clinical model. Testing had created the demand for a unique technical skill around which the clinical model could develop, and around which vocational guidance had established a professional claim. (Johnson, 1972, p. 138)

Further evidence of this can be seen in the 1921 and 1924 statements of the Principles of Vocational Guidance of the National Vocational Guidance Association (Allen, 1927). These principles stressed testing, the use of an extensive cumulative record system, information, the study of occupations, counseling, and case studies. Between 1925 and 1930, as the clinical model of vocational guidance emerged, counseling became of primary concern. "Vocational guidance became problem oriented, centering on adjustable psychological, personal problems—not social, moral, religious, ethical or political problems" (Johnson, 1972, p. 201).

As the 1920s continued to unfold, the main ingredients of the new model of vocational guidance began to appear. There was continued stress on occupational information, placement, and follow-up, as had been true between 1908 and 1920. In addition, however, counseling from a more psychological perspective and testing emerged. In fact, to some, these latter two elements began to assume preeminence and became the basis for the emerging clinical model. It also seems clear that the foundation for the present-day conception called the services model of guidance was laid during the 1920s—those services in present-day language being orientation, assessment, information, counseling, placement, and follow-up. Only orientation as a service did not seem to be discussed at length during the 1920s. As evidence of this, Payne (1925, pp. 237–240) listed the following functions and responsibilities of the vocational guidance advisor:

> I. Tests and Technique—A guidance advisor should be thoroughly familiar with, and specifically trained in, the technique of giving all kinds of tests, such as intelligence, achievement, prognosis, aptitude, character, psychiatric, and vocational tests.
> II. Records and Reports—The vocational guidance advisor should maintain complete and up-to-date records and make reports as called for concerning (1) classes, programs, registration, syllabi, and tests; (2) student data . . .; (3) vocational data on opportunities for full-time work, part-time work, vocation work, apprenticeship, follow-up and supervision data; (4) education and training . . .
> III. Courses of Study—The guidance advisor should supervise or conduct courses of study in vocational information . . . Collect and disseminate vocational information . . .
> IV. Cooperation—The guidance advisor should at all times be ready to cooperate with various agencies . . .
> V. Placement—The guidance advisor should maintain and develop contacts with all forms of placement agencies.
> VI. Follow-up and Employment Supervision—The guidance advisor should record, check, and follow up the results of all advice given . . .
> VII. Statistics and Research—The guidance advisor should make statistical studies . . .

Among the functions and responsibilities for vocational guidance advisors listed by Payne was the keeping of records. The keeping of such records in schools has had a long evolutionary history, beginning with the adoption of the school register in the 1830s. It wasn't until the early 1900s, however, that the pupil attendance record—the school register—was supplemented by various kinds of individual record systems. One of the first such systems was developed in 1909 by Charles M. Lamprey, the Director of the Boston Model School. His system was adopted in the Boston public schools in 1910.

The first modern cumulative record card did not become available until 1928. It was designed primarily as a guidance instrument by its authors, Ben D. Wood

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

of Columbia University and E. L. Clark of Northwestern University. It was published by the American Council on Education. According to Humphreys and Traxler (1954), its publication "constituted a landmark in the history of individual guidance in the United States" (p. 96).

As vocational guidance was becoming institutionalized in schools and in the process being defined and implemented by its leadership, the expectations of other educational personnel concerning vocational guidance also were being shaped. This seemed to be particularly true for school administrators. Johnson (1972) underlined this when he pointed out that administrative obligations were a substantial part of the new professional responsibilities. In fact, many suggested vocational guidance responsibilities delineated by the profession became administrative obligations when incorporated into the school settings. (See Payne's listing of seven suggested functions and responsibilities for evidence of this.) "Professional responsibilities became in fact administrative obligations for which guidance would be held accountable not to professionally determined values but values of the education subculture interpreted through its administrative structure" (Johnson, p. 191).

By the beginning of the 1930s, as a result of the work of A. Gesell, the mental health movement, and the emerging clinical model of counseling, personal counseling began to dominate professional theory and practice.

> Up to 1930, . . . not much progress had been made in differentiating this function (personal counseling) from the preexisting programs of vocational and educational guidance. After that date, more and more of a separation appeared as guidance workers in the high schools became aware of increasingly large numbers of students who were troubled by personal problems involving hostility to authority, sex relationships, unfortunate home situations, and financial stringencies. (Rudy, 1965, p. 25)

It was clear too that by the 1930s, the term *guidance* was seen as an all-inclusive term including "problems of adjustment to health, religion, recreation, to family and friends, to school and to work" (Campbell, 1932, p. 4). *Vocational guidance*, on the other hand, was defined as "the process of assisting the individual to choose an occupation, prepare for it, enter upon and progress in it. As preparation for an occupation involves decisions in the choice of studies, choice of curriculums, and the choice of schools and colleges, it becomes evident that vocational guidance cannot be separated from educational guidance" (Campbell, 1932, p. 4).

It also is interesting to note that vocational guidance was seen as a process that helped individuals examine all occupations, not just those for which vocational education provided training.

> As vocational guidance and vocational education are linked together in many minds, a statement of this relationship may clarify the situation. Vocational education is the giving of training to persons who desire to work in a specific occupation. Vocational

> guidance offers information and assistance which leads to the choice of an occupation and the training which precedes it. It does not give such training. The term vocational refers to any occupation, be it medicine, law, carpentry, or nursing. Preparation for many occupations and professions must be planned in the secondary school and in college by taking numerous courses which are not usually known as vocational. Vocational guidance concerns itself, therefore, with pupils in the academic courses in high school or students of the liberal arts in college, as well as with the pupils in the trade and commercial courses which have become known as vocational education. (Campbell, 1932, p. 4)

This distinction is important because during the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s this was a point of contention in the development and implementation of guidance in vocational education legislation. Some individuals contended that vocational guidance was guidance for vocational education only, and that if money were made available it should be spent only for vocational education students.

Finally, it is clear that by the beginning of the 1930s the terms *counseling, testing, information, placement,* and *follow-up* were being used widely to describe the components of guidance. These components, or services, as they were later called, were implemented in schools through a list of duties to be performed by counselors, including counseling pupils, changing courses, dealing with failures and problem pupils, providing transcripts and personnel records, and cooperating with other agencies (Campbell, 1932, pp. 335–340).

Education as Guidance

As guidance became more firmly incorporated into the schools during the 1930s, efforts were made to interpret much, if not all, of education as guidance. From this perspective, guidance was seen by some as an emphasis on the individual during the educational process.

> . . . in the late 1920's and through the 1930's guidance was in danger of being so absorbed into curriculum revision in particular and into the educational effort in general, that even a congressional investigating committee would not be able to recognize it as a function existing in its own right. (Miller, 1971, p. 6)

The guidance-as-education view was advocated particularly by Jones and Hand (1938). They felt that guidance was an inseparable part of education. They emphasized the point that teaching involved both guidance and instruction and that neither could be delegated to separate personnel (Jones & Hand, pp. 24–25). They did not suggest that specialists were not needed—in fact they pointed out the need for more specialists. They did emphasize, however, that it was impossible to separate guidance and instruction. "It distinctly does mean, however, that the tasks of guiding and instructing cannot legitimately be made the respective responsibilities of separate groups of educational workers" (p. 25).

This meant, in their minds, that classroom teachers were in a unique position to deliver guidance and could do so more effectively than could specialists. As a result, they advocated the use of teacher counselors who would serve as guides, instructors, and directors of instruction for small groups of from 30 to 40 students.

During the 1930s, then, it was apparent that a major effort was under way to make guidance an integral part of the instructional program. The homeroom approach frequently was talked about as a valuable guidance device.

> The home room, argued one enthusiast, would do away with the excessively "artificial," intellectual emphasis of earlier times and give needed attention to the "all-around" needs and adjustment of the average pupil in the new era of mass education. (Rudy, 1965, p. 25)

Several other themes also began to emerge during the 1930s. Personal counseling, with its emphasis on adjustment that emerged in the 1920s, became even stronger in the 1930s. Bell (1939), in a book on personal counseling, stated that the goal of counseling was student adjustment through personal contact between counselor and student. Adjustment in his thinking included all phases of an individual's life: school, health, occupational, motor and mechanical, social, home, emotional, and religious phases.

Federal Initiatives Begin

Although the personal adjustment theme for guidance continued to play a dominant role in guidance theory and practice in the schools during the 1930s, the occupational emphasis continued to show strength. In February 1933 the National Occupational Conference, funded by a Carnegie grant, opened its doors. The activities of the National Occupational Conference included studies and research related to the problems of occupational adjustment, the publication of a number of books, and the development of a service that provided information and consultation about vocational guidance activities. The National Occupational Conference for a time also provided joint support for *Occupations*, the official journal of the National Vocational Guidance Association.

In 1938, a national advisory committee on education, originally appointed in 1936 by the President, issued a report that pointed to the need for an occupational information service at the national level as well as for guidance and placement services as a part of a sound program of vocational education. As a result of these recommendations and the George Dean Act, the Occupational Information and Guidance Service was established in 1938 in the Vocational Division of the U.S. Office of Education. Richard Allen served for a few months as the chief of the unit before Harry Jager assumed the post (Wellman, 1978). Although the service was established in the Vocational Division, it was not designed to be exclusively vocational in nature. This point was made clear in a document, *Principles Underlying the Organization and Administration of the Occupational Information and Guidance Service*, issued by the U.S. Office of Education in 1940.

> The functions to be performed by the Occupational Information and Guidance Service are to be as broad and complete as it is practicable for the Office to provide for at any given time within the limits of funds, cooperative assistance from various organizations, both within the government and outside, and other assets. The activities in which the service will be interested will include such phases of guidance as vocational guidance, personal guidance, educational guidance, and placement. While, with respect to personnel, no service in the Office can now be said to be complete, the various divisions or services go as far as possible in their respective fields in meeting needs or requests for service. Thus, for example, in the field of education for exceptional children, a service which would require fifteen or twenty professional workers in the office if it were even to approximate "completeness" in numbers and types of persons needed, we have only one specialist. Yet this specialist is responsible for representing the Office in handling all problems and service in this particular field. (Smith, 1951, p. 66)

Of particular importance in this statement are the words "The activities in which the service will be interested will include such phases of guidance as vocational guidance, personal guidance, educational guidance, and placement." Not only did the statement clearly outline the broad mission of the service, and, as a result, of guidance in the schools, but it also described a currently popular way of describing guidance as having three phases—vocational, personal, and educational. Once the Occupational Information and Guidance Service was established at the federal level, it also became possible to establish guidance offices in state departments of education. Such funds could be used only for state offices, however.

> Reimbursement was provided for State Supervision under the George Dean Act and the number of States with a State Guidance Supervisor increased from two to twenty-eight between 1938 and 1942. The Occupational Information and Guidance Service was instrumental in initiating conferences of State Supervisors to consider issues in the field. This group subsequently became the NAGS (National Association of Guidance Supervisors), then NAGSCT (National Association of Guidance Supervisors and Counselor Trainers), and finally the current ACES (Association for Counselor Education and Supervision). (Wellman, 1978, p. 92)

A Growing Interest in Psychotherapy

As the 1930s ended, the clinical-services model of guidance and counseling was continuing to evolve, assisted by a growing interest in psychotherapy. Of particular importance to guidance and counseling in the schools was the work of Carl Rogers, beginning with the publication of his book *Counseling and Psychotherapy* in 1942. "The years following its publication in 1942 saw a growth in interest in psychotherapeutic procedures which soon became even greater than interest in psychometrics. This movement, and the numerous research and theoretical contributions which have accompanied it, has had its impact on vocational guidance" (Super, 1955, p. 5). Aubrey (1982) used the expression "steamroller impact" to describe the impact that this book as well as the later works of Rogers had on guidance and counseling in the schools.

The impact of psychotherapy on vocational guidance and the testing movement precipitated a new field, the field of counseling psychology. This, in turn, had a substantial impact on the professional development of school guidance and the school counselor in the 1950s, 1960s, and 1970s, particularly in terms of the training counselors received and the role models and literature available to them.

> An important outcome of the merger of the vocational orientation, psychometric, and personality development movements has been a changed concept of the function and training of the person who does the counseling. He was first either a teacher who helped people explore the world of work or a psychologist who gave and interpreted tests. The he, who might or might not have been a psychologist, was a user of community resources, of occupational information, and of psychological tests. He has now emerged as a psychologist who uses varying combinations of exploratory experiences, psychometric techniques, and psychotherapeutic interviewing to assist people to grow and to develop. This is the counseling psychologist. (American Psychological Association, 1956, p. 284)

The George-Barden Act

In 1946, an event occurred that was to have substantial impact on the growth and development of guidance in the schools. The event was the passage of the George-Barden Act. As a result of the act, funds could be used to support guidance activities in a variety of settings and situations. More specifically, the U.S. Commissioner ruled that federal funds could be used for the following four purposes:

1. The maintenance of a State program of supervision;
2. Reimbursement of salaries of counselor-trainers;
3. Research in the field of guidance; and
4. Reimbursement of salaries of local guidance supervisors and counselors. (Smith, 1951, pp. 67–68)

For the first time, because of the ruling of the U.S. Commissioner concerning the George-Barden Act, guidance received material, leadership, and financial support. The result of such support was a rapid growth of guidance at state and local levels. It also signaled to all concerned the need for attention to the preparation of counselors. This problem had been of concern for some time but had not been given extensive consideration. The passage of the George-Barden Act, which made it possible to use state funds to reimburse counselor training, made the constantly reoccurring question, "What should constitute a counselor training program?" of extreme importance. How this question was answered set the pattern for the practice of guidance in the schools for years to come.

In the spring of 1948 the Occupational Information and Guidance Service staff called a meeting of state guidance supervisors and counselor trainers in cooperation with the Division of Higher Education of the U.S. Office of Education. The question was: What should be the preparation of counselors? Eight major subtopics were identified and subcommittees were established to study each subtopic. A report was presented for consideration at the National Conference of State Supervisors of Guidance Services and Counselor Trainers held in Washington, D.C., on September 13–18, 1948. These reports were revised with others participating in the work. Six of the seven were then published between 1949 and 1950 by the Federal Security Agency, Office of Education. The titles and dates of the six published reports and the one not published are:

1. *Duties, Standards, and Qualifications for Counselors*, February, 1949, Cochairpersons, Eleanor Zeis and Dolph Camp
2. *The Basic Course* (never published)
3. *Counselor Competencies in Occupational Information*, March, 1949, Chairperson, Edward C. Roeber
4. *Counselor Competencies in the Analysis of the Individual*, July 1949, Chairperson, Ralph C. Bedell
5. *Counselor Competencies in Counseling Techniques*, July 1949, Chairperson, Stanley R. Ostrom
6. *Administrative Relationships of the Guidance Program*, July, 1949, Chairperson, Glenn Smith
7. *In-Service Preparation for Guidance Duties, Parts One and Two*, May, 1950, Chairperson, John G. Odgers

A report had been issued on supervised practice at the eighth National Conference but was referred back to committee. After revision it was considered at the ninth National Conference in Ames, Iowa, September 11–15, 1950, and with subsequent revision was released as the eighth report in the series.

8. *Supervised Practice in Counselor Preparation*, April, 1952, Chairperson, Roy Bryan

All seven published reports were edited by Clifford P. Froehlich, Specialist for the Training of Guidance Personnel, under the general direction of Harry A. Jager, Chief, Guidance and Personnel Services Branch.

During the early and middle 1950s, a major change occurred in the organizational structure of guidance at the federal level. On May 16, 1952, the Guidance and Personnel Branch of the U.S. Office of Education was discontinued under the Division of Vocational Education. On October 27, 1953, a Pupil Personnel Services Section was established in the Division of State and Local School Systems with Harry Jager designated as chief. This work was halted with the death of Harry Jager the following year. However, in 1955, a Guidance and Personnel Services Section was once again established. Frank L. Sievers was the first chief of this new section (Miller, 1971).

These changes reflected the shift that was taking place in the schools—a shift from guidance as vocational to guidance as a part of pupil personnel services. As we will see later, the pupil personnel services movement, which had its origins in the 1930s, particularly at the college level, was to become a dominant theme in school guidance in the late 1950s and in the 1960s.

The National Defense Education Act

In 1958, another important influence on guidance in the schools emerged—an influence that continued throughout the 1960s and interacted with the pupil personnel services movement to further conceptualize and institutionalize school guidance as a collection of services related to other psychological services in the schools. This influence appeared in the form of federal legislation, the National Defense Education Act of 1958—Public Law 85-864. Under Title V, the guidance title in the act, funds were provided for two major programs. The first part, Part A, provided funds in the form of grants to states to establish statewide testing programs. The second part, Part B, provided funds for training institutes to prepare individuals to be counselors in secondary schools. In the 1960s, the provisions were expanded to include support for guidance programs, testing, and training at the elementary and junior high school levels as well.

It is not our purpose here to report fully on the impact of the NDEA of 1958 and its many modifications that occurred later. Rather, our attention will focus briefly on the act's impact on how school guidance was further conceptualized and institutionalized as a result of its implementation. Of particular importance is the nature of training the participants received and the major professional issues addressed during the courses of training for institute participants.

Pierson (1965) discussed five issues that seemed to be central to the training of school counselors during NDEA institutes.

1. Determinism and a free society;
2. Mental health and individual responsibility;
3. Basic science and supervised practice;

4. Teaching and counseling; and
5. The role of the school counselor.

Of these, issues 4 and 5 related most directly to how counselors function in schools. The teaching-counseling issue was resolved according to Pierson by counselor educators who promoted the position "That the services of the high school counselor are adjunct to the services of the classroom teacher" (p. 40). The role definition issue was handled by saying that the role of the counselor cannot be predetermined. Lists of duties were downplayed. Counselors were to develop their own role definition. "The adequately trained school counselor develops his own role, a role that tends to be unique with him and unique to the situation in which the role is developed" (p. 39).

Another aspect of the counselor role dilemma was identified by Tyler (1960) in her review of the first 50 institutes. She describes it as follows.

> Before one can really define the role of the counselor, it will be necessary to clarify the roles of all workers who make up guidance staffs. It may be desirable to replace the ambiguous word "guidance" with the clearer term "pupil personnel work." (p. 77)

Further analysis of NDEA institutes also makes it clear that there was a heavy emphasis on individual and group counseling through counseling practica and group procedures courses. Placement and traditional educational and occupational information procedures (collecting, classifying, and using information) as well as philosophy and principles received relatively less attention. Pierson (1965) summarized curriculum offerings in institutes by pointing out that:

> the curriculum in regular session institutes has placed great stress upon practicum; about one-third of an enrollee's time has been spent in supervised practice in counseling. At the same time, institutes have strengthened their instruction in psychology, particularly in the areas of personality, learning, growth and development, and mental health. (p. 46)

Pupil Personnel Services Model

Concurrent with the influence of NDEA on the development of guidance in the schools was the influence of the pupil personnel services movement in the 1960s. What began in the 1930s and was nurtured in the 1940s and 1950s finally matured in the 1960s. What were those services? The Council of Chief State School Officers stated in 1960 that pupil personnel services included the following: "guidance, health, psychological services, school social work, and attendance" (p. 3). Thus, guidance was seen as one of the services that sought to "facilitate pupil learning through an interdisciplinary approach" (Stoughton, McKenna, & Cook, 1969, p. 1).

Of particular importance to the development of the pupil personnel services concept was the creation in 1962 of the Interprofessional Research Commission on Pupil Personnel Services (IRCOPPS). IRCOPPS was initiated and fostered by the U.S. Office of Education and was financed by the National Institutes of Mental Health. It was composed of 16 professional member associations. The aims of the Commission were threefold:

> 1. to provide through research a body of knowledge that will increase the effectiveness of all professions and services collaborating to provide the total learning experience;
> 2. to demonstrate efficient programs of pupil personnel services for various sizes and types of communities; and
> 3. to carry on and stimulate research on preventative mental hygiene related to the schools. (Eckerson & Smith, 1966, p. 4)

In the IRCOPPS conception of pupil personnel services, guidance was viewed "as a lifetime service, from preschool to retirement, with the goal of increasing each individual's capacity for self-direction" (Eckerson & Smith, p. 24).

As the 1960s continued to unfold, the impact of the pupil personnel services movement on guidance became increasingly apparent. Many state departments of education and local school districts placed guidance and counseling administratively under the pupil personnel services umbrella. Also, textbooks written in the 1960s on the organization and administration of guidance adopted the pupil personnel services model as the way to organize guidance in the schools. This fit nicely with the service model of guidance that had been evolving since the 1920s. As a result, guidance became a subset of services to be delivered within the broader framework of pupil personnel services. The number of these guidance services varied depending upon the authority quoted, but usually there were six, including orientation, individual inventory or appraisal, counseling, information, placement, and follow-up. Also, as a result of the clinical model of guidance and the focus on personal adjustment discussed earlier in this chapter, the counseling service emerged as the central service of guidance.

Stripling and Lane (1966) stressed the centrality of counseling—both individual and group. A second priority area was consultation with parents and teachers. Other traditional guidance functions such as appraisal, placement, and evaluation were seen as supplementary and supportive to counseling, group procedures, and consultation. Ferguson (1963) emphasized the same theme of counseling as the core service: "No longer is it viewed merely as a technique and limited to vocational and educational matters; counseling is regarded as the central service in the guidance program" (p. 40).

The emphasis on counseling during the 1960s had deep historical roots. It began to emerge in the 1920s under the clinical model name and the intense interest in personal adjustment that followed. It was reinforced further, however, according to Hoyt (1974) by the NDEA Title V-B Training Institutes whose enrollees by law were either counselors or teachers and by the standards used by the U.S.O.E. to judge whether or not a proposal from a training institution was acceptable for funding. These factors, Hoyt suggested, led the training institutes to place ". . . a heavy emphasis on the counseling function . . . The emphasis was on counseling and counselors, not on guidance and guidance programs . . ." (p. 504).

School Counselor Model

The services model for guidance was not the only model being advocated for guidance in the 1960s, however. As increasing numbers of counselors entered the schools, less emphasis was given to guidance programs and more to the role and functions of school counselors. In fact, to many individuals, what school counselors did became the guidance program. Hence, literally hundreds of articles were written (and are still written today) about the role and functions of school counselors. The need for such statements was heightened considerably by competition from other pupil personnel workers as they too sought to establish themselves and their roles in the schools, particularly when the Commission on Guidance in American Schools proposed that:

> . . . the confusing term guidance services be abandoned and that pupil personnel services be seen as the activities of the school counselor, the school psychologist, the school social worker, the school health officer, and the school attendance officer. Pupil personnel services thus became broader than any so-called guidance services and yet a central function of such services is the work of the school counselor. (Wrenn, 1962, p. 142)

Wrenn (1962), in his landmark work, *The Counselor in a Changing World*, also emphasized the work of the counselor. He delineated four major functions for the school counselor.

> It is recommended: that the professional job description of a school counselor specify that he perform four major functions: (a) counsel with students; (b) consult with teachers, administrators, and parents as they in turn deal with students; (c) study the changing facts about the student population and interpret what is found to school committees and administrators; (d) coordinate counseling resources in school and between school and community. From two-thirds to three-fourths of the counselor's time, in either elementary or high school, should be committed to the first two of these functions. (p. 137)

In a similar fashion, Roeber (1963) outlined proposed school counselors' functions. He suggested that counselors engage in helping relationships, including individual counseling, group procedures, and consulting. In addition, the counselor would have supporting responsibilities, including pupil-environment studies, program development, and personal development. This emphasis on the counselor during the 1960s came at a time when some individuals were calling for "the abandonment of the term *guidance* as it is associated with services provided by a counselor" (Roeber, p. 22).

Elementary Guidance and Counseling Emerges

Finally, the 1960s witnessed the birth of elementary school guidance, culminating a gestation period of over 50 years. Professional literature indicated that elementary counselors were employed as early as 1910 in the Boston schools. Apparently, however, the secondary school emphasis was so strong during the early years that little attention was paid to work in the elementary school. What attention there was proved to be heavily occupational in nature. Witness the publication of a book by McCracken and Lamb titled *Occupational Information in the Elementary School* in 1923.

Faust (1968) divided the emergence of elementary school counselors into three time periods. The first period he titled traditional. It stretched from the beginnings of the guidance movement in 1908 through the 1940s. During this period, elementary guidance borrowed methods and techniques extensively from secondary school guidance practice. For the next 15 years, from 1950 to 1965, elementary guidance began to change. Faust called it the neotraditionalist period characterized by a deemphasis on traditional secondary methods coupled with more emphasis on group counseling and learning climates. Finally, in the middle 1960s, the developmentalist period emerged. According to Faust, elementary school counselors had arrived with an identity of their own. The emphasis now was developmental, not crisis-centered. Individual and group work were stressed.

The developmental emphasis was reinforced by a preliminary report of the Joint ACES-ASCA Committee on the Elementary School Counselor that appeared in the February, 1966, issue of the *Personnel and Guidance Journal*. Its central focus was "on the child and teacher in the educative process" (Faust, 1968, p. 74). Effective learning climates were to be central.

The Call to Change

Beginning in the 1960s but particularly in the 1970s the concept of guidance for development emerged. The call came to reorient guidance from what had become an ancillary, crisis-oriented service to a comprehensive program. The call for reorientation came from diverse sources, including a renewed interest in vocational-career guidance and its theoretical base of career development, concern about the efficacy of the prevailing approach to guidance in the schools, concern about accountability and evaluation, and a renewed interest in developmental guidance.

Vocational-Career Guidance

The resurgence of interest in vocational-career guidance that began in the 1960s was aided, in part, by a series of national conferences on the topic. These conferences were funded through the Vocational Education Act of 1963 and later the Vocational Amendments of 1968. It is clear from Hoyt's (1974) account of these conferences that they contributed substantially to the renewed interest in the term *guidance* and its practice in the schools.

In addition, the resurgence of interest in vocational-career guidance also was aided by a number of career guidance projects begun in the 1960s. Among them was the Developmental Career Guidance Project, begun in 1964 in Detroit to provide career guidance for disadvantaged youth. It was one of the early developmental career guidance programs, one that accumulated sufficient evaluative data to support the further development of comprehensive guidance programming in schools (Leonard & Vriend, 1975).

Concern About the Prevailing Approach

Paralleling the resurgence of interest in vocational-career guidance was a growing concern about the efficacy of the counselor-clinical-services approach in schools. Particular concern was expressed about an overemphasis on the one-to-one relationship model of counseling and the tendency of counselors to focus mainly on crises and problems.

> The traditional one-to-one relationship in counseling which we have cherished and perhaps overvalued will, of course, continue. But it is quite likely that the conception of the counselor as a roombound agent of behavior change must be critically reappraised. The counselor of the future will likely serve as a social catalyst, interacting in a two-person relationship with the counselee part of the time, but also serving as a facilitator of the environmental and human conditions which are known to promote the counselee's total psychological development, including vocational development. (Borrow, 1965, p. 88)

This same issue was discussed from a slightly different perspective in an exchange between Brammer (1968) and Felix (1968). Brammer proposed the abandonment of the guidance model for counselors and the adoption of a counseling psychologist model in its place. Felix, in a reply to Brammer, sharply disagreed with Brammer's recommendation, pointing out that the counseling psychologist model was not valid for a school setting. Felix instead recommended an educational model for guidance. Similarly Aubrey (1969) recommended an educational model as opposed to a therapy model by pointing out that the therapy model was at odds or even frequently incongruent with educational objectives.

During the 1960s there were also expressions of concern about the potency of the guidance services concept and the need for more meaningful reconceptualizations for guidance, if guidance were to reach higher levels of development (Roeber, Walz, & Smith, 1969). This same theme was echoed by Sprinthall (1971).

> It is probably not an understatement to say that the service concept has so dominated guidance and counseling that more basic and significant questions are not even acknowledged, let alone answered. Instead, the counselor assumes a service orientation that limits and defines his role to minor administrative procedures. (p. 20)

The Accountability Movement

The call for change in guidance was reinforced by the accountability movement in education, which had begun during the 1960s. As education was being held accountable for its outcomes, so too was guidance. It was apparent that it would be necessary for counselors to state guidance goals and objectives in measurable outcome terms and show how these goals and objectives were related to the general goals of education. Dickinson (1969–70) made this point when he stated that "counselors must turn their attention to setting specific goals if we are to remain a major force in education. This is going to be a difficult task, and we must begin now" (p. 16).

Wellman and Twiford (1961) also stressed this point when they stated that the one appropriate measure of the value of a guidance program was its impact on students. Later in the 1960s personnel of the National Study of Guidance under the direction of Wellman (1968) developed a systems model for evaluation. A taxonomy of guidance objectives classified in three domains of educational, vocational, and social development accompanied the model. Wellman's model and its companion taxonomy of objectives served as a basis for a number of evaluation models that began appearing in the late 1960s and early 1970s. *A Process Guide for the Development of Objectives*, originally published by the California State Department of Education in 1970 and later published by the California Personnel and Guidance Association (Sullivan & O'Hare, 1971), is an example of one such model.

The accountability movement, with its focus on measurable outcomes, presented a real problem for counselors, however. The traditional service approach emphasized *techniques* of guidance rather than *purpose* of guidance (Sprinthall, 1971). As a result, counselors were known for the techniques they used, not for the outcomes these techniques produced in individuals. This perspective was supported by counselor education programs because the focus of such programs tended to be mainly on counselors and techniques and not as much on guidance program outcomes. Apparently, it was assumed that guidance techniques, particularly individual counseling, were difficult to learn and, therefore, a majority of training time needed to be devoted to them. Learning how to develop and manage a guidance program with an emphasis on measurable outcomes, it was felt, need not be stressed as much, because such things could be learned on the job (Gysbers, 1969a).

Developmental Guidance

Finally, in the 1960s, the term *developmental guidance* was heard with increasing frequency. Mathewson (1962), in discussing future trends for guidance, suggested that although adjustive guidance was popular, a long-term movement toward developmental forms of guidance would probably prevail.

> In spite of present tendencies, a long-term movement toward educative and developmental forms of guidance in schools may yet prevail for these reasons: the need to develop all human potentialities, the persistence and power of human individuality, the effects of dynamic educative experience, the necessity for educational adaptability, the comparative costs, and the urge to preserve human freedom. (p. 375)

Similarly, Zaccaria (1966) stressed the importance of and need for developmental guidance. He pointed out that developmental guidance was a concept in transition, that it was in tune with the times but still largely untried in practice.

Developmental Programs Emerge

In the early 1970s the accountability movement intensified. It was joined by increasing interest in career development theory, research, and practice and their educational manifestations, in career guidance, and in career education. Other educational movements, such as psychological education, moral education, and process education, also emerged. In addition, interest in the development of comprehensive systematic approaches to guidance program development and management continued to increase. The convergence of these movements in the early 1970s served as a stimulus to continue the task of defining guidance developmentally in measurable individual outcome terms—as a program in its own right rather than as services ancillary to other programs.

By 1970 a substantial amount of preliminary work had been done in developing basic ideas, vocabulary, and constructs to define guidance in comprehensive-developmental-outcome terms. As early as 1961 Glanz identified and described four basic models for organizing guidance because of his concern about the lack of discernible patterns for implementing guidance in the schools. Tiedeman and Field (1962) issued a call to make guidance an integral part of the educational process. They also stressed the need for a developmental, liberating perspective of guidance. Zaccaria (1965) stressed the need to examine developmental tasks as a basis for determining the goals of guidance. Shaw and Tuel (1966) developed a model for a guidance program designed to serve all students. At the elementary level Dinkmeyer (1966) emphasized the need for developmental counseling by describing pertinent child development research that supported a developmental perspective.

Paralleling the preliminary work on ideas, vocabulary, and constructs was the application of systems thinking to guidance. Based on a nationwide survey of vocational guidance in 1968, a systems model for vocational guidance was developed at the Center for Vocational and Technical Education in Columbus, Ohio. The model focused on student behavioral objectives, alternative activities, program evaluation, and implementation strategies (Campbell, Dworkin, Jackson, Hoeltzel, Parsons, & Lacey, 1971). Ryan (1969), Thoresen (1969), and Hosford and Ryan (1970) also proposed the use of systems theory and systems techniques for the development and improvement of comprehensive guidance programs.

On the West Coast McDaniel (1970) proposed a model for guidance called Youth Guidance Systems. It was organized around goals, objectives, programs, implementation plans, and designs for evaluation. The primary student outcome in this model was considered to be decision making. Closely related to this model was the Comprehensive Career Guidance System (CCGS) developed by personnel at the American Institutes for Research (Jones, Nelson, Ganschow, & Hamilton, 1971; Jones, Hamilton, Ganschow, Helliwell, & Wolff, 1972). The CCGS was designed to plan, implement, and evaluate guidance programs systematically. Systems thinking also undergirded Ryan and Zeran's (1972) approach to the organization and administration of guidance services. They stressed the need for a systems approach to guidance in order to ensure the development and implementation of an accountable program. Finally, a systematic approach to guidance was advocated in the PLAN (Program of Learning in Accordance with Needs) System of Individualized Education (Dunn, 1972). Guidance was seen as a major component of PLAN and was treated as an integral part of the regular instructional program.

The task of defining guidance in comprehensive-developmental-outcome terms received substantial support from these approaches that applied systems thinking to guidance. Additional support was provided by the development in a number of states in the early 1970s of state guides for integrating career development into the school curriculum. One such guide was developed in August, 1970, by the State of Wisconsin (Drier, 1971), closely followed by the development of the California Model for Career Development in the summer of 1971 (California State Department of Education, 1971).

The idea of implementing career development through the curriculum did not, of course, originate with these models. As early as 1914 Davis had outlined such a curriculum. Of more immediate interest, however, is the work of Tennyson, Soldahl, and Mueller (1965) entitled *The Teacher's Role in Career Development* and the Airlie House Conference in May 1966 on the topic "Implementing Career Development Theory and Research through the Curriculum," sponsored by the

National Vocational Guidance Association (Ashcraft, 1966). Later in the 1960s and early 1970s came the work of such theorists and practitioners as Gysbers (1969b), Herr (1969), Hansen (1970), and Tennyson and Hansen (1971), all of whom spoke to the need to integrate career development concepts into the curriculum. Through these efforts and others like them, career development concepts began to be translated into individual outcomes and the resulting goals and objectives arranged sequentially, K–12.

Concurrent with these efforts, a national effort was begun to assist the states in developing and implementing state models or guides for career guidance, counseling, and placement. On July 1, 1971, the University of Missouri-Columbia was awarded a U.S. Office of Education grant to assist each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico in developing models or guides for implementing career guidance, counseling, and placement programs in local schools. This project was the next step in a program of work begun as a result of a previous project at the university, a project that conducted a national conference on career guidance, counseling, and placement in October, 1969, and regional conferences across the country during the spring of 1970. All 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico were involved in the 1971 project, and by the time the project ended in 1974, 44 states had developed some type of guide or model for career guidance, counseling, and placement. As a part of the assistance provided to the states, project staff conducted a national conference in January, 1972, and developed a manual (Gysbers & Moore, 1974) to be used by the states as they developed their own guides.

By the early 1970s it was clear that the movement toward developing and implementing comprehensive, developmental guidance programs was well under way. Influenced by career development theory and research, the accountability-evaluation movement, and systems thinking, the earlier promise of guidance for development began to take on form and substance. Career development theory and research offered the content and objectives (Herr & Cramer, 1972; Walz, Smith, & Benjamin, 1974; Tennyson, Hansen, Klaurens, & Anholz, 1975); the emphasis on accountability-evaluation provided the impetus, knowledge, and methods to plan, structure, implement and judge guidance programs (O'Hare & Laser, 1971; Mease & Benson, 1973; Wellman & Moore, 1975); and systems thinking provided a way to systematically organize evaluation (Ryan, 1969; Thoresen, 1969; Hosford & Ryan, 1970; McDaniel, 1970; Jones, Nelson, Ganschow, & Hamilton, 1971; Jones, Hamilton, Ganschow, Helliwell, & Wolff, 1972; Ryan & Zeran, 1972).

As the 1970s continued to unfold, professional literature devoted to the why and how of developing and implementing systematic accountable guidance programs continued to be written. Humes (1972) urged consideration of applying the planning, programming, budgeting system (PPBS) to guidance programs. Hays (1972) stressed the need for guidance programs to be accountable. Pulvino and Sanborn

(1972) underlined the same point, and then described a communications system for planning and carrying out guidance and counseling activities. Koch (1974) issued a more cautious call to accountability through behavioral objectives. He outlined possible negative side effects and then listed conditions through which behavioral objective writing for guidance could come to fruition. In a similar manner Gubser (1974) stressed the point that for counselor accountability to take place the school system must also be accountable. One cannot be accountable independently of the other.

As the movement toward planning and implementing systematic developmental and accountable guidance programs in the early 1970s became more sophisticated, theoretical models began to be translated into practical, workable models to be implemented in the schools. One vehicle used in this translation process was an expanded conception of career guidance. An example effort in this regard began in 1972 in Mesa, Arizona (McKinnon & Jones, 1975). The guidance staff in Mesa felt the need to reorient their guidance program to make it more accountable. The vehicle they chose to do this was a comprehensive career guidance program that included needs assessment, goals and objectives development, and related guidance activities. In cooperation with the American Institutes for Research, competency-based training packages were written to train staff in program development and implementation methods and procedures.

A similar example effort was begun at the Grossmont Union High School District in the state of California in 1974 (Jacobson & Mitchell, 1975). Guidance personnel in the district chose the California Model for Career Development (California State Department of Education, 1971) to supply the content of the program and then proceeded to lay out a systematic, developmental career guidance program. Another example occurred in Georgia when the Georgia State Department of Education initiated a project funded by the U.S. Office of Education to coordinate the efforts of several Georgia school systems in planning and implementing comprehensive career guidance programs. The goal of the project was to develop a career guidance system based on student needs, focusing on a team approach and curriculum-based strategies (Dagley, 1974).

On July 1, 1974, the American Institutes for Research began work on bringing together program planning efforts previously undertaken by the Pupil Personnel Division of the California State Department of Education and their own Youth Development Research Program in Mesa, Arizona, and elsewhere (Jones, Helliwell, & Ganschow, 1975). This resulted in the development of 12 competency-based staff development modules on developing comprehensive career guidance programs K–12. As a part of the project, the modules were field-tested in two school districts in California in the summer of 1975 and in a preservice class of guidance and counseling majors at the University of

Missouri-Columbia in the fall of 1975. A final report of this project was issued by the American Institutes for Research in January, 1976 (Dayton, 1976). Later Jones, Dayton, and Gelatt (1977) used 12 modules as a point of departure to suggest a systematic approach in planning and evaluating human service programs.

The work that began in the early 1970s on guidance program models was continued and expanded as the 1970s unfolded. In May, 1975, a special issue of the *Personnel and Guidance Journal* entitled "Career Development: Guidance and Education," edited by Hansen and Gysbers (1975), was published. In it a number of articles described program models and examples of programs in operation. In 1976 the American College Testing Program published a programmatic model for guidance. It was titled *River City High School Guidance Services: A Conceptual Model* (American College Testing Program, 1976).

The systems approach to program development, first emphasized in the late 1960s, continued to receive important emphasis in the later part of the 1970s. Ewens, Dobson, and Seals (1976) described and discussed a systems approach to career guidance K–12 and beyond. In a similar fashion, although using the traditional services model, Ryan (1978) presented a system approach to the organization and administration of guidance services.

By the later part of the 1970s an increasing number of articles, monographs, and books were being published on various aspects of comprehensive guidance programming. Brown (1977) discussed the organization and evaluation of elementary school guidance services using the three-C's approach of counseling, consulting, and coordinating. Upton, Lowrey, Mitchell, Varenhorst, and Benvenuti (1978) described procedures for developing a career guidance curriculum and presented leadership strategies to teach the procedures to those who would implement the curriculum. Ballast and Shoemaker (1978) outlined and described a step-by-step approach to developing a comprehensive K–12 guidance program. Campbell, Rodebaugh, and Shaltry (1978) edited a handbook that presented numerous examples of career guidance programs, practices, and models. Herr and Cramer (1979) described and discussed a systematic planning approach for career guidance, delineating goals, objectives, and activities for elementary, junior, and high schools as well as for higher and adult education. And finally, Hilton (1979) provided a conceptual framework for career guidance in the secondary school.

In an article in the handbook by Campbell, Rodebaugh, and Shaltry, Gysbers (1978) listed and described a number of systematic approaches to comprehensive guidance programming, including the Career Planning Support System (Campbell, 1977) and the Cooperative Rural Guidance System (Drier, 1976), both developed at the National Center for Research in Vocational Education, Columbus, Ohio. Another similar approach developed during the later 1970s was the Programmatic Approach to Guidance Excellence: PAGE 2 (Peterson & Treichel, 1978). Finally, articles by Mitchell (1978) and Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) described the need for comprehensive guidance programs and provided recommendations for how to develop and implement such programs, and a publication by Halasz-Salster and Peterson (1979) presented descriptions of different guidance planning models.

The later half of the 1970s also witnessed increasing legislative activity to mandate comprehensive, developmental guidance programming in schools. For example, developmental elementary school guidance was identified as a critical area of education in the state of Oklahoma. The 1978 state legislature appropriated $1.72 million to be distributed to schools on the basis of $5,000 per program (Fisher, 1978). Grants are made to eligible schools provided the schools meet these minimum criteria: statement of philosophy; needs assessment; program goals; objectives; activities; evaluation of objectives; program evaluation, review, and modification; personnel; student ratio; physical facilities; materials and equipment; budget; cross-level program articulation; and professional growth and development. Similar mandating efforts were undertaken by a task force of guidance professionals in California in 1977 (Hooper, 1977). In addition, on September 28, 1979, a bill, H.R. 5477, titled "Elementary School Guidance and Counseling Incentive Act of 1979," was introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives. The purpose of this bill was to "assure the accessibility of developmental guidance and counseling to all children of elementary school age by providing funds for comprehensive elementary school guidance and counseling programs."

At the same time that attention was being given to state and federal legislation and mandates, some states were developing planning models for guidance. For example, personnel at Marshall University undertook a project to develop a planning model and a state plan for improving comprehensive systems of career guidance in West Virginia. The plan includes offering community-based guidance services, upgrading guidance services personnel, and evaluating guidance services programs for students, out-of-school youth, and adults (West Virginia Department of Education, 1979).

Comprehensive Guidance Programs: Putting the Idea Into Practice in the 1980s and 1990s

As the 1970s drew to a close, it was clear that traditional patterns of organizing and managing guidance and counseling in the nation's schools were being reexamined and that new patterns were being recommended (Herr, 1979). The counselor-clinical-services model of the previous decade was gradually being encompassed conceptually if not yet in practice by the idea of developmentally based comprehensive guidance programs. The American School Counselor Association had endorsed this change in a position statement entitled "The School Counselor and the Guidance and Counseling Program" in 1974. It was reviewed and reaffirmed in 1980. In 1978 the association also had adopted a position statement entitled "The School Counselor and Developmental Guidance." It too was reviewed and revised in 1984. Shaw and Goodyear (1984) endorsed this change by stressing the need for guidance specialists to "make concrete, written, and reasonable proposals for the delivery of primary preventive services so that some of their less professional and highly scattered responsibilities can be diminished" (p. 446).

The work of putting comprehensive guidance programs into place in the schools continued in the 1980s. Gysbers and Moore (1981) published a book entitled *Improving Guidance Programs*. It provided a theoretical base and a step-by-step process to develop and implement comprehensive school guidance programs. It was based, in part, on their earlier work in directing the University of Missouri project in the 1970s to assist the states in developing and implementing state models or guides for career guidance, counseling, and placement (Gysbers & Moore, 1974).

In a document entitled *Guidance 1984*, the Ministry of Education of Ontario, Canada, stated that "each school shall have on file a written guidance program . . ." (p. 4). The ministry also stated that "The aims of the guidance program shall be achieved through guidance instruction and counseling. Both are essential components of a complete guidance program. A balance shall be maintained in the time allotted to each" (p. 4). Also in 1984, Hargens and Gysbers presented a case study of how one school district had remodeled and revitalized its school guidance program so that it was developmental and comprehensive.

In 1986, the state of Missouri published a draft version of "Missouri Comprehensive Guidance" (1986). It presented Missouri's plan to help school districts to develop, implement, and evaluate comprehensive, systematic school guidance programs that had begun during the 1984–85 school year. Also, Wisconsin published *School Counseling Programs: A Resource and Planning Guide* (Wilson, 1986). This document was the result of work begun in 1984 to reexamine the school counselor's role. Also, in 1986, the National School Boards Association passed a resolution that supported comprehensive programs of guidance and counseling in the schools (National School Boards Association, 1986). The College Entrance Examination Board issued a report in 1986 that has direct relevance to comprehensive guidance programs in the schools. It was entitled *Keeping the Options Open: Recommendations*. It was based on the work of the Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling begun in 1984. In its recommendations the board urged that schools establish comprehensive and developmental guidance programs, kindergarten through the 12th grade.

Henderson (1987), in her article, "A Comprehensive School Guidance Program at Work," described how a comprehensive guidance program was designed and was being implemented in a large school district in Texas. She described the content of a comprehensive program as well as the process used to implement it.

Myrick (1987) also presented a developmental guidance and a counseling model, discussing in detail the model and its implementation. Finally, in 1987, the School Climate and Student Services Unit of the California State Department of Education (1987) proposed the establishment of quality standards for a model guidance program. These standards identify four broad student outcomes and four program elements. They are as follows:

1. Students acquire regular and timely information to enable them to make informed decisions.
2. Students develop self-management and planning skills.
3. Students are assisted in overcoming disabling educational/personal/social problems
4. Students experience a supportive and rewarding learning environment.
5. There is a written, publicized program that reflects needs according to priority.
6. Leadership roles within guidance and counseling are evident.
7. The guidance program is comprehensive and provides for staff development.
8. The program is reviewed continually and renewed annually.

The 1980s also witnessed the development of an approach to comprehensive guidance programs called competency-based guidance (Johnson & Johnson, 1991). Johnson and Johnson described this approach as the new guidance, a concept they defined as "a total pupil services program developed with the student as the primary client. The program is designed to guarantee that *all* students acquire the competencies to become successful in school and to make a successful transition from school to higher education, to employment or to a combination of higher education and work" (p. 6).

Finally, during the latter part of the 1980s and the early 1990s, a number of states developed state guides for comprehensive school guidance programs generally patterned after the organizational framework described in the first edition of this book. In addition to the Missouri Guide (Starr and Gysbers, 1992) first published in 1986, Alaska (Southeast Regional Resource Center, 1989); Colorado (Developmental Guidance Committee, 1991); Idaho (Department of Education, 1988); Massachusetts (Massachusetts School Counselors Association, 1991); Nebraska (Nebraska Department of Education, 1990); Nevada (Gribble, 1990); New Hampshire (Carr, Hayslip, & Randall, 1988); South Dakota (South Dakota Curriculum Center, 1991); Texas (Texas Education Agency, 1990); and Utah (Utah State Office of Education, 1989) are examples of states publishing such guides. The purpose of these guides was to assist local school district counselors and administrators to remodel and revitalize their local programs. How Missouri, Alaska, and New Hampshire, as well as several school districts across the country, undertook the planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating phases of installing their guidance programs was documented in *Comprehensive Guidance Programs That Work* (Gysbers, 1990), an ERIC/CAPS publication.

Concluding Thoughts

What began at the turn of the century in the schools under the term vocational guidance with a selection and placement focus, and then shifted in the 1920s, 1930s, 1940s, and 1950s to a focus on personal adjustment, organized around a counselor-clinical-services model, has now assumed a developmental focus, organized around the framework of a comprehensive program. Selection, placement, and adjustment remain, but are included in the concept of development. Organizationally the framework of a comprehensive program has incorporated the vocational guidance, counselor-clinical-services models, and, in the 1990s, has become the major way of organizing and managing guidance in the schools. The position orientation of the past has been transformed into a program.

Why is an understanding of our history important? It is important because it helps us understand why and how the traditional organizational and management structures for guidance evolved. It is important too because it helps us understand why and how the concept of comprehensive guidance programs emerged in the early 1970s in response to dissatisfaction with those traditional structures.

Just as we need to understand how guidance in our schools evolved, so too do we need to understand the premises upon which the program concept are based. An understanding of these premises is important because they undergird the organization and management of guidance in the schools in the 1990s. These premises are the point of departure for developing and managing your school guidance program.

First, guidance is a program. As a program it has characteristics similar to other programs in education, including:

1. student outcomes (student competencies);
2. activities and processes to assist students in achieving these outcomes;
3. professionally recognized personnel;
4. materials and resources; and
5. evaluation.

Second, guidance programs are developmental and comprehensive. They are developmental in that guidance activities are conducted on a regular, planned, and systematic basis to assist students to achieve specified competencies. Although immediate and crisis needs of students are to be met, a major focus of a developmental program is to provide all students with experiences to help them grow and develop. Guidance programs are comprehensive in that a full range of activities and services, such as assessment, information, consultation, counseling, referral, placement, follow-up, and follow-through, are provided.

Third, guidance programs feature a team approach. A comprehensive, developmental program of guidance is based on the assumption that all school staff are involved. At the same time, it is understood that professionally certified school counselors are central to the program. School counselors provide direct services to students as well as work in consultative and collaborative relations with other members of the guidance team, members of the school staff, parents, and members of the community.

A Look Ahead

Based on the understanding we have gained from a review of how guidance has been conceptualized and institutionalized in the schools over the years, we are ready to examine a new organization and management structure for guidance. The chapters that follow provide the theoretical and practical specifics about how to organize and manage guidance, using the concept of a comprehensive program. The issues involved, the procedures and methods to be used, and the resources and personnel required are presented in detail.

References

Allen, F. J. (1927). *Principles and problems in vocational guidance*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

American College Testing Program (1976). *River City High School guidance services: A conceptual model*. Iowa City, IA: Author.

American Psychological Association. Division of Counseling Psychology. Committee on Definition. (1956). Counseling psychology as a specialty. *American Psychologist, 11*, 282–285.

Ashcraft, K. B. (1966). *A report of the invitational conference in implementing career development theory*. Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Aubrey, R. F. (1969). Misapplication of therapy models to school counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 48*, 273–278.

Aubrey, R. F. (1982). A house divided: Guidance and counseling in 20th century America. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61*, 198–204.

Ballast, D. L., & Shoemaker, R. L. (1978). *Guidance program development*. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas.

Bell, H. M. (1939). *Theory and practice of personal counseling*. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.

Bloomfield, M. (1915). *Readings in vocational guidance*. Boston: Athenaeum Press.

Borow, H. (1966). Research in vocational development: Implications for the vocational aspects of counselor education. In C. McDaniels, (Ed.), *Vocational aspects of counselor education* (pp. 70–92). Washington, DC: George Washington University.

Brammer, L. M. (1968). The counselor is a psychologist. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 47,* 4–9.

Brewer, J. M. (1922). *The vocational-guidance movement.* New York: Macmillan.

Brown, J. A. (1977). *Organizing and evaluating elementary school guidance services: Why, what, and how.* Monterey, CA: Brooks/Cole.

California State Department of Education. (1971). *Career guidance: A California model for career development K-adult.* Sacramento, CA: Author.

California State Department of Education. School Climate and Student Support Services Unit. (1987). *Program quality review for counseling and guidance: Abstract.* Sacramento, CA: State Department of Education.

Campbell, M. E. (1932). Vocational guidance-committee on vocational guidance and child labor, section III: Education and training. White House Conference on Child Health and Protection. New York: Century.

Campbell, R. E. (1977). *The career planning support system.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Campbell, R. E., Dworkin, E. P., Jackson, D. P., Hoeltzel, K. E., Parsons, G. E., & Lacey, D. W. (1971). *The systems approach: An emerging behavioral model for career guidance.* Columbus, OH: Center for Vocational and Technical Education.

Campbell, R. E., Rodebaugh, H. D., & Shaltry, P. E. (1978). *Building comprehensive career guidance programs for secondary schools.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Carr, J. V., Hayslip, J., & Randall, J. (1988). *New Hampshire comprehensive guidance and counseling program: A guide to an approved model for program development.* Plymouth, NH: Plymouth State College.

College Entrance Examination Board (1986). *Keeping the options open: Recommendations.* New York: Author.

Council of Chief State School Officers. (1960). *Responsibilities of state departments of education for pupil personnel services.* Washington, DC: Author.

Dagley, J. C. (1974, December). *Georgia career guidance project newsletter.* Athens: University of Georgia.

Davis, J. B. (1914). *Vocational and moral guidance.* Boston: Ginn.

Davis, H. V. (1969). *Frank Parsons: Prophet, innovator, counselor.* Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press.

Dayton, C. A. (1976). *A validated program development model and staff development prototype for comprehensive career guidance, counseling, placement and follow-up.* Final Report, Grant no. OEG-0-74-1721. Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Department of Education. (1988). *Idaho comprehensive guidance and counseling program model.* Boise, ID: Author.

Developmental Guidance Committee. (1991). *A team approach to guiding students to excellence: A comprehensive school guidance program at work in Colorado.* Colorado School Counselor Association.

Dickinson, D. J. (1969–70). Improving guidance with behavioral objectives. *CPGA Journal, 2*, 12–17.

Dinkmeyer, D. (1966). Developmental counseling in the elementary school. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 45*, 262–66.

Drier, H. N. (1976). *Cooperative rural guidance system*. Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Drier, H. N. (Ed.). (1971). *Guide to the integration of career development into local curriculum-grades K–12*. Madison: Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction.

Dunn, J. A. (1972). *The guidance program in the plan system of individualized education*. Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Eckerson, L. O., & Smith, H. M. (Eds.). (1966). *Scope of pupil personnel services*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Ewens, W. P., Dobson, J. S., & Seals, J. M. (1976). *Career guidance: A systems approach*. Dubuque, IA: Kenddall-Hunt.

Faust, V. (1968). *History of elementary school counseling: Overview and critique*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Felix, J. L. (1968). Who decided that? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 47*, 9–11.

Ferguson, D. G. (1963). *Pupil personnel services*. Washington, DC: Center for Applied Research in Education.

Fisher, L. (1978, May 15). Letter to the superintendents of schools in Oklahoma.

Glanz, E. C. (1961). Emerging concepts and patterns of guidance in American education. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 40*, 259–65.

Gribble, C. (1990). *Nevada school and counseling, grades K–12*. Carson City, NV: Nevada State Department of Education.

Gubser, M. M. (1974). Performance-based counseling: Accountability or liability? *School Counselor, 21*, 296–302.

Guidance, 1984. (1984). Ontario, Canada: Ministry of Education.

Gysbers, N. C. (1969a). Educating school counselors. *Contemporary Education*, November supplement.

Gysbers, N. C. (1969b). *Elements of a model for promoting career development in elementary and junior high school*. Paper presented at the National Conference on Exemplary Programs and Projects, 1968 Amendments to the Vocational Education Act (ED045860), Atlanta, GA.

Gysbers, N. C. (1978). Comprehensive career guidance programs. In R. E. Campbell, H. D. Rodebaugh, & P. E. Shaltry (Eds.), *Building comprehensive career guidance programs for secondary schools* (pp. 3–24). Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Gysbers, N. C., & Guidance Program Field Writers. (1990). *Comprehensive guidance programs that work*. Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (Eds.), (1974). *Career guidance counseling and placement: Element of an illustrative program guide*. Columbia: University of Missouri.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1981). *Improving guidance programs*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Halasz-Salster, I., & Peterson, M. (1979). *Planning comprehensive career guidance programs: A catalog of alternatives*. Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Hansen, L. S. (1970). *Career guidance practices in school and community*. Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Hansen, L. S., & Gysbers, N. C. (Eds.). (1975). Career development: Guidance and education (special issue). *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53*.

Hargens, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1984). How to remodel a guidance program while living in it: A case study. *School Counselor, 32*, 119–125.

Hays, D. G. (1972). Counselor—What are you worth? *School Counselor, 19*, 309–312.

Henderson, P. H. (1987). A comprehensive school guidance program at work. *Texas Association for Counseling and Development Journal, 10*, 25–37.

Herr, E. L. (1969). *Unifying an entire system of education around a career development theme*. Paper presented at the National Conference on Exemplary Programs and Projects, 1968 Amendments to the Vocational Education Act (ED045860), Atlanta, GA.

Herr, E. L. (1979). *Guidance and counseling in the schools: The past, present, and future*. Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Herr, E. L., & Cramer, S. H. (1972). *Vocational guidance and career development in the schools: Toward a systems approach*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Herr, E. L., & Cramer, S. H. (1979). *Career guidance through the life span*. Boston: Little, Brown.

Hilton, T. L. (1979). *Confronting the future: A conceptual framework for secondary school career guidance*. New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Hooper, P. (1977). Memo dated September 14.

Hosford, R. E., & Ryan, A. T. (1970). Systems design in the development of counseling and guidance programs. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 49*, 221–230.

Hoyt, K. B. (1974). Professional preparation for vocational guidance. In E. L. Herr (Ed.), *Vocational guidance and human development* (pp. 502–527). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Humes, C. W., Jr. (1972). Program budgeting in guidance. *School Counselor, 19*, 313–318.

Humphreys, J. A., & Traxler, A. E. (1954). *Guidance services*. Chicago: Science Research Associates.

Jacobson, T. J., & Mitchell, A. M. (1975). *Master plan for career guidance and counseling*. Final Report, Pupil, Personnel Services. Grossmont, CA: Grossmont Union High School District.

Johnson, A. H. (1972). Changing conceptions of vocational guidance and concomitant value-orientations 1920–1930. *Dissertation Abstracts International, 33*, 3292A. (University Microfilms No. 72–31, 933)

Johnson, S. K., & Johnson, C. D. (1991). The new guidance: A system approach to pupil personnel programs. *CACD Journal, 11*, 5–14.

Jones, A. J., & Hand, H. C. (1938). Guidance and purposive living. In G. M. Whipple (Ed.), *Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education, Part 1* (pp. 3–29). Bloomington, IL: Public School Publishing Co.

Jones, G. B., Dayton, C., & Gelatt, H. B. (1977). *New methods for delivering human services*. New York: Human Services Press.

Jones, G. B., Hamilton, J. A., Ganschow, L. H., Helliwell, C. B., & Wolff, J. M. (1972). *Planning, developing, and field testing career guidance programs: A manual and report*. Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Jones, G. B., Helliwell, C. B., & Ganschow, L. H. (1975). A planning model for career guidance. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 23*, 220–226.

Jones, G. B., Nelson, D. E., Ganschow, L. H., & Hamilton, J. A. (1971). *Development and evaluation of a comprehensive career guidance system*. Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Koch, J. H. (1974). Riding the behavioral objective bandwagon. *School Counselor, 21*, 196–202.

Leonard, G. E., & Vriend, T. J. (1975). Update: The developmental career guidance project. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53*, 668–671.

Massachusetts School Counselors Association. (1991). *Comprehensive developmental guidance and counseling curriculum guide and role statement revision*. Fitchburg, MA: Blanchard and Brown Printing Company.

Mathewson, R. H. (1962). *Guidance policy and practice* (3rd ed.). New York: Harper & Row.

McCracken, T. C., & Lamb, H. E. (1923). *Occupational information in the elementary school*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

McDaniel, H. B. (1970). *Youth guidance systems*. Palo Alto, CA: College Entrance Examination Board.

McKinnon, B. E., & Jones, G. B. (1975). Field testing a comprehensive career guidance program, K–12. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53*, 663–667.

Mease, W. P., & Benson, L. L. (1973). *Outcome management applied to pupil personnel services*. St. Paul: Minnesota Department of Education.

Miller, C. H. (1971). *Foundations of guidance*. New York: Harper & Row.

Missouri comprehensive guidance. (1986). *The Counseling Interviewer, 18*(4), 6–17.

Mitchell, A. M. (1978). The design, development and evaluation of systematic guidance programs. In G. Walz & L. Benjamin (Eds.), *New imperatives for guidance* (pp. 113–148). Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

Mitchell, A. M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1978). Comprehensive school guidance programs. In *The status of guidance and counseling in the nation's schools* (pp. 23–39). Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Myrick, R. D. (1987). *Developmental guidance and counseling: A practical approach*. Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media Corporation.

National School Boards Association. (1986). *Resolution on guidance and counseling*. Adopted by the National School Boards Associative Delegate Assembly, April 4, 5, and 7.

Nebraska Department of Education. (1990). *Nebraska school counseling program guide for planning and program improvement*. Lincoln, NE: Author.

O'Hare, R. W., & Lasser, B. (1971). *Evaluating pupil personnel programs*. Fullerton, CA: California Personnel and Guidance Association.

Parsons, F. (1909). *Choosing a vocation*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Payne, A. F. (1925). *Organization of vocational guidance.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Peterson, M., & Treichel, J. (1978). *Programmatic approach to guidance excellence, PAGE 2* (Rev. ed.). McComb, IL: Curriculum Publishing Clearinghouse, Western Illinois University.

Pierson, G. A. (1965). *An evaluation—counselor education in regular session institutes.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Pulvino, C. J., & Sanborn, M. P. (1972). Feedback and accountability. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 51,* 15–20.

Roeber, E. C. (1963). *The school counselor.* Washington, DC: Center for Applied Research in Education.

Roeber, E. C., Walz, G. R., & Smith, G. E. (1969). *A strategy for guidance.* New York: Macmillan.

Rogers, C. R. (1942). *Counseling and psychotherapy.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rudy, W. S. (1965). *Schools in an age of mass culture.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Ryan, T. A. (1969). Systems techniques for programs of counseling and counselor education. *Educational Technology, 9,* 7–17.

Ryan, T. A. (1978). *Guidance services.* Danville, IL: Interstate Printers & Publishers.

Ryan, T. A., & Zeran, F. R. (1972). *Organization and administration of guidance services.* Danville, IL: Interstate Printers & Publishers.

Ryan, W. C., Jr. (1919). *Vocational guidance and the public schools.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Education, Bulletin, 1918, No. 24, Government Printing Office.

Shaw, M. C., & Goodyear, R. K. (1984). Prologue to primary prevention in schools. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 62,* 446–447.

Shaw, M. C., & Tuel, J. K. (1966). A focus for public school guidance programs: A model and proposal. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 44,* 824–830.

Smith, G. E. (1951). *Principles and practices of the guidance program.* New York: Macmillan.

South Dakota Curriculum Center. (1991). *South Dakota comprehensive guidance and counseling program model (working document, first draft).* Pierre, SD: South Dakota Department of Education and Cultural Affairs.

Southeast Regional Resource Center. (1989). *Alaska school counseling program guide.* Juneau, AK: Author.

Sprinthall, N. A. (1971). *Guidance for human growth.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Starr, M., and Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Missouri Comprehensive Guidance: A model for program development, implementation and evaluation.* Jefferson City, MO: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Stephens, W. R. (1970). *Social reform and the origins of vocational guidance.* Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Stoughton, R. W., McKenna, J. W., & Cook, R. P. (1969). *Pupil personnel services: A position statement.* National Association of Pupil Personnel Administrators.

Stripling, R. O., & Lane, D. (1966). Guidance services. In L. O. Eckerson & H. M. Smith (Eds.), *Scope of pupil personnel services* (pp. 25–35). Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Sullivan, H. J., & O'Hare, R. W. (1971). *A process guide for the development of objectives*. Fullerton: California Personnel and Guidance Association.

Super, D. E. (1955). Transition: From vocational guidance to counseling psychology. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 2*, 3–9.

Tennyson, W. W., & Hansen, L. S. (1971). Guidance through the curriculum. In L. C. Deighton (Ed.), *The encyclopedia of education, No. 4* (pp. 248–254). New York: Macmillan.

Tennyson, W. W., Hansen, L. S., Klaurens, M. K., & Anholz, M. B. (1975). *Educating for career development*. St. Paul: Minnesota Department of Education.

Tennyson, W. W., Soldahl, T. A., & Mueller, C. (1965). *The teacher's role in career development*. Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Texas Education Agency. (1990). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development, pre-K–12th grade*. Austin, TX: Author.

Thoresen, C. E. (1969). The systems approach and counselor education: Basic features and implications. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 9*, 3–17.

Tiedman, D. V., & Field, F. C. (1962). Guidance: The science of purposeful action applied through education. *Harvard Educational Review, 32*, 483–501.

Tyler, L. E. (1960). *The vocational defense counseling and guidance training institutes program: A report of the first 50 institutes*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Upton, A., Lowery, B., Mitchell, A. M., Varenhorst, B., & Benvenuti, J. (1978). *A planning model for developing career guidance curriculum*. Fullerton: California Personnel and Guidance Association.

Utah State Office of Education. (1989). *Utah comprehensive counseling and guidance program: a proposed model for program development*. Salt Lake City, UT: Author.

Walz, G. R., Smith, R. L., & Benjamin, L. (1974). *A comprehensive view of career development*. Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Wellman, F. E. (1968). *Contractor's report, Phase I, National Study of Guidance*. Contract OEG 3–6–001147–1147. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education.

Wellman, F. E. (1978). U.S. Office of Education Administrative Unit: Past, present, and future. In *Report, current state of the art, guidance and counseling services, U.S. Office of Education, Region Seven*. Developed under the auspices of the Division of Pupil Personnel Services, Missouri State Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, American Personnel and Guidance Association, and the U.S. Office of Education, Columbia, MO.

Wellman, F. E., & Moore, E. J. (1975). *Pupil personnel services: A handbook for program development and evaluation*. Columbia: Missouri Evaluation Projects.

Wellman, F. E., & Twiford, D. D. (1961). *Guidance, counseling and testing: Program evaluation*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

West Virginia Department of Education. (1979). *A planning model for the formulation of state and local career and vocational guidance plans: Part IV, Program narrative*. Charleston, WV: Author.

Wilson, P. J. (1986). *School counseling programs: A resource and planning guide*. Madison: Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction.

Wrenn, C. G. (1962). *The counselor in a changing world.* Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Zaccaria, J. S. (1965). Developmental tasks: Implications for the goals of guidance. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 44*, 372–375.

Zaccaria, J. S. (1966). Developmental guidance: A concept in transition. *School Counselor, 13*, 226–229.

CHAPTER 2

A COMPREHENSIVE SCHOOL GUIDANCE PROGRAM: GETTING ORGANIZED TO GET THERE FROM WHERE YOU ARE

***Planning**—Getting Organized to Get There from Where You Are*

_____ Decide that you want to change.

_____ Understand the necessary conditions for effective change.

_____ Expect resistance to change.

_____ Appreciate the challenges involved.

_____ Develop trust among counselors and administrators.

_____ Establish the leadership for change.

_____ Make a commitment to action.

_____ Form and convene steering committee.

_____ Form and convene school-community advisory committee.

_____ Establish work groups.

_____ Meet with the administration/Board of Education to gain support and secure authorization to install a comprehensive guidance program.

Traditional organizational patterns for guidance in the schools are giving way to the comprehensive program framework. And this change is continuing as the decade of the 1990s unfolds. Increasingly the program framework is becoming a reality, not just a promise in school districts across the country.

This change is not yet complete however, because school counselors are still expected to fulfill multiple, often conflicting roles. They are expected to work in the curriculum; conduct placement, follow-up, and follow-through activities; and do community outreach. In addition, they are expected to continue such guidance functions as crisis counseling and teacher and parent consultation as well as testing, scheduling, and other administrative-clerical, school management duties. To illustrate this point consider this recent definition of counselor:

> The guidance counselor: Disciplinarian of the wayward. Commander of a way station for the troubled. Consultant to the college-bound. Keeper of the class schedule. Harried, isolated, understaffed, overwhelmed with paperwork. (Mendel & Lincoln, 1991, p. 9)

School counselors want to respond to new needs and expectations but often find that the press of their existing duties interferes with or actually prevents them from doing so. As a result, school counselors find themselves in a quandary, and, hence, role conflict often is prevalent.

> The range of counselor responsibilities and functions vary not only among school districts but among schools in the same district. The school principal is predominant in determining the daily routine of counselors and, while citing the support their principals provide them, many counselors bemoaned the plethora of administrative tasks they are called upon to perform. Without standard position descriptions, counselors "fill vacuums" with the result that counselors are expected to do "too much for too many." (Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 1986, p. 38)

One reason for this dilemma is that current organizational patterns of guidance in many schools are still based on an ancillary services concept loosely grouped around broad role and function statements. It is an undefined program. As a result, school counselors continue to find themselves in mainly supportive, remedial roles, roles that are not seen as mainstream by most people. And what is worse, this concept reinforces the practice of having counselors do many inappropriate tasks because such tasks can be justified as being of service to someone. The following list is typical.

- Counselors register and schedule all new students;
- Counselors are responsible for giving ability and achievement tests;
- Counselors talk to new students concerning school rules;
- Counselors change students' schedules;
- Counselors are responsible for signing excuses for students who are tardy or absent;

- Counselors teach classes when teachers are absent;
- Counselors do senior grade checks;
- Counselors are assigned lunchroom duty;
- Counselors arrange class schedules for students;
- Students are sent to the counselor for disciplinary action;
- Counselors send students home who are not appropriately dressed;
- Counselors compute grade-point averages;
- Counselors fill out student reports and records;
- Counselors are in charge of student records;
- Counselors supervise study halls; and
- Counselors assist with duties in the principal's office.

Another reason for this jumble of duties is that some counselors are unwilling to see others playing a role in the delivery of the guidance program. They feel that it is their job to carry out the total program. In addition, some counselors take their occupational title literally. They do counseling only (particularly one-on-one) and, as a result, are reluctant to take on new competencies to carry out the broader functions of a comprehensive guidance program.

Given this situation, the challenge that we face as school counselors and guidance program leaders is how to make the transition from the ancillary services concept of guidance, with a wide variety of tasks involved, to a comprehensive program, a program that is an equal partner with other programs in education. How do we take an undefined program, improve it, and make it a defined program?

Making the transition is complex and difficult. It means carrying out duties provided by the current organizational plan at the same time as planning and trying out new duties derived from a new organizational plan. It can be done, but it is difficult, time-consuming, and often frustrating.

A number of issues and conditions that need to be considered in planning the process of change are prerequisite to making the transition to a comprehensive school guidance program. Thus, attention in chapter 2 is first given to what is involved in making the all-important decision to change. Then, necessary conditions for change are discussed. Next, the topics of expecting resistance and appreciating the challenges involved in the change process are presented. This is followed by discussion of the need to develop trust among staff so that changes can occur smoothly.

Establishing the leadership for change is the next topic, followed by descriptions of the necessary groups to participate in the change process such as a steering committee, a school-community advisory committee, and work groups. Finally, chapter 2 highlights the need to make a commitment to action and the need to meet with the administration/Board of Education to gain support and secure authorization to install a comprehensive guidance program.

Decide That You Want to Change

The initial stimulus to move to a comprehensive guidance program may come from counselors, or it may come from parents, students, school administration, the school board, or community organizations. No matter where the initial stimulus comes from, however, the total K–12 guidance staff must be involved in responding to it with administration involvement and support. The decision to change, we believe, must be made jointly by the school counselors and administrators involved. Because this is a key decision that will change how guidance and counseling are delivered in the schools, it requires time.

In one school district the guidance staff met several times with the full endorsement of administration to assess the need to change. They compared and contrasted activities they thought they should be providing with those they actually were providing. Based on this comparison they decided to take a detailed look at their program. "In retrospect, this was a key decision because it was at this point that the staff decided to take charge of their own destiny rather than leave it to fate or for others to decide." (Hargens & Gysbers, 1984, p. 121). Once consensus was obtained among the guidance staff, the decision was shared with the administration, and its support was obtained to proceed.

When the issue of changing has been fully discussed, consensus must be reached on how to respond. School counselors and administrators may decide to maintain the program as it is and not to change. Or, as in the school district cited above, the decision to change may be made jointly. If the decision to change is made, it is imperative that a majority of staff (counselors and administrators) agree to be involved fully in whatever it takes to change their guidance program, to make it comprehensive, K–12.

Understand the Necessary Conditions for Effective Change

As the possibility of changing to a comprehensive guidance program is being considered, it is important to understand that there are political and institutional conditions in your school district that must be understood and addressed during the getting organized phase of planning if successful change is to occur. There also are general conditions in your district that must be understood and appreciated. A vision of the steps required to make the transition from a position orientation to the program concept is necessary. And an understanding of the major features of a comprehensive guidance program is required.

General Conditions to Consider

The guidance staff of the Los Alamos, New Mexico, public schools found that six conditions were important to them as they considered the change process. These included (1) counselors committed to program improvement; (2) counselors committed to change, if change is needed; (3) counselors committed to formulating specific goals; (4) support for the guidance program leader from administration and counselors; (5) funding for inservice training, and (6) backing from the local school board in the initial stages as well as throughout the program improvement process (Engel, Castille, & Neely, 1978).

Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) provided a similar list of conditions that they felt were prerequisite for successful transition to a comprehensive guidance program.

1. All staff members are involved.
2. All staff members are committed to the common objective: total, integrated development of individual students.
3. The administration is committed to the comprehensive approach and is willing to negotiate (trade off), helping staff members identify current activities that do not contribute to priority outcomes and supporting staff members' abandonment of such activities in favor of those that do contribute to priority outcomes.
4. All staff members see the comprehensive systematic counseling and guidance program as a function of the total staff rather than the exclusive responsibility of the counselors.
5. Counselors are willing to give up such "security blankets" as writing lengthy reports of their contacts with counselees or seeing counselees individually on matters better addressed in a group.
6. Counselors are interested in acquiring competencies.
7. Staff development activities to help staff members acquire competencies needed for successful implementation of a comprehensive program are provided.
8. Time is made available for planning and designing the program and the evaluation, with all interested groups participating (students, parents, teachers, counselors, administrators, and community).
9. Program developers design an incremental transition rather than abrupt transition that ignores the need for continuing many current activities and thrusts. (p. 36)

Making the transition from guidance as an ancillary service to guidance as a comprehensive program is not easy, automatic, or rapid. It involves changing the behavior patterns of students, parents, the teaching staff, the community, and the guidance staff. Because of this, Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) pointed out that although all nine conditions are important, none is more important than the last. "Abrupt change is difficult and anxiety-producing; it tends to cause participants in the change to build barriers against it" (p. 36).

A Vision of the Change Process

Because modifying an existing school guidance program or planning and implementing a new program is complex and time-consuming, it is important in the getting organized phase of planning to grasp the steps involved in the change process from beginning to end. A number of writers have described a variety of ways of going about the change process. They have outlined and described what may be involved in the program planning and implementing process.

Ballast and Shoemaker (1978, p. 7) defined program development as a systematic process that includes the following components and sequence: identifying guidance department needs, generating support for program development, establishing departmental leadership, preparing the proposal for leadership development, involving key decision makers, identifying current services and activities, developing tools for the assessment of student needs, administering needs surveys, tabulating the results of needs surveys, identifying priority items of needs surveys, interpreting the results of the needs surveys, developing student outcome statements, determining counselor activities designed to attain student outcomes and integrating these with current activities and services, identifying timelines and materials, developing a guidance calendar including individual counselor responsibilities, and organizing the guidance program handbook.

Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) described the change process that leads to a comprehensive guidance program model as having four major phases: planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating. Each of the phases contains specific tasks to be completed. The phases and tasks they described are as follows:

Planning
1. Statement of values;
2. Selection of a curriculum model;
3. Selection of program goals;
4. Determination of desired student outcomes;
5. Assessment of current program; and
6. Establishment of priorities.

Designing
1. Development of program objectives;
2. Selection of program strategies;
3. Assignment of program components;
4. Analysis of staff competencies; and
5. Provision of staff development.

Implementing
1. Administration of measurement instruments;
2. Installation of program; and
3. Modification based on evaluation data.

Evaluating
1. Formulation of the questions to be answered by the evaluation;
2. Selection of evaluation design;
3. Selection of measurement instruments;
4. Development of procedures for data collection;
5. Establishment of a monitoring system;

6. Performance of data reduction, summary, and analysis tasks; and
7. Preparation of reports.

A process package called "Program Quality Reviews for Guidance and Counseling" was developed by the School Climate and Student Support Services Unit of the California State Department of Education (1987) in cooperation with counseling professionals in California. It is designed to encourage and assist schools and districts to begin the process of guidance program renewal. The process package includes a process abstract, a procedures manual, and renewal references. In the procedures manual three steps for change are described.

Step 1. Develop the Climate for Change

- **Getting the school and people ready to review and renew.**

  Successful change is founded on a positive and supportive environment. This includes commitment and support from the school board, superintendent, school administration and staff, students, parents, and community. The following instruments or checklists are provided:

  a. **Survey of School Climate.** Checking your own perceptions.
  b. **Building a Collaborative Team.** Establishing and enhancing a supportive political climate.
  c. **The Anatomy of a Philosophy.** Developing a program philosophy.

Step 2. Analyze the Program

- **Relating what you have to what could be.**

  Change requires an understanding of the difference between what is and what could be. This includes the perceptions of users and providers, empirical data about outcomes, and a vision of the future. The following instruments or checklists are provided:

  a. **Provider Survey.** Comparing your program to a future model.
  b. **User Survey.** Collecting current data from program users.
  c. **Audit Procedures.** Collecting other program data.
  d. **Prioritizing Grid.** Determining desired program elements/services.

Step 3. Design the Renewed Program

- **Deciding what you want the new program to be.**

  A successful program requires a well-developed plan. The plan must integrate content, methods, resources, marketing, and evaluation. The following instruments or checklists are provided:

  a. **Counseling Resources.** Determining how much you have.
  b. **Other Possible Resources.** Determining what is available.
  c. **Possible Delivery Methods.** Surveying "how-to-do-it."

d. **Services, Resources, and Methods.** Combining 2d, 3a, 3b, and 3c.
e. **Program Description.** Putting it together into a plan.
f. **Staff Development Design.** Providing skills and knowledge as needed.
g. **Program Promotion.** Telling others what the program is and does.
h. **Continuous Evaluation.** Reviewing and renewing again and again.
i. **The Guidance Program Calendar.** The visual display of what and when.

Major Characteristics of Comprehensive Programs

In an extensive review of 30 years of literature, Borders and Drury (1992) identified seven major characteristics of school counseling programs. The first characteristic focused on the nature and scope of the program and included the four core principles of being an independent educational program, an integrative program, a developmental program, and an equitable program. The second characteristic dealt with program resources, including staff, facilities, and materials. Program intervention such as counseling, classroom guidance, consultation, and coordination made up the third characteristic. Program evaluation was the fourth characteristic, while program renewal was the fifth characteristic. The sixth and seventh characteristics were written policies and program climate.

The analysis completed by Borders and Drury, as well as the commentary of other writers, suggests that comprehensive guidance programs should consist of a number of key features. One key feature is a focus on *student outcomes (competencies);* students' achievements of these outcomes is the responsibility of the program. Knowledge and skills to be learned by individuals as a result of the program are variously grouped as (a) personal, social, career, and educational; (b) knowledge of self and others, career planning and exploration, and educational and vocational development; or (c) learning, personal/social, and career/vocational. These categories serve to identify domain or content areas of human growth and development from which student competencies are drawn. Guidance activities and resources designed to assist students achieve these competencies are organized accordingly.

Other features include a definition of guidance, rationale statements to support the definition, and assumptions about human growth and development and about guidance that give shape and direction to the program.

In addition, most programs describe the ways in which guidance activities and resources are organized to reach agreed-upon student outcomes. They also include a curriculum component incorporating guidance goals, objectives, and activities into such disciplines as English, social studies, and science, or using minicourses, special classes, or special guidance learning packages. Also, most visions of desired programs provide for placement, follow-up, and follow-through activities to assist students in their next step educationally and occupationally. In addition, direct delivery of counseling and other guidance activities on a demand basis is a part of most of these visions of desired guidance programs. This element is included because there may be a need for direct immediate services to students while they are in school.

Expect Resistance to Change

A new conceptualization of guidance such as the comprehensive program is not always accepted enthusiastically by those involved, as Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) pointed out. Comprehensive guidance program proponents suggest that the guidance staff should be performing different tasks from those they are currently doing, whereas some of the staff may feel they have already made commitments and their present investment of time and resources can be justified. Their feelings are often expressed as follows:

> **Reluctance to change.** Principals were used to a guidance service model that focused on student scheduling. Older counselors near retirement had a built-in bias for the tried and true of the "old time" service delivery model. Since many of these educators steadfastly denied that the old guidance services were "broken," they flatly refused to even consider listening to the "fixing organizers" of the *CGCP* [Comprehensive Guidance and Counseling Program].
>
> **Double Duty.** Despite the convincing logic demonstrating the need for a new and improved organized guidance program, counselors were paralyzed by the administrators' conflicting message: "Okay, establish the new program, but continue to maintain your present list of duty assignments." Schools failed to "streamline and "displace" nonguidance functions to other paraprofessionals or clerical staff. "Add-ons" continually threatened the program's successful implementation.
>
> **Time and Stress Management.** As the message of change worked its way through the system's tightly connected communications grapevine, and news came out that the new program demanded a greater time commitment and contributed to more job stress, the pilot expansion schools became more and more skeptical and resistant. The sentiment was: "Why trade a new model when the old one works fine?"
>
> **Killer Statement.** If given the chance to solidify, resistance to change blocked the road to innovation. Statements such as: "Ain't it awful!" "If only . . . ." "We've tried that!" "Yes, but . . . ." "THEM vs. US" "Let's wait until . . . ." had a debilitating effect on the will and energy to change.
>
> **Advanced Planning.** Failure to build in planning time for the entire school guidance department to develop a time management plan seriously hampered the delivery of the program's competencies. Furthermore without the lead time to provide in-service training for school faculties, counselors missed numerous opportunities to build cooperation and school program support.
>
> **Budget Commitments.** Limited or nonexistent school guidance budgets prevented purchase or development of guidance materials specifically designed to deliver the program objectives. (Goodloe, 1990, pp. 72–73)

Behind these statements may lie fears of those faced with change. This human condition of some members of the guidance staff must be understood. The failure of some staff members to embrace a program approach can be appreciated if their original justification for existence and their current functions and operational patterns are understood. Many counselors maintain they are trapped and can react only minimally to change; they are victims of school rigidity and bureaucracy that place them in quasi-administrative and services functions that impede them from achieving guidance objectives (Aubrey, 1973).

Appreciate the Challenges Involved

The failure of some members of guidance staffs to readily embrace a programmatic, comprehensive approach to guidance also can be better understood if the challenges that such an approach presents are known. Here are some of these challenges:

- Guidance programs are based on student competencies;
- Guidance programs are accountable for these competencies;
- Guidance programs are developmental;
- Guidance programs are responsive to changing student-school-community needs;
- Counselors need to develop new competencies;
- Counselors need to consider differential staffing;
- Counselors need to be involved in the community; and
- Counselors need to be involved in the curriculum.

Why do some members of guidance staffs consider these factors challenges? They are challenges because they require counselors to change their work behavior. They also may require some counselors to acquire new skills to fulfill the responsibilities of new program emphases. In addition, some counselors fear the potential loss of status and power they enjoy from being associated with the authority of the principal. Involvement within the community and new relationships with teachers and students may make some counselors uncomfortable. New demands and the need for new competencies threaten others. The most difficult challenge most counselors face, however, may be the prospect of accepting responsibility for helping students achieve specific competencies. Can counselors, working in a comprehensive program, deliver what they propose?

Another challenge counselors face in considering change is balancing the "costs" involved (the personal and professional time involved, the changes in day-by-day work behavior) with the benefits to be gained. Will the benefits outweigh the costs involved in working through the transition? One school district (Goodloe, 1990) faced this challenge and found that the hard work involved paid off in the following ways:

1. The development of an organized, developmental K–2 guidance program provided school counselors with both a rationale and framework to deliver the guidance competencies to all students.
2. The State mandated, Board of Education approved, *Comprehensive Guidance Counseling Program* ensured counselors greater access to students. The classroom guidance activities also increased counselor visibility with students and teachers. As a direct result, the number of student self-referrals increased. It soon became more difficult for students to slip through the cracks of the guidance and counseling program.
3. Teachers and administrators became more aware of the *CGCP* and reinforced the student guidance objectives in the school's overall Program of Studies. Teacher-counselor cooperation increased and school morale improved.
4. The developmental scope and sequence of the student competencies helped all counselors appreciate the breadth and depth of the other grade level settings.
5. The expansion of the *CGCP* provided newly hired counselors with a time management plan, materials, and resources to deliver student competencies in an organized and systematic manner. Elementary counselors felt less alienated and more in tune with the program's objectives. Those schools with a high student mobility rate felt better equipped to orient and assimilate transferring students.
6. Principals and librarians began budgeting funds to support the need for guidance materials necessary to deliver the competencies to **all** students. In addition, the Board of Education allocated more funds to support counselor demands for inservice training and professional growth. (pp. 73–74)

Develop Trust Among Counselors and Administrators

Because of the tendency of people to resist change and because of the challenges and risks involved in making the transition to a comprehensive guidance program, guidance staff require time and privacy as they deal with the issues involved. Time and privacy are necessary to work through possible resistance to change that may not emerge otherwise and to develop trust and working relationships as a total staff. This is true particularly for school districts with guidance personnel at elementary, junior high or middle school, and high school levels. Current duties at these levels often do not emphasize full staff discussions about program directions and focus as much as does the comprehensive programmatic approach. Thus, provision for open dialogue, confrontation, and the processing of attitudes and feelings during the planning process is highly desirable.

Staff trust can be developed and nurtured through the full involvement of staff in the change process. In the earlier section, "Decide That You Want to Change," an example was given about how the guidance staff of one school district met several times as a full staff to assess the need for change. One result of these discussions was the decision to change; "to take charge of their own destiny"

(Hargens & Gysbers, 1984, p. 121). Another result, and just as important, was the full involvement of the staff in the change process.

Having staff involved in the initial decision to make changes and then in the steps involved in the transition process can help bring about staff trust and commitment; we are all in this together. It also is important that staff members realize their advice and counsel will be put to legitimate use. Going through the frustrations and joys of making the transition to a comprehensive program can bond the individuals who are involved into a full-fledged guidance team.

Establish the Leadership for Change

Providing Leadership

If you are the school district's guidance program leader, you will have the primary responsibility for organizing and managing the program improvement process. Without your taking the primary leadership role for these efforts, they will not get done. You must cause, lead, implement, and maintain the work accomplished during this important time in your school system. We see you as the manager of the improvement project as well as the program, and as the leader and supervisor of the staff.

As the manager of the improvement process, you must develop and monitor the plan for change. Specifically, you must develop the proposal to change and the timeframe you anticipate that will take. You must form the steering committee, chair it, and plan its agendas and meeting schedule. You also form, or cause to form, the advisory committee and the various work groups. You need to attend as many meetings of the work groups as feasible to keep them on task, and you must attend all steering and advisory committee meetings. They are, after all, steering and advising the program for which you are accountable.

As the guidance program leader you not only continue your usual duties, but you also add the responsibilities of being the primary missionary for the improved program. You must be very clear about the model you and your district want to adopt or adapt. The success of this project is directly linked to your conceptualization of the model program. For a while you will be the only person who may grasp the new design, student competencies, the comprehensive nature of the program, and the means for redirecting the activities of the staff.

As the leader and supervisor of the staff, you develop the mechanisms for educating and involving counselors and administrators. You provide staff leadership to the steering committee members; ultimately, they provide peer leadership to their colleagues, under your direction.

You need to keep the purposes for changing the program in front of everyone for the duration of the project. Remember, you are doing all this to better help student growth and development by the more appropriate use of counselors' unique talents and skills. We advise you to develop a support system for yourself. This might include committed counselors in the district, your own supervisor(s) who are eager for the change to come, and guidance program leaders from other districts who have embarked on similar projects. Involvement in the state and national Associations for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES) provides useful assistance and affiliation as well.

Conducting Meetings

From the above discussion of leaders' roles and responsibilities, it is obvious that meetings of various kinds will occupy a considerable amount of your time. Because of this, let's review types of meetings and some procedures and practices for conducting them. As the improvement process unfolds, you will probably be involved in three types of meetings: namely, specific task meetings, open agenda meetings, and information-sharing meetings.

The primary purpose of each meeting you conduct should be clearly stated. In addition, leadership (sometimes a role rather than a person) should be defined, and the methods of achieving the purpose of the meeting should be presented at the beginning of the meeting. Assuming the above have been taken care of, here are some ideas that can make meetings effective and can allow the personal and professional dignity of everyone involved to be preserved and enhanced.

- *Set a Time Limit*—contract when possible—get agreement, start and finish on time.
  (Time and energy are two of the only real possessions we have).
- *What Kind of Meeting Is This?*—purpose, leader, methods . . .
- *No Voting*—if possible, try to work toward consensus, especially in small groups that will continue to work together.
- *Have Mutually Agreed-upon "Facilitation Tools"*—stop action—"we're stuck," "we're off task"; process tools—during and especially at the end; *use* the open agenda—as a tool.
- *Have Some Agreed-upon Form of Conflict Resolution* When we conflict, how will we handle it? Helps establish meetings as a "safe place" for humans where risks can be taken
- *Check on Physical Environment*—heat, cold, seating arrangements, noise level, lighting.
- *Brainstorming*—use it whenever possible—and go by the rules.
- *Rotate Leadership*—if practical and efficient.
- *Jobs*—good meetings end with people taking on tasks, even if it's only the awareness of what to be thinking about before the next meeting.
- *"Tough Love"*—agree to practice personal, caring, gentle confrontation *when needed.*

- *Encourage a "Positive Attention" Environment*—both verbal and nonverbal.
- *Have a "No Discount" Agreement*—watch for put-downs, especially of self, no suicide statements (this isn't important but—) watch what you laugh at.
- *No Arm Wrestling*—subtle plays for leadership, asking permission when not necessary.
- *Personal Ownership*—(I statement)—who is "we" or "they" or "You-all"?
- *Concerning Silence*
  Silence, at times, can be OK—the birthing of new ideas or awareness. When decisions are being made—silence is consent (especially for groups that operate together regularly).
- *Watch Out for "Shotgun Statements"*—"People are not handing in reports," "Teachers in this school are really punishing students."
- *Plops*—don't let people's ideas or comments be ignored.
- *Play*—don't disrupt—timing is the key.
- *Gestalt*—periodically check out group and self, trust "gut level" (intuition), make sure you check yourself (I'm tired, angry with spouse, have another meeting in four minutes).
- *Closure*—what's next for me and the group? Whom do I need to talk to later?

Being Optimistic

Early on in this chapter it was pointed out that the task of making the transition from an undefined program to a defined program is complex and difficult. It requires time and perseverance. Although the time required may seem long, it does provide the opportunity for counselors (and everyone else) to learn how to master it. Thus, the getting organized phase of improving and revitalizing guidance programs should be designed to assist those involved to develop a vision of what the comprehensive program will look like and to become committed to working to make it happen. Our premise is that staff development enables people to have vision and involvement and raises their level of commitment. Staff development begins during the getting organized phase and must be carried out throughout the program improvement and revitalization process.

Make a Commitment to Action

It is important to remember that many systems grind along with much polarization; even some counselors compose their world of grim problems to be worked through. You may be flooded with the destructive aspects of situations. You may find that some individuals with whom you work are impressed with the weaknesses of others and stereotype them with whatever incompetencies they can uncover about them. While you cannot ignore destructive forces, the positive prescription is to be alert for the constructive forces that are sometimes masked and suppressed in a problem-oriented system. Make a commitment to action!

Some people have as great an innate capacity for joy as they have for resentment, but resentment causes them to overlook opportunities for joy. People who are locked into destructive kinds of conflict often focus on their differences. As a leader, your job is to help them discover and build on their commonalities. Unhappy people tend to emphasize past wrongs and, as a result, use them to destroy the present and future. As a leader, your task is to help change the present so that there will be a new past on which to create the future (Shepard, 1974). Make a commitment to action!

Committees and Work Groups

Once consensus to change has been reached, the next step is to form committees and work groups to accomplish the tasks involved. Only two committees are recommended throughout the entire process: a steering committee and a school-community advisory committee. The majority of improvement tasks can be handled by forming work groups.

Form and Convene Steering Committee

The steering committee should be large enough to reflect a cross section of the ideas and interest of the staff but not so large as to be unwieldy and inefficient. Ordinarily, the steering committee is composed of guidance personnel or representatives from each grade level or building involved. Building administrators and the superintendent or a member of the cabinet are essential members, as are such individuals as the directors of vocational education and special education. Sometimes teachers, parents, school board members, or students also may serve. The chairperson of the steering committee is the guidance program leader. If no such title exists, then the person who is administratively responsible for the guidance program should be chairperson.

The steering committee is responsible for managing the efforts needed to plan and implement an improved program. This committee is a decision-making body and is responsible for outlining the tasks involved and making certain that the resources needed to carry out these tasks are available. It monitors the activities of the work groups and coordinates their tasks. The steering committee not only makes process-change decisions but also program-change decisions.

To carry out these responsibilities, one of the first tasks for the steering committee is to prepare a timetable of the steps it has chosen to take. Because it is the master timetable for program change, it requires careful thought and attention. Allow sufficient planning time for this phase of getting organized. Also, keep in mind that the timetable will probably be modified as the program improvement process unfolds.

There are a number of reasons for developing a master timetable. First, it provides those involved with an overview of the scope and sequence of the improvement process. It also shows the relationship of the steps and activities. In addition, potential problems can be identified and therefore anticipated and dealt with in advance. Finally, it provides those involved with an indication of the resources and materials required.

As a local timetable of tasks is being developed, consider the sample timetable of installation tasks presented in the Preface. This volume is organized on the basis of this sample timetable providing advice and counsel every step of the way. As a result it serves as a beginning point and as a checklist for the entire program planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating process.

In addition to considering the steps, resources, and strategies needed to make the transition to a comprehensive program, the steering committee is responsible for developing a plan for public relations. This may be done later in the program improvement process, but whenever it is done, careful planning is required. Effective public relations don't just happen, nor can they be separated from the basic comprehensive program. In fact, the best public relations begin with a sound, comprehensive program. The best public relations in the world cannot cover up an ineffective guidance program that does not meet the needs of its consumers.

Form and Convene School-Community Advisory Committee

The school-community advisory committee is composed of representatives from the school and community. The membership of this committee will vary according to the size of the school district and the community, but could include such individuals as an administrator (assistant superintendent, principal); the guidance program leader; a representative of the teaching staff; a representative of the student body; representatives from business, industry, and labor; a representative from the mental health community; a representative from the Parent Teacher's Association; and a newspaper editor or other media representative. If any of these individuals are serving on the steering committee (with the exception of the guidance program leader), they probably should not serve here.

The school-community advisory committee acts as a liaison between the school and community and provides recommendations concerning the needs of students and the community. A primary duty of the committee is to advise those involved in the guidance program improvement effort. The committee is not a policy or decision-making body; rather it is a source of advice, counsel, and support. It is a communication link between those involved in the guidance program improvement effort and the school and community. The committee meets throughout the transition period and continues as a permanent part of the improved guidance program. A community person should be chairperson.

The use and involvement of an advisory committee will vary according to the program and the community. It is important, however, that membership be more than in name only, not one that is named at the beginning and then forgotten. Members will be particularly helpful in developing and implementing the public relations plans for the community.

Community involvement and interaction are important; there is no doubt about that. However, it is more difficult to accomplish than it may seem. This conclusion was reached in a study of the impact of the plan of the Rural American Series to develop and implement career guidance programs.

> A major conclusion is that involving the community and developing good inter-institutional cooperation is more difficult than it would seem on the surface. In many instances in this field test, limited community involvement and institutional cooperation occurred. Some sites were better at developing linkages between groups and individuals due to the coordinator's skill and possibly due to the existence of prior such linkages. Distance was certainly a factor in inter-institutional roles in regard to the planning of career guidance programs. In many cases, increased positive cooperation which was desirable just did not take place. (Altschuld, Kimmel, Axelrod, Stein, & Drier, 1978, p. 22)

This statement was not included to discourage the use of advisory and community involvement committees. Rather, it was included to point out that the process is more complex than many people imagine. Careful planning and continuous effort are required by all involved. It is difficult to do, but the time and effort spent will be well worth it.

Establish Work Groups

To accomplish some of the work involved in making the transition to a comprehensive program, we recommend the use of work groups. Work groups are small groups of staff members, usually counselors, but sometimes others, including administrators, teachers, parents, and students who are assigned specific tasks that need to be completed as part of the transition process. Assignments to work groups will vary depending upon the tasks involved. Work groups form and disband as needed.

Here are some suggestions concerning work groups:

1. Use as many work groups as possible because they reduce the overall work load and provide opportunities for as many people as possible to become involved and learn about remodeling and revitalizing the guidance program.

2. Some work groups should include counselors only; some should include administrators or others. Specific suggestions are provided in subsequent chapters.
3. Work groups are responsible to the steering committee. Work group leadership is drawn from the steering committee. In fact, in the first phases of the improvement process, the steering committees' agendas will consist of work group reports.
4. Charges to work groups need to be specific and feasible. Each group exists for one purpose; when the purpose is accomplished, the work group disbands.
5. Work group membership should include cross-grade-level representation when appropriate. This enhances trust and builds knowledge among the members that will provide a foundation for the comprehensive guidance program.

Meet with Administration/Board of Education

Since the development and installation of a comprehensive guidance program is most often a school district issue, the district's Board of Education must be brought into the planning process from the beginning. Early on it is important for the steering committee, working closely with the superintendent, to meet with the board and inform them about the need for the shift from position to program to meet the needs of students, parents, teachers, and the community more effectively. The goal of the initial meeting is to inform the board, gain its support, and secure its authorization to work toward improving the guidance program in the district.

At the initial meeting it might be useful to share with the board the resolution concerning guidance passed by the National School Boards Association. The first part of it states that the "NSBA encourages local school boards to support comprehensive guidance and counseling programs, kindergarten through grade 12, staffed by professionally trained counseling personnel . . ." (National School Board Association, 1986). At this meeting it also is important to obtain in writing from the board assurances concerning their authorization of the improvement process. An example of a list of assurances the steering committee could request is one being used in the State of Missouri:

- Provide time to district staff to develop, implement and manage a quality, comprehensive guidance program.
- Receive periodic reports from administration and the Advisory Council.
- Take the action on decisions needed to ensure continued program development and progress.
- Use program evaluation findings in making funding decisions.

- With the assistance of the Advisory Council, direct the staff to publicize the program to the community.
- Provide adequate funding to assure continued program development, implementation, and evaluation. (Starr & Gysbers, 1992, p. III-12)

Concluding Thoughts

Early on in this chapter it was pointed out that the task of making the transition from an undefined program to a defined program is complex and difficult. It requires time and perseverance. Although the time required may seem long, it does provide the opportunity for counselors (and everyone else) to learn how to master it. Thus, the getting organized phase of improving and revitalizing guidance programs should be designed to assist those involved to develop a vision of what the comprehensive program will look like and to become committed to working to make it happen. Our premise is that staff development enables people to have vision and involvement and raises their level of commitment. Staff development begins during the getting organized phase and must be carried out throughout the program improvement and revitalizing process.

References

Altschuld, J. W., Kimmel, K. S., Axelrod, V., Stein, W. M., & Drier, H. N. (1978). *From idea to action: Career guidance plans of rural and small schools.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Aubrey, R. F. (1973). Organizational victimization of school counselors. *School Counselor, 20,* 346–354.

Ballast, D. L., & Shoemaker, R. L. (1978). *Guidance program development.* Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70*(4), 487–498.

California State Department of Education. School Climate and Student Support Services Unit (1987). *Program quality review for guidance and counseling: Procedures manual.* Sacramento, CA: State Department of Education.

Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling. (1986). *Keeping the options open: Recommendations.* New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Engel, E., Castille R., & Neely, J. (1978, March). *Why have a traumatic time creating an accountable developmental guidance program when somebody else already had that particular nervous breakdown?* Paper presented at the convention of the American Personnel and Guidance Association, Washington, DC.

Goodloe, J. P. (1990). Comprehensive guidance in Montgomery County, Maryland. In N. C. Gysbers (Ed.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work* (pp. 63–78). Ann Arbor: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Service Clearinghouse.

Hargens, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1984). How to remodel a guidance program while living in it: A case study. *School Counselor, 32,* 119–125.

Mendel, R. A. & Lincoln, C. A. (1991). *Guiding children to success: what schools and communities can do.* Chapel Hill, NC: MDC, Inc.

Mitchell, A. M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1978). Comprehensive school guidance and counseling programs. In *The status of guidance and counseling in the nation's schools* (pp. 23–39). Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

National School Boards Association (1986). *Resolution on guidance and counseling.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Shepard, H. (1974). *Rules of thumb for change agents.* Unpublished manuscript.

Starr, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and guidance.* Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

CHAPTER 3

A COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM: PERSPECTIVE, CONTENT, ORGANIZATIONAL FRAMEWORK, AND RESOURCES

Planning—*Conceptualizing the Comprehensive Guidance Program Model*

_____ Establish a theoretical perspective for the program.

_____ Adopt comprehensive guidance program elements.

Once the getting organized phase of the transition to a comprehensive guidance program is under way, the next phase of the improvement process begins. During this phase, consideration needs to be given to adopting a perspective of human growth and development on which to build the guidance program. Attention also needs to be given to the relationship of the guidance program to other educational programs. Finally, consideration needs to be given to the organizational framework for the guidance program.

To assist you in considering these issues, chapter 3 opens with a presentation of a perspective of human growth and development that can be used as a foundation for a comprehensive guidance program and for identifying the knowledge, skills, and attitudes (competencies) that students need to facilitate their development. This perspective is called *life career development* (Gysbers & Moore, 1975, 1981; McDaniels & Gysbers, 1992).

Next, the two major delivery systems in the schools for life career development—the instruction program and the guidance program—are identified. Then chapter 3 describes the three elements of a comprehensive guidance program. Specific detailed attention is given to the content, organizational framework, and resources of the guidance program.

A Theoretical Perspective: Life Career Development

Life career development is defined as self-development over the life span through the integration of the roles, settings, and events in a person's life. The word *life* in the definition indicates that the focus of this conception of human growth and development is on the total person—the human career. The word *career* identifies and relates the many and often varied roles in which individuals are involved (student, worker, consumer, citizen, parent); the settings in which individuals find themselves (home, school, community); and the events that occur over their lifetimes (entry job, marriage, divorce, retirement). The word *development* is used to indicate that individuals are always in the process of becoming. When used in sequence, the words *life career development* bring these separate meanings together, but at the same time a greater meaning evolves. Life career development describes total individuals: unique individuals, with their own life-styles (Gysbers & Moore, 1975, 1981; McDaniels & Gysbers, 1992).

In the definition of life career development, the word career has a substantially different meaning from that in some other definitions. Here it focuses on all aspects of life, not as separate entities but as interrelated parts of the whole person. The term career, when viewed from this broad perspective, is not a new word for occupation. People have careers; the work world or markketplace has occupations. Unfortunately, too many people use the word career when they should use the word occupation. Also, the term career is not restricted to some people. All people have a career; their life is their career. Finally, the words life career development do not delineate and describe only one part of human growth and development. Although it is useful to focus at times on different aspects of development—physical, emotional, and intellectual—there also is a need to integrate these aspects of development. Life career development is advocated as an organizing and integrating concept for understanding and facilitating human growth and development.

Wolfe and Kolb (1980) summed up the life view of career development as follows:

> Career development involves one's whole life, not just occupation. As such, it concerns the whole person, needs and wants, capacities and potentials, excitements and anxieties, insights and blindspots, warts and all. More than that, it concerns him/her in the ever-changing contexts of his/her life. The environmental pressures and constraints, the bonds that tie him/her to significant others, responsibilities to

> children and aging parents, the total structure of one's circumstances are also factors that must be understood and reckoned with. In these terms, career development and personal development converge. Self and circumstances—evolving, changing, unfolding in mutual interaction—constitute the focus and the drama of career development. (pp. 1–2)

One goal of a comprehensive school guidance program, founded on the concept of life career development, is to assist students to acquire competencies to handle current "here-and-now" issues that affect their growth and development. These issues may include changes in the family structure, expanded social relationships, substance abuse, sexual experimentation, changes in physical and emotional maturation, and peer pressure. In addition, another goal is to create career consciousness in students to assist them to project themselves into possible future life roles, settings, and events; analyze them; relate their findings to their present identity and situations; and make informed personal and career choices based on their findings.

Life Career Development Domains

Four domains of human growth and development are emphasized in life career development: Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills; Life Roles, Settings, and Events; Life Career Planning; and Basic Studies and Occupational Preparation (Gysbers & Moore, 1981).

Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills

In the Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills domain the focus is on helping students understand themselves and others. The main concepts of this domain involve students' awareness and acceptance of themselves, their awareness and acceptance of others, and their development of interpersonal skills. Within this domain, students begin to develop an awareness of their personal characteristics—interests, aspirations, and abilities. Students learn techniques for self-appraisal and the analysis of their personal characteristics in terms of a real-ideal self-continuum. They begin to formulate plans for self-improvement in such areas as physical and mental health. Individuals become knowledgeable about the interactive relationship of self and environment in such a way that they develop personal standards and a sense of purpose in life. Students learn how to create and maintain relationships and develop skills that allow for beneficial interaction within those relationships. They can use self-knowledge in life career planning. They have positive interpersonal relations and are self-directed in that they accept responsibility for their own behavior.

Life Roles, Settings, and Events

The emphasis in this domain is on the interrelatedness of various life roles (such as learner, citizen, consumer), settings (such as home, school, work, and community), and events (such as job entry, marriage, retirement) in which students participate over the life span. Emphasis is given to the knowledge and understanding of the sociological, psychological, and economic dimensions and structure of their world. As students explore the different aspects of their roles, they learn how stereotypes affect their own and others' lives. The implication of futuristic concerns is examined and related to their lives. Students learn of the potential impact of change in modern society and of the necessity of being able to project themselves into the future. In this way they begin to predict the future, foresee alternatives they may choose, and plan to meet the requirements of life career alternatives. As a result of learning about the multiple dimensions of their world, students understand the reciprocal influences of life roles, settings, and events and can consider various life-style patterns.

Life Career Planning

The Life Career Planning domain is designed to help students understand that decision making and planning are important tasks in everyday life and to recognize the need for life career planning. Students learn of the many occupations and industries in the work world and of their grouping according to occupational requirements and characteristics as well as personal skills, interests, values, and aspirations. Emphasis is placed on students' learning of various rights and responsibilities associated with their involvement in a life career.

The central focus of this domain is on the mastery of decision-making skills as a part of life career planning. Students develop skills in this area by identifying the elements of the decision-making process. They develop skills in gathering information from relevant sources, both external and internal, and learn to use the collected information in making informed and reasoned decisions. A major aspect of this process involves the appraisal of personal values as they may relate to prospective plans and decisions. Students engage in planning activities and begin to understand that they can influence their future by applying such skills. They begin to accept responsibility for making their own choices, for managing their own resources, and for directing the future course of their own lives.

Basic Studies and Occupational Preparation

The fourth domain, Basic Studies and Occupational Preparation, is the largest component in terms of amount of content and number of activities. This domain contains the knowledge, skills, and understandings found in such disciplines as English, social studies, mathematics, fine arts, industrial arts, home economics, physical and health education, foreign language, and vocational-technical education.

These areas of education are basic to students' total development; but because of new and emerging challenges to education, they now need to be viewed in interdisciplinary ways. The roles, settings, and events of a student's life career and the interrelated worlds of education, work, and leisure can serve as a primary content focus for knowledge acquisition and skill development in basic studies and occupational preparation. Also, because the education, work, and leisure worlds are undergoing constant change, students need to update their knowledge and skill in basic studies and occupational preparation. Thus, a necessary emphasis within this domain involves the continuous acquisition and refinement of basic and occupational knowledge and skills throughout life.

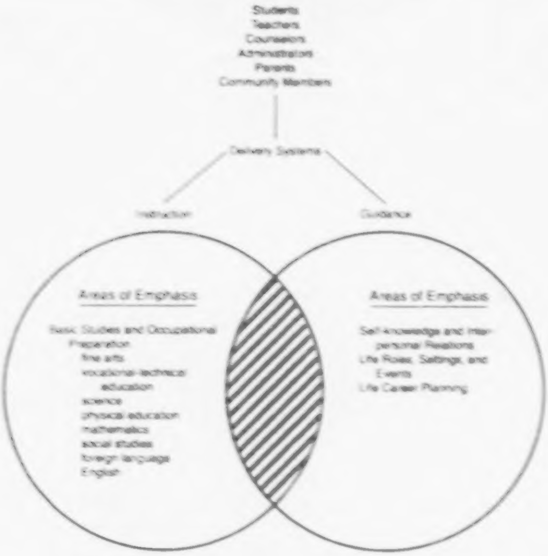
Two Major Delivery Systems

Elementary and secondary education as envisioned from a life career development perspective include two major, interrelated delivery systems: the instruction program and the guidance program. Each delivery system emphasizes specific student competencies, but at the same time there are areas of collaboration. Competencies that students are to gain through the instruction program usually are grouped under such titles as fine arts, vocational-technical education, science, physical education, mathematics, social studies, foreign language, and English. Competencies that students are to gain through the guidance program can be derived from such domains as Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills; Life Roles, Settings, and Events; and Life Career Planning.

In a school setting, even though the instruction program is by far the largest in terms of numbers of student competencies, it is not more important than the guidance program. That is why the circles in Figure 3–1, which depict the delivery systems, are equal in size. Figure 3–1 also illustrates the fact that separate learnings in each system (unshaded area) require specific attention. At the same time these learnings overlap (shaded area), requiring that the basic studies and occupational preparation program support the guidance program at times, and at other times that the guidance program support the basic studies and occupational preparation program. It is not a case of either/or but both/and.

Richardson and Baron (1975) outlined a similar schema but labeled their systems as two major purposes of education: social learnings and personal learnings. They pointed out that teachers were primarily responsible for the instructional function—that of "guiding and learning of developmental tasks in the area of 'social learnings' " (p. 21)—whereas counselors were primarily responsible for the counseling function—that of "guiding the learning of developmental tasks in the area of 'personal learnings' " (p. 21). They also pointed out that the counseling program contains developmental and crisis emphases, whereas the instructional program focuses on developmental and remedial elements.

Figure 3–1
Two Major Education Delivery Systems from a Life Career Development Perspective

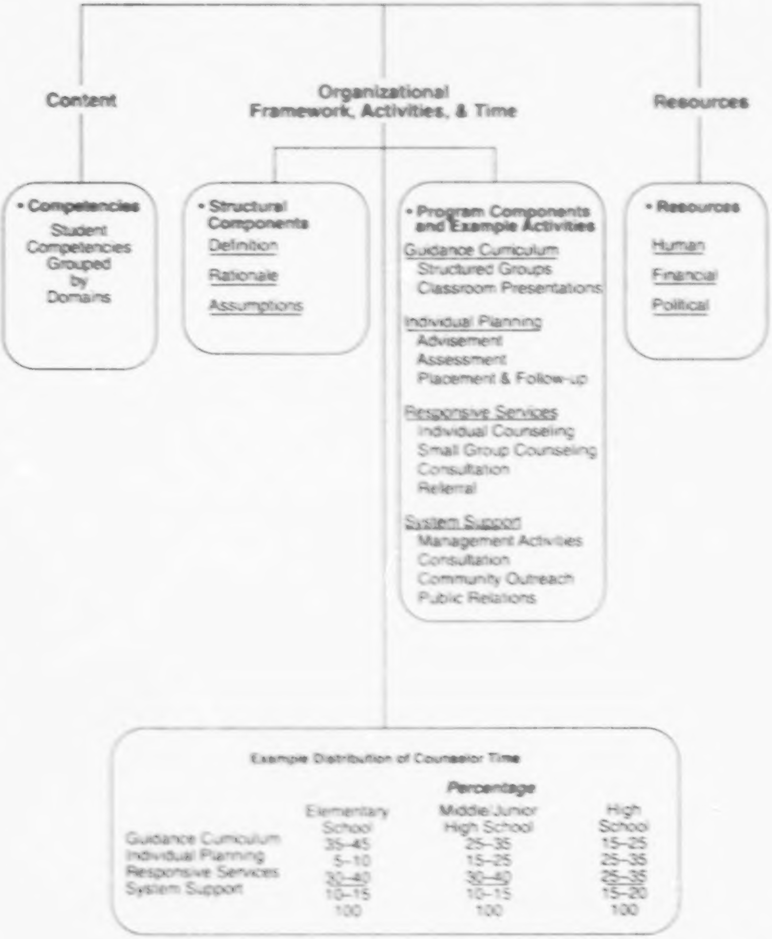

Students
Teachers
Counselors
Administrators
Parents
Community Members
Delivery Systems
Instruction
Guidance
Areas of Emphasis
Basic Studies and Occupational Preparation
fine arts
vocational-technical education
science
physical education
mathematics
social studies
foreign language
English
Areas of Emphasis
Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Relations
Life Roles, Settings, and Events
Life Career Planning

Adopt Comprehensive Guidance Program Elements

"The three basic elements of any organization are goals, structure, and people" (Mescon and Mescon, 1991, p. 86). Guidance in the schools does not lack goals nor does it lack qualified staff, although the question of adequate ratios of counselors to students is an important one, which will be discussed later. The major problem is the lack of an appropriate district-wide organizational framework and policy for guidance, pre-kindergarten through grade 12, that mandates 100% of the time and talent of school counselors and other member of the guidance staff be devoted to carrying out the full intent of the guidance program.

The structure we recommend for a comprehensive guidance program contains three elements. These elements are content; organizational framework, activities, and time; and resources (see Figure 3–2). The content element identifies student competencies considered important by the school district for students to master as a result of their participation in the school's comprehensive guidance program. The organizational framework element contains three structural components and four program components along with example program activities and counselor time distributions across the four program components. Finally, the resources

Figure 3–2
Comprehensive Guidance Program Elements


Content
Organizational Framework, Activities, & Time
Resources
• Competencies
Student Competencies Grouped by Domains
• Structural Components
Definition
Rationale
Assumptions
• Program Components and Example Activities
Guidance Curriculum
Structured Groups
Classroom Presentations
Individual Planning
Advisement
Assessment
Placement & Follow-up
Responsive Services
Individual Counseling
Small Group Counseling
Consultation
Referral
System Support
Management Activities
Consultation
Community Outreach
Public Relations
• Resources
Human
Financial
Political

Example Distribution of Counselor Time

	Percentage		
	Elementary School	Middle/Junior High School	High School
Guidance Curriculum	35–45	25–35	15–25
Individual Planning	5–10	15–25	25–35
Responsive Services	30–40	30–40	25–35
System Support	10–15	10–15	15–20
	100	100	100

element presents the human, financial, and political resources required to fully implement the program.

Element One—Program Content

One task in developing a guidance program is the selection of student competencies. What knowledge will students gain, what skills will students develop, and what attitudes will students form as a result of participating in the guidance program? Another task is selecting the domains that will group the competencies into meaningful categories.

To complete these tasks, begin by reviewing the educational goals of your school district and your state. The chances are good that goals from these two sources will focus in part on such guidance-related goals as educational achievement and career development. At the same time examine the professional literature and relevant professional association position statements. From these two sources will come ideas about possible competencies and domains others have identified. Also review previous needs assessment and achievement data of students in your school. Such a review will add actual data about students to more general statements derived from broad goal statements and the professional literature about competencies to be acquired.

Based upon your review of these sources and data, the task is to establish the domains and select the competencies for your guidance program. What are some broad headings (domains) that capture the essence of the goals and data from the above sources? Consider using no fewer than three or more than six broad headings or domains. Then think about the student outcomes (competencies) that fit under each domain or heading.

Because this is a somewhat abstract, complex process, four examples of domains and competencies follow. The first example uses life career development as a base and shows sample goals by domain and sample competencies by grade level. The second example presents the domains and competencies used by the state of Missouri (Starr & Gysbers, 1992). The third example presents the domains and competencies used by Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas (1993). Finally, the fourth example presents the domains and skill levels used in the State of Texas Model (1990).

Example 1: Life Career Development Model

The Life Career Development Model uses three domains as follows:

- Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills
- Life Roles, Settings, and Events
- Life Career Planning

Grouped under each domain are five broad goals as follows:

Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills Goals

Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.

Students will develop and incorporate personal skills that will lead to satisfactory physical and mental health.

Students will develop and incorporate an ability to assume responsibility for themselves and to manage their environment.

Students will develop and incorporate the ability to maintain effective relationships with peers and adults.

Students will develop and incorporate listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others in problem solving and helping relationships.

Life Roles, Settings, and Events Goals

Students will develop and incorporate those skills that lead to an effective role as a learner.

Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the legal and economic principles and practices that lead to responsible daily living.

Students will develop and incorporate understanding of the interactive effects of life-styles, life roles, settings, and events.

Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of stereotypes and how they affect career identity.

Students will develop and incorporate an ability to express futuristic concerns and the ability to imagine themselves in these situations.

Life Career Planning Goals

Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of producer rights and responsibilities.

Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and life-styles.

> Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the decision-making process and how the decisions they make are influenced by previous decisions made by themselves and others.
>
> Students will develop and incorporate the ability to generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives.
>
> Students will develop and incorporate skill in clarifying values, expanding interests and capabilities, and evaluating progress toward goals.

Then, for each of the goals, competencies are listed by grade level K–12. For example, under the first goal of the Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills domain, the following sample competencies are listed.

Domain	Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills
Goal	Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.

K. I can tell what I look like and some things I like to do.
1. I can tell something special about myself.
2. I can tell something special about other people I know.
3. I can describe myself to someone who doesn't know me.
4. I can tell how people are different and that they have different skills and abilities.
5. I can tell how my special characteristics and abilities are important to me.
6. I can tell how my characteristics and abilities change and how they can be expanded.
7. I can compare the characteristics and abilities of others I know with my own and accept the differences.
8. I can list the skills I already possess and those I hope to develop in the future.
9. I can discuss the value of understanding my unique characteristics and abilities.
10. I can describe and analyze how an individual's characteristics and abilities develop.
11. I can explain which characteristics and abilities I appreciate most in myself and others.
12. I can compare my characteristics and abilities with those of others and appreciate and encourage my uniqueness.

Example 2: State of Missouri

The state of Missouri uses three domains as follows:

- Career Planning and Exploration
- Knowledge of Self and Others
- Educational/Vocational Development

Grouped below under each domain are a number of subdomains, or categories (Starr & Gysbers, 1992).

Career Planning and Exploration

Planning and developing career
Understanding how being male or female relates to job and careers
Making decisions about college
Planning high school classes
Learning how to use leisure time now and in the future

Knowledge of Self and Others

Understanding and accepting self
Understanding and getting along with others
Knowing how drugs and alcohol affect me and my friends
Learning about marriage and family responsibilities

Educational/Vocational Development

Making decisions
Finding jobs
Improving basic skills and study/learning skills
Learning from friends and others who have graduated
Vocational selection and training

Example 3: Northside Independent School District

Northside Independent School District (1993) uses six broad domains under which subgroupings and specific competencies are listed.

I. Students will understand and respect themselves and others.
  A. Self-knowledge
    1. Become aware of themselves physically and emotionally
    2. Understand that they are unique, with different characteristics and abilities
    3. Respect themselves and their individuality
  B. Interpersonal skills
    1. Be aware of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of others
    2. Understand the importance of the uniqueness of others
    3. Develop and maintain skills to relate effectively with others

II. Students will behave responsibly in the school, the family, and the community.
  A. School
    1. Be aware of need to behave responsibly
    2. Develop an attitude that maximizes educational achievement
    3. Understand the need to behave responsibly
    4. Assume responsibility for themselves and manage their environment.
  B. Family
    1. Awareness of the family entity
    2. Understanding of the family entity
    3. Respecting the family entity
  C. Community
    1. Awareness of their responsibility to the community
    2. Understanding of and respect for their role in the community
    3. Exhibiting responsible behaviors within the community

III. Students will develop decision-making skills.
  A. Making wise choices
    1. Awareness of how decisions are made
    2. Exploration of use of the process
    3. Implementation of the decision-making process
  B. Manage change successfully
    1. Be aware of inevitability of change
    2. Understand effects of change
      a. individual
      b. group
    3. Manage change
      a. individual
      b. group
  C. Solve problems
    1. Know how to identify problems
    2. Understand steps involved in solving problems
    3. Solve problems

IV. Students will use their educational opportunities well.
  A. Classroom
    1. Awareness of educational opportunities
    2. Exploring of opportunities
    3. Utilizing opportunities
  B. School setting
    1. Awareness of alternatives/opportunities
    2. Exploring alternatives/opportunities
    3. Selecting appropriate alternatives/opportunities
  C. Future educational opportunities
    1. Awareness of alternatives/opportunities
    2. Exploring of alternatives/opportunities
    3. Utilizing appropriate alternatives/opportunities

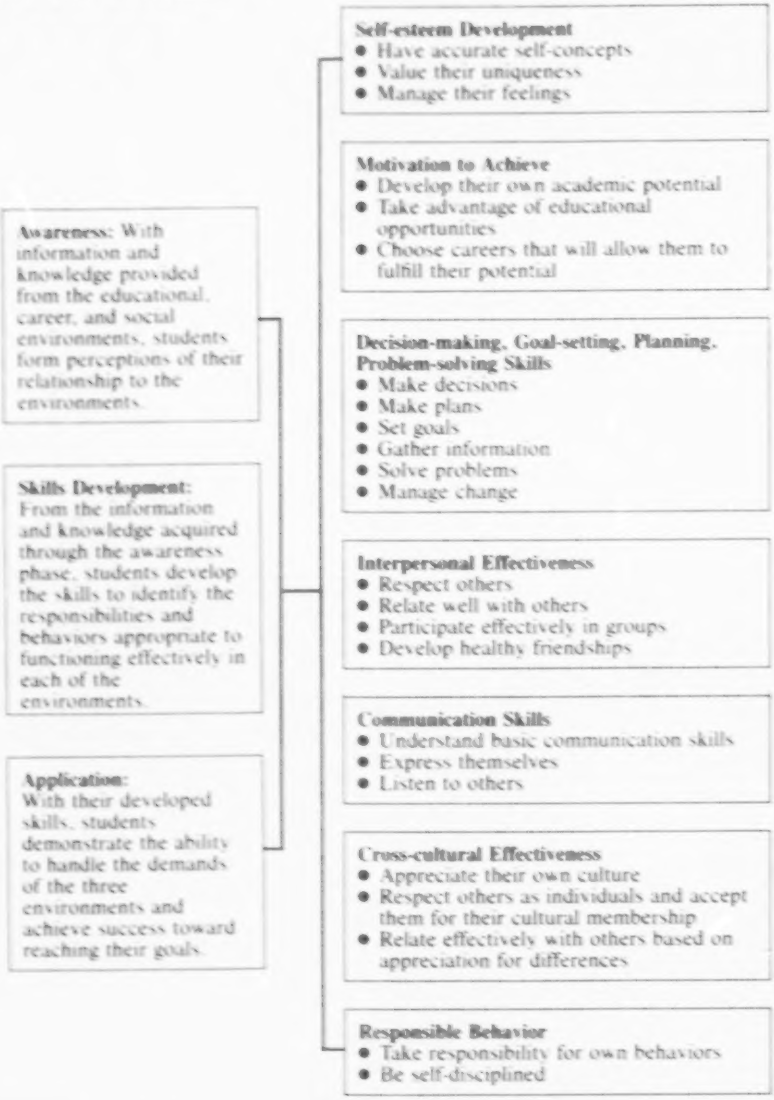
- V. Students will communicate effectively.
    - A. Awareness of need to communicate
    - B. Understanding necessary skills for communicating
    - C. Application of effective communication skills
- VI. Students will plan and prepare for personally satisfying and socially useful lives.
    - A. Personal
        1. Awareness of necessity for personal goal setting
        2. Using past and present experiences to set goals
        3. Setting appropriate goals
    - B. Social
        1. Awareness of responsibility for socially useful lives
        2. Exploring opportunities available for socially useful lives
        3. Choosing appropriate activities

To put these domains and competencies into operation, Northside identifies "strands." Based on the above, 15 strands are identified as follows: Students

1. Understand and respect themselves;
2. Understand and respect others;
3. Behave responsibly in school;
4. Behave responsibly in the family;
5. Behave responsibly in the community;
6. Make wise choices;
7. Manage change successfully;
8. Solve problems;
9. Use their educational opportunities in classroom well;
10. Use their educational opportunities in school well;
11. Use their educational opportunities in community well;
12. Plan to use their future educational opportunities well;
13. Communicate effectively;
14. Plan and prepare for personally satisfying lives; and
15. Plan and prepare for socially useful lives.

Example 4: State of Texas

The state of Texas (1990) uses seven broad content domains each having three skill levels as follows:



Awareness: With information and knowledge provided from the educational, career, and social environments, students form perceptions of their relationship to the environments.

Skills Development: From the information and knowledge acquired through the awareness phase, students develop the skills to identify the responsibilities and behaviors appropriate to functioning effectively in each of the environments.

Application: With their developed skills, students demonstrate the ability to handle the demands of the three environments and achieve success toward reaching their goals.

Self-esteem Development
- Have accurate self-concepts
- Value their uniqueness
- Manage their feelings

Motivation to Achieve
- Develop their own academic potential
- Take advantage of educational opportunities
- Choose careers that will allow them to fulfill their potential

Decision-making, Goal-setting, Planning, Problem-solving Skills
- Make decisions
- Make plans
- Set goals
- Gather information
- Solve problems
- Manage change

Interpersonal Effectiveness
- Respect others
- Relate well with others
- Participate effectively in groups
- Develop healthy friendships

Communication Skills
- Understand basic communication skills
- Express themselves
- Listen to others

Cross-cultural Effectiveness
- Appreciate their own culture
- Respect others as individuals and accept them for their cultural membership
- Relate effectively with others based on appreciation for differences

Responsible Behavior
- Take responsibility for own behaviors
- Be self-disciplined

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Element Two—Organizational Framework, Activities, and Time

Structural Components

Definition. A definition of the guidance program identifies the centrality of guidance within the educational process and delineates, in broad terms, the competencies students will possess as a result of their involvement in the program. Two examples of a definition of guidance follow. The first is the definition of guidance used by the state of Missouri and the second is from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

State of Missouri

> Guidance is an integral part of each school's total educational program. It is developmental by design and includes sequential activities organized and implemented by certified school counselors with the support of teachers, administrators, students, and parents. The guidance program includes:
>
> 1. guidance curriculum;
> 2. individual planning;
> 3. responsive services; and
> 4. system support.
>
> The program is designed to address the needs of all students by helping them to acquire competencies in career planning and exploration, knowledge of self and others, and educational and vocational development (Starr & Gysbers, 1992, p. 4).

Northside Independent School District

> The Northside Independent School District Comprehensive Guidance Program is based on individual, school, and community needs and organized around skill development goals. The program is delivered through the direct service program components of guidance curriculum, individual planning system, and responsive services and is implemented by certified school counselors. In addition, the program provides indirect services supporting the total educational program.
>
> The program is a developmental educational program responsible for assisting students to acquire knowledge and skills needed to develop:
>
> - self-esteem
> - motivation to achieve
> - decision-making, goal-setting, and planning skills
> - problem-solving skills
> - interpersonal effectiveness
> - communication skills
> - cross-cultural effectiveness
> - responsible behavior

> The developmental perspective recognizes that every student needs sound emotional and social skills to achieve optimum benefit from the educational program. The guidance program is designed to assist systematically all students in our schools. It is implemented with the assistance of administrators, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The program also assists individuals in resolving problems that prevent their healthy development or that require remedial attention. Examples include students who are:
>
> - at-risk of dropping out of school
> - educationally disadvantaged
> - disabled
> - potential or involved substance abusers
> - seeking vocational training
> - teen parents
> - threatening suicide
> - victims of abuse or neglect (Northside Independent School District, 1993, p. 4)

Rationale. A rationale discusses the importance of the guidance program as an equal partner with other programs in education. It focuses on reasons why students need to acquire guidance competencies and have access to the assistance that a comprehensive guidance program provides. It should be based on the goals of your school, community, and state. Some examples of the points you may wish to consider in writing the rationale for your comprehensive guidance program include student development, self knowledge, decision making, changing environments, placement assistance, and relevant education.

Student Development. Students today face depersonalization in many facets of their lives as bureaucracies and impersonal relations are commonplace. They often feel powerless in the face of masses of people, mass communication, and mass everything else, and need help in dealing with these feelings, not at the expense of society but in the context of society. Their feelings of control over their environment and their own destiny, and their relations with others and institutions are of primary importance in guidance programs. Students must be viewed as totalities, as individuals. Their development can be best facilitated by guidance programs that begin in kindergarten and continue to be available through grade 12.

Self-knowledge. Formerly, students were brought up in a fairly stable society in which their roles were defined and relationships with others were fairly constant. Now they face an increasingly mobile society, in which relationships with both people and things are becoming less and less enduring. Society is characterized by transience and impermanence. Traditional beliefs and ways of doing things no longer seem sufficient for coping with the environmental demands. As a result, many students have problems defining their roles; thus, the quests for answers to Who am I? and Where do I fit in? Guidance programs can help individuals respond to such questions through the development of self-appraisal and self-improvement competencies. Through these learnings, students can become more aware of personal characteristics such as aptitudes, interests, goals, abilities, values, and physical traits and the influence these characteristics may have on the persons they are and can become. Being able to use self-knowledge in life career planning and interpersonal relationships and to assume responsibility for one's own behavior are examples of needed competencies that students can acquire through participation in a comprehensive guidance program.

Decision Making. Students need help in decision making because planning for and making decisions are vital tasks in the lives of all individuals. Everyday decisions are made that influence one's life career. Mastery of decision-making skills and the application of these skills to life career planning are central learnings in a guidance program. A preliminary task to effective decision making is the clarification of personal values. The degree of congruence between what individuals value and the outcomes of decisions individuals make contributes to personal satisfaction. Included in decision making are the skills for gathering and using relevant information. Understanding the influence of planning on one's future and the responsibility one must take for planning are components of the life career planning process. Life career planning is ongoing. Change and time affect one's planning and decisions. A decision outcome that is satisfactory and appropriate for the present may become, with time or change, unsatisfactory or inappropriate. Thus, the ability to evaluate decisions in view of new information or circumstances is vital. Being able to clarify personal values, identify steps needed to make personal decisions, gather relevant information, and apply decision-making skills to life career plans are examples of desired and needed outcomes for a guidance program.

Changing Environments. Increasing societal complexity affects not only interpersonal relationships and feelings of individuality but also other life roles, settings, and events, specifically including those associated with the worlds of education, work, and leisure. Changes resulting from advances in technology are perhaps more apparent as they affect the world of work. No longer are students well acquainted with the occupations of family and community members or their contributive roles to the common good of society. Parents' occupations are removed from the home and often from the immediate neighborhood. In addition, because students over their lifetimes will be assuming a number of roles, functioning in a variety of settings, and experiencing many events, learnings in this area emphasize their understanding of the various roles, settings, and events that interrelate to form their life careers. The roles of family member, citizen, worker, and leisure participant; settings such as home, school, community, and work; and events such as birthdays, educational milestones, job entry, and job change are identified and examined in terms of their influence on life-styles. Guidance programs can help students develop an understanding of the structure of the family and education, work, and leisure requirements and characteristics. The effect of change—natural as well as unexpected, social as well as technological, in self as well as in others—is a needed major learning for students that a comprehensive guidance program can provide.

Placement Assistance. As students are and will be moving from one setting to another, they need specific knowledge and skills to make such moves as effectively as possible. They need help in placement. Although placement is defined broadly, specific attention should be given to intra- and intereducational and occupational transitions and to the personal competencies needed to make such transitions. Personal competencies needed include knowledge of the spectrum of educational courses and programs, an understanding of the relationships they may have to personal and societal needs and goals, and skills in using a wide variety of information and resources. They also include an understanding of the pathways and linkages between those courses and programs and potential personal goals. Stress is placed on the need for employability skill development, including resume writing, job searching, and job interviewing.

Relevant Education. Some of the dissatisfaction of youth with education stems from the feeling that what they are doing in school is not relevant to their lives. A comprehensive guidance program is needed to seek to create relevance in the schools and to show individuals how the knowledge, understandings, and skills they are obtaining and the courses they are taking will help them as they progress through their life careers.

Example Rationale. The following statement is the rationale for the Northside Independent School District (Northside Independent School District, 1993, p. 1).

NORTHSIDE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM RATIONALE*

> The ever-increasing needs of children and the expectations of today's society impose growing demands on our educational system and its resources. Educators are challenged to educate students with diverse backgrounds at an ever-higher level of literacy to meet the demands of an internationally competitive, technological marketplace. At the same time, societal and other factors cause some of our children to attend school ill-equipped emotionally, physically, and/or socially to learn. Schools must respond by providing support for all students to learn effectively.
>
> Community influences and societal changes generate identifiable student needs that may not be met solely by classroom instructional programs. Meeting these

---

*The Northside Comprehensive Guidance Program Rationale and Assumptions are reprinted here with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

needs is essential to individual growth, and can be accomplished through a planned educational program combining instruction and guidance.

Northside Independent School District provides a comprehensive and balanced guidance program. The *Framework* describes the elements common to the programs district-wide; however, each campus designs its program to meet the district minimum expectations and to meet the needs of the community it serves. As each school designs its guidance program, the rationale for the local design rests on an assessment of local student and community needs.

Some specific student needs identified in 1991-92 are those for:

- a sense of connection
- someone to listen
- support systems
- advocacy
- personal management skills
- career skills, life skills
- goal-setting skills
- self-esteem
- valuing education as an investment in the future
- learning to give of oneself
- problem-solving skills

Assumptions. Assumptions identify and briefly describe the premise upon which a guidance program rests. Assumptions give the program its shape and direction, its nature and structure. Examples of assumptions are as follows:

NORTHSIDE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE
PROGRAM ASSUMPTIONS

For effective implementation of the Comprehensive Guidance Program to occur, certain staff and program conditions must exist. The Northside Independent School District Comprehensive Guidance Program is based on the following assumptions:

Staff Assumptions:

- School counselors shall be fully certified by the Texas Education Agency and shall have the training needed for fulfilling their responsibilities and specialized job assignments.
- School counselors shall maintain and operate within the guidlines of the ethical standards specified by the code of ethics and standard practices for Texas educators and the ethical standards prescribed by the American Counseling Association.
- The counselor will competently and professionally carry out the following six basic roles:

  —Program Management
  —Guidance
  —Counseling
  —Consultation
  —Coordination
  —Assessment

- These roles are defined further in the position guides.
- The counselor is an integral part of the school community team, which includes teachers, administrators, specialists, parents, health professionals, and other community representatives.
- Conditions for effective program implementation will include administrative commitment to and support of the guidance programs, favorable interpersonal relations among the school staff, adequate physical resources, and an adequate budget.
- The counselor-to-student ratio shall be appropriate to implement the comprehensive guidance program as designed in this framework.

Program Assumptions:

The guidance program:

- Services equally all students, parents, teachers, and other recipients regardless of gender, race, ethnicity, cultural background, sexual orientation, disability, socioeconomic status, learning ability level, or language.
- Guarantees the student access to the counselor and the counselor access to the student.
- Helps develop and protect students' individuality.
- Helps students function effectively with others in the school, home, and community.
- Helps all students develop competencies at all educational levels.
- Assists students in their personal, social, career and educational development.
- Provides consultation and coordination services to the teachers, parents, administrators, and others who work with students.
- Provides developmental as well as preventive and remedial services.
- Is both an integral part of and an independent component of the total education program.
- Is continuously refined through systematic planning, designing, implementing and evaluating.

(Northside Independent School District, 1993, pp. 2–3).

Program Components

An examination of the needs of students, the variety of guidance methods, techniques, and resources available, and the increased expectations of policymakers, funders, and consumers indicates that a new structure for guidance programs in the schools is needed. The traditional formulations of guidance—the six services (orientation, information, assessment, counseling, placement, and follow-up)—and the three aspects of guidance (educational, personal-social, and vocational), though perhaps once sufficient, are no longer adequate ways to organize guidance programs in today's schools.

When described as services, guidance is often cast as ancillary and is seen as only supportive to instruction, not as equal and complementary. The three-aspect view of guidance frequently has resulted in fragmented and event-oriented activities and, in some instances, in the development of separate kinds of programs and counselors, Educational guidance is stressed by academic-college personnel, personal-social guidance becomes the territory of mental health workers, and vocational guidance becomes the focus of vocational education and manpower-labor economists.

If the proposition that these traditional structures are no longer adequate is acceptable, then the question is: What is an appropriate one? One way to answer this question is to ask what should be expected of a comprehensive guidance program.

1. Are there knowledge, skills, and attitudes needed by all individuals that should be the instructional responsibility of guidance programs?
2. Do individuals have the right to have someone in the school system sensitive to their unique life career development needs, including needs for placement and follow-through?
3. Should guidance staff be available and responsive to special or unexpected needs of students, staff, parents, and the community?
4. Does the school program and staff require support that can be best supplied by guidance personnel?

An affirmative response to these four questions implies a structure that is different from the traditional services or aspects model. In addition, a review of the variety of guidance methods, techniques, and resources available today and an understanding of expectations of policymakers and consumers of guidance also suggest a model different from the traditional services or aspects model. The structure suggested by an affirmative answer to the four questions and by a review of the literature is a program model of guidance techniques, methods, and resources containing four interactive components: *guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services*, and *system support* (Gysbers & Moore, 1981).

The curriculum component was chosen because a curriculum provides a vehicle to impart to all students guidance content in a systematic way. The next component, individual planning, was included as a part of the model because of the increasing need for all students to continuously and systematically plan, monitor, and understand their growth and development; to consider and take action on their next steps personally, educationally, and occupationally. The responsive services component was included because of the need in comprehensive guidance programs to respond to the direct, immediate concerns of students whether these concerns involve crisis counseling, referral, or consultation with parents, teachers, or other specialists. Finally, the system support component was included because it was recognized that, for the other guidance processes to be effective, a variety of support activities such as staff development, testing and research, and curriculum development are required. System support also was included because of the need for the guidance program to provide *appropriate* support to other programs in the school.

These components, then, serve as organizers for the many guidance methods, techniques, and resources required in a comprehensive guidance program. In addition, however, they also can serve as a check on the comprehensiveness of the program. In our opinion a program is not comprehensive unless it has activities in each of the components.

Guidance Curriculum. One of the assumptions upon which our conception of guidance is based is that there is guidance content that all students should learn in a systematic, sequential way. This means counselor involvement in the curriculum; it means a guidance curriculum. This is not a new idea; the notion of a guidance curriculum has deep, historical roots. What is new, however, is the array of guidance and counseling techniques, methods, and resources currently available that work best as a part of a curriculum. What is new, too, is the concept that a comprehensive guidance program has an organized and sequential curriculum. (ASCA, 1984; Borders & Drury, 1992; Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 1986; ERIC/CAPS, 1983). The guidance curriculum typically consists of student competencies (organized by domains) and structured activities presented systematically through such strategies as:

- *Classroom Activities*—Counselors teach, team teach, or support the teaching of guidance curriculum learning activities or units in classrooms. Teachers also may teach such units. The guidance curriculum is not limited to being taught in one or two subjects but should include as many subjects as possible in the total school curriculum. These activities may be conducted in the classroom, guidance center, or other school facilities.
- *Group Activities*—Counselors organize and conduct large group sessions such as career days and educational/college/vocational days. Other members of guidance, including teachers and administrators, also may be involved in organizing and conducting such sessions.

Although the counselor's responsibilities include organizing and implementing the guidance curriculum, the cooperation and support of the entire faculty and staff are necessary for its successful implementation.

As you select the domains you will use in the guidance curriculum and identify the competencies to be included in each domain, keep in mind the following assumptions about human growth and development:

1. Individual development is a process of continuous and sequential, but not necessarily uninterrupted or uniform, progress toward increased effectiveness in the management and mastery of the environment for the satisfaction of psychological and social needs.

> 2. The stage, or level, of individuals' development at any given point is related to the nature and accuracy of their perceptions, the level of complexity of their conceptualizations, and the subsequent development rate and direction. No individual in an educational setting is at a zero point in development; hence change must be measured from some relative point rather than from an absolute.
> 3. Positive developmental changes are potential steps toward the achievement of higher-level purposive goals. This interlocking relationship dictates that achievement at a particular growth stage be viewed as a means to further development rather than as an end result.
> 4. Environmental or situational variables provide the external dimension of individual development. Knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes, values, and aspirations are the product of the interaction of these external variables with the internal variables that characterize the individual.
> 5. The developmental learning process moves from a beginning level of awareness and differentiation *(perceptualization)*, to the next level of conceptualizing relationships and meanings *(conceptualization)*, to the highest level of behavioral consistency and effectiveness by both internal and external evaluation *(generalization)*. (Wellman & Moore, 1975, pp. 55–56)

A major task in the development of the guidance curriculum is to organize and lay out student competencies so that they follow a theoretically sound scope and sequence. Note the concepts perceptualization, conceptualization, and generalization discussed in assumption 5. These concepts can serve as guidelines for this very important task. What follows is a detailed discussion of these concepts and how they function in making decisions about the scope and sequence of student competencies K–12 (Wellman & Moore, 1975).

Perceptualization Level

a. Student competencies concerned with environmental orientation
b. Student competencies concerned with self-orientation

Competencies at this level emphasize the acquisition of knowledge and skills, and focus attention on selected aspects of the environment and self. The knowledge and skills most relevant are those individuals need in making appropriate life role decisions and in responding to the demands of the school and social environment. Attention is the first step toward the development and maturation of interests, attitudes, and values. Competencies at the perceptualization level reflect accuracy of perceptions, ability to differentiate, and elemental skills in performing functions appropriate to the individual's level of development. Competencies at this level are classified under two major categories, ***environmental orientation*** and ***self-orientation***.

Competencies classified under environmental orientation emphasize the individual's awareness and acquisition of knowledge and skills needed to make life role decisions and to master the demands of life career settings and events. The competencies at this level are essentially cognitive in nature and have not necessarily been internalized to the extent that the individual attaches personal meaning to the acquired knowledge and skills. For example, individuals may acquire appropriate study skills and knowledge, but it does not necessarily follow that they will use these skills and knowledge in their study behavior. However, such knowledge and skills are considered to be prerequisites to behavior requiring them. Thus, the acquisition of knowledge and skills required to make growth-oriented decisions and to cope with environmental expectations is viewed as the first step in individuals' development, regardless of whether subsequent implementation emerges. A primary and universally applicable goal of guidance is the development of knowledge and skills to enable individuals to understand and meet the expectations of their school and social environment and to recognize the values underlying social limits.

Competencies classified under self-orientation focus on the development of accurate self-perceptions. One aspect of an accurate awareness of self is the knowledge of one's abilities, aptitudes, interests, and values. An integral part of identity is individuals' ability to understand and accept the ways that they are alike and different from other individuals. Attention to life career decisions and demands relevant to immediate adjustment and future development are considered a prerequisite to an understanding of the relationships between self and environment. An awareness, and perhaps an understanding, of feelings and motivations is closely associated with self-evaluation of behavior, with the formation of attitudes and values, and with voluntary, rationally based modification of behavior. The goal of guidance at this level is to help individuals make accurate assessments of self so that they can relate realistically to their environment in their decisions and actions. The goal of guidance is individuals' development of self-awareness and differentiation that will enable appropriate decision making and mastery of behavior in the roles, settings, and events of their lives.

Conceptualization Level

a. Student competencies concerned with directional tendencies
b. Student competencies concerned with adaptive and adjustive behaviors

Individual competencies at the conceptualization level emphasize action based on the relationships between perceptions of self and perceptions of environment. The types of action sought are categorized into personally meaningful growth decisions and adaptive and adjustive behavior. The general goal at this level of development is that individuals will (a) make appropriate choices, decisions, and plans that will move them toward personally satisfying and socially acceptable development; (b) take action necessary to progress within developmental plans;

and (c) develop behavior to master their school and social environment as judged by peers, teachers, and parents. The two major classifications of conceptualization objectives are *directional tendencies* and *adaptive and adjustive behavior*.

The directional tendencies relate to individuals' movement toward socially desirable goals consistent with their potential for development. These competencies are indicators of directional tendencies as reflected in the choices, decisions, and plans that individuals are expected to make in ordering the course of their educational, occupational, and social growth. The acquisition of knowledge and skills covered by competencies at the perceptual level is a prerequisite to the pursuit of competencies in this category, although the need to make choices and decisions may provide the initial stimulus for considering perceptual competencies. For example, a ninth grader may be required to make curricular choices that have a bearing upon post-high school education and occupational aspirations. The need to make an immediate choice at this point may stimulate an examination of both environmental perceptions and self-perceptions as well as a careful analysis of the relationships between the two. To this extent, then, the interrelationship and interdependence of perceptual and conceptual competencies preclude the establishment of mutually exclusive categories. Furthermore, the concept of a developmental sequence suggests this type of interrelationship. Any choice that may determine the direction of future development is considered to represent a directional tendency on the part of individuals, and competencies related to such choices are so classified.

The expected emergence of increasingly stable interests and the strengthening and clarification of value patterns constitute additional indicators of directional tendencies. Persistent attention to particular persons, activities, or objects in the environment to the exclusion of others (selective attention) is an indication of the development of interests through an evaluation of the relationships of self to differentiated aspects of the environment. Objectives that relate to value conceptualization, or the internalization of social values, complement interest development. Here individuals are expected to show increased consistency in giving priority to particular behavior that is valued personally and socially. In a sense, the maturation of interests represents the development of educational and occupational individuality, whereas the formation of value patterns represents the recognition of social values and the normative tolerances of behavior.

Competencies in these subcategories include consistency in the expression of interests and values and the manifestation of behavior compatible with the emerging interests and value patterns. For example, high school students may be expected to manifest increasing and persistent interest (measured or expressed) in particular persons, activities, and objects. They may be expected to develop a concept of self that is consistent with these interests and to place increasing importance, or value, on behaviors, such as educational achievement, that will lead to the development of related knowledge and skills and to the ultimate achievement of occupational aspirations. The directional tendency emphasis is upon achieving increased consistency and strength of interests and values over a period of time. The incidental or occasional expression of an immediate interest or value with little or no long-range impact upon the behavior of individuals should not be interpreted as an indication of a directional tendency.

The second major category of objectives at the conceptualization level includes objectives related to the application of self-environment concepts in coping with environmental presses and in the solution of problems arising from the interaction of individuals and their environment. Competencies in this area of functioning are designated as adaptive and adjustive behavior.

Adaptive behavior refers to individuals' ability and skill to manage their school and social environment (with normative tolerances) to satisfy self-needs, to meet environmental demands, and to solve problems. There are two types. First, individuals may, within certain prescribed limits, control their environmental transactions by selection. For example, if they lack the appropriate social skills, they may avoid social transactions that demand dancing and choose those where existing abilities will gain the acceptance of the social group. Second, individuals may be able to modify their environment to meet their needs and certain external demands. For example, students who find sharing a room with a younger brother or sister disruptive to studying may be able to modify this situation by arranging to study elsewhere.

Adjustive behavior refers to the ability and flexibility of individuals to modify their behavior to meet environmental demands and to solve problems. Such behavior modification may include the development of new abilities or skills, a change of attitudes, or a change in method of operation or approach to the demand situation. In the examples of adaptive behavior just mentioned, individuals might use adjustive behavior by learning to dance rather than avoiding dancing, and they might develop new study skills so they are able to study while sharing a room.

The basic competencies in this area involve an individual's ability to demonstrate adaptive and adjustive behavior in dealing with school and social demands and in solving problems that restrict the ability to meet such demands. The competencies may be achieved by applying existing abilities or by learning new ways of meeting demands.

Generalization level

a. Student competencies concerned with accommodation
b. Student competencies concerned with satisfaction
c. Student competencies concerned with mastery

Competencies at the generalization level imply a high level of functioning that enables individuals to (a) accommodate environmental and cultural demands; (b) achieve personal satisfaction from environmental transactions; and (c) demonstrate competence through mastery of specific tasks and through the generalization of learned behavior, attitudes, and values to new situations. Behavior that characterizes the achievement of generalization-level competencies may be described as purposeful and effective by one's own or intrinsic standards and by societal or extrinsic criteria. Individuals should be able to demonstrate behavioral consistency, commitment to purpose, and autonomy in meeting educational, occupational, and social demands. Persons exhibiting such behavior therefore are relatively independent and predictable.

Guidance competencies at this level are classified as *accommodation, satisfaction,* and *mastery*. The concept of sequential and positive progress implies a continuous process of internalization, including applicational transfer of behavior and a dynamic, rather than a static, condition in the achievement of goals. The achievement of generalization competencies may be interpreted as positive movement (at each level of development) toward the ideal model of an effective person (self and socially derived) without assuming that individuals will ever fully achieve the ideal.

Accommodation competencies relate to the consistent and enduring ability to solve problems and to cope with environmental demands with minimum conflict. Accommodation of cultural and environmental demands requires that individuals make decisions and take action within established behavioral tolerances. The applicational transfer of adaptive and adjustive behavior, learned in other situations and under other circumstances, to new demand situations is inferred by the nature of the competencies classified in this category. The achievement of accommodation competencies can probably best be evaluated by the absence, or the reduction, of unsatisfactory coping behavior. The wide range of acceptable behavior in many situations suggests that individuals who perform within that range have achieved the accommodation competencies for a particular demand situation, whereas if they are outside that range, they have not achieved these competencies. For example, a student is expected to attend class, to turn in class assignments, and to respect the property rights of others. If there is no record of excessive absences, failure to meet teacher assignment schedules, or violation of property rights, it may be assumed that the student is accommodating these demands with normative tolerances. In a sense, the objectives in this category represent the goal that individual behavior conform to certain limits of societal expectancy, whereas the other categories of generalization competencies tend to be more self-oriented. The achievement of accommodation competencies may imply congruence of individual values with the values of one's culture. Caution should be exercised in drawing such inferences, however, because the individual may demonstrate relative harmony externally but have serious value conflicts that do not emerge in observable behavior.

Satisfaction competencies reflect the internal interpretation that individuals give to their environmental transactions. Individual interests and values serve as criteria for evaluating the decisions made and the actions taken within the guidance domains. Although the evaluations of parents, peers, and authority figures may influence individuals' interpretations (satisfactions), these competencies become genuine only as they are achieved in congruence with the motivations and feelings of individuals. The description of satisfaction competencies consistent with guidance programming should include individuals' evaluation of affiliations, transactions, and adjustments in terms of personal adequacy, expectations, and congruency with a perceived ideal life-style. Expressed satisfaction, as well as behavioral manifestations from which satisfaction may be inferred, such as persistence, would seem to be appropriate criterion measures. Also, congruency between measured interests and voluntarily chosen career activities should be considered.

Mastery competencies include the more global aspects of achievement and generalization of attitudinal and behavioral modes. Long-range goals, encompassing large areas of achievement, are emphasized here rather than the numerous short-range achievements that may be required to reach a larger goal. For example, a young child becomes aware of task demands and different ways to meet them (perceptualization). At the conceptualization level, task-oriented behaviors are developed and made meaningful. Generalization (mastery) competencies reflect the internalization of these behaviors so that tasks are approached and achieved to the satisfaction of self and social expectations. In the social area, competencies relate to social responsibility, and individuals' contributions with respect to social affiliations and interactions appropriate to their developmental level. All of the competencies in this category are framed in the context of self and social estimates of potential for achievement. Therefore, criteria for the estimation of achievement of mastery competencies should be in terms of congruency between independent behavioral action and expectations for action as derived from self and social sources. For example, a mastery competency in the educational area might be achieved by high school graduation by one individual, whereas graduate work at the university level might be the expected achievement level for another individual.

Individual Planning. Concern for student development in a complex society has been a cornerstone of the guidance movement since the days of Frank Parsons. In recent years the concern for student development has intensified as society has become even more complex. This concern is manifested in many ways, but perhaps it is expressed most succinctly in a frequently used goal for guidance: helping students become the persons they are capable of becoming.

Casting guidance and counseling in a personal development, personal advocacy role is not new. Lortie (1965) suggested that one grouping of tasks counselors might accept as part of their role would be that of advocate. Building on this same theme, Cook (1971) urged that school counseling and guidance claim the role of student advocate, with the end result being the enhancement of students' development. Similarly, Howard Miller, president of the Los Angeles Board of Education, supported the need for guidance and counseling programs to attend to the individual development of students. Writing in the *Los Angeles Times*, July 17, 1977, about needed next steps for the Los Angeles schools, he described the kind of school programs that were needed. Among the critically important programs he described were "extensive counseling resources insuring personal direction and monitoring for each student" (Miller, 1977).

The purpose of the Individual Planning Component of the program is to provide all students with guidance activities to assist them to plan for and then monitor and manage their personal-social, educational, and occupational development. The focus of the activities in this component is on students developing life career plans consistent with their personal-social, educational, and occupational goals. Through the activities of this component, school counselors and others with guidance responsibilities serve students and parents as facilitators of students' personal-social, educational, and occupational development.

The life career plans that students develop and use are both processes and instruments. As processes, students' plans evolve throughout the school years, responding to successions of guidance activities provided through the Curriculum and Individual Planning Components of the Guidance Program. As instruments, plans provide structured ways for students to gather, analyze, synthesize, and organize self, educational, and occupational information. As processes, plans are vehicles through which this information is incorporated into short- and long-range goal-setting, decision-making, and planning activities. As instruments, plans are not tracks to be plotted and followed routinely; they are instead, blueprints for life quests.

The foundation for student planning is established during the elementary school years through Curriculum Component activities. Self-concept development, the acquisition of learning-to-learn skills, interpersonal relationship skill development, decision-making skill building, and awareness and beginning exploration of educational and occupational possibilities are sample subjects that are covered during these years. Subjects such as these continue to be covered through the Curriculum Component during middle school and high school, providing new information and experiences to enable students to regularly update, monitor, and manage their plans effectively.

Building on the foundation provided in elementary school, beginning planning for the future is undertaken during the middle school years through the Individual Planning Component. During this period, students' plans focus on high school course selection, taking into account graduation requirements and the requirements of their postsecondary educational and occupational goals. Guidance Curriculum activities continue to support and guide the planning process.

During the high school years, plans developed in the middle school are reviewed and updated periodically in accordance with students' postsecondary personal, educational, and occupational goals. The Individual Planning Component provides time for regular individual work with students as well as group sessions focusing on individual student planning. Guidance Curriculum activities continue to support student planning by giving emphasis to the development and use of decision-making, goal-setting, and planning skills. The importance and relevance of basic study and occupational preparation skills are stressed. The goal is for students' plans to become pathways or guides through which students can use the past and present to anticipate and prepare for the future.

Individual planning is implemented through such strategies as:

- *Individual Appraisal*—Counselors assist students to assess and interpret their abilities, interests, skills, and achievement. The use of all test information and data becomes an important aspect of developing immediate and long-range plans for students.
- *Individual Advisement*—Counselors assist students to use self-appraisal information along with personal-social, educational, career, and labor market information to help them plan for and realize their personal, educational, and occupational goals. The involvement of students, parents, and school in planning a four-year program of studies that meets the individual needs of students is a critical part of individual advisement.
- *Placement*—Counselors and other education personnel assist students to make the transition from school to work or to additional education and training.

Student plans developed as a result of Individual Planning Component activities come in a variety of formats. One format is the traditional four-year high school plan. It focuses on high school course selection consistent with meeting high school graduation and postsecondary education goal requirements. Another format that is being recommended increasingly is the student portfolio. The portfolio is much more comprehensive than a four-year plan. It is designed to help students record and document the work, education and training, and personal experiences they have had and the skills they have acquired. It may have a job performance part with sections presenting personal, educational, and work-record information and primary job skills. Another part often presents work interests, traits, and attitudes; special training or skills; favorite classes, training programs, subjects, and educational activities; and social/leisure activities. Still another format is the career passport. It contains some of the same information found in the portfolio

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

but is less detailed, concentrating more on information needed for job interviews and job applications (Gysbers and Moore, 1987).

When students leave school, they would take their life career plan folders with them. Whether they would go to work or continue their education, the folder and the accompanying competency lists would be available for additional goal-setting, decision-making, and planning activities. Information in the folder would assist them in a variety of job-seeking and job-keeping activities, including filling out application forms, writing resumes, developing curriculum vitae, or preparing for job advancement. As new experiences are acquired, they would be analyzed and added to the appropriate sections of the folder. Thus the individual life career plan folder with accompanying competency lists could become an ongoing goal-setting and planning vehicle for individuals as long as they would wish to use it.

One way we recommend that school staff be organized to respond to the individual planning needs of students is to use the Individual Advisory System (IAS)*. This system is based on the belief that satisfaction on the part of the faculty, students, and parents will result more easily if every student in school is able to relate personally, in a comfortable way, with at least one adult. In order for this one-to-one relationship to exist it is necessary to involve faculty members in a program that includes all students and their parents. Each teacher, counselor, administrator, and specialist acts as an advisor to a group of 15 to 20 students. Thus, within these groups students relate to one another as human beings sharing more than subject-matter concepts. The faculty members relate to one another as advisors sharing ideas about successfully dealing with their advisees. Parents relate to an individual in school who knows more about their child than grades earned in a particular class.

Program planning, parent contact, and personal development are the three main areas of the advisor's role. But advisors have other responsibilities to their advisees and their school. The following list contains eight categories of advisor responsibility with the definition of each. Obviously, advisors will not cover every area with every advisee completely. Also, inservice workshops are needed to assist advisors in developing skills in each of the eight areas.

Program Planning: Any activity dealing with the act of choosing school courses, such as course selection, evaluation of course schedule, or tentative long-range educational planning.

---

*This section on the Individual Advisory System, which encompasses material up to the heading "Responsive Services," was written by Suzanne Fitzgerald Dunlap and Edna Erickson Bernhardt when they were research associates, University of Missouri-Columbia. It was based on material developed as a result of an ESEA, Title II Project, Ferguson-Florissant School District, 1975. Reproduced by permission of the authors and the Ferguson-Florissant School District.

Self-assessment: The analysis advisees make of their behavior, performance, or actions in an effort to strive for continuous self-improvement and understanding. All goal setting activities are included in this category.

School Awareness: Any activity that contributes to an awareness of the school and its programs, philosophies, and actions.

Parent Relations/Conferences: Those special activities designed to increase parent participation in the schooling process of their children and to ensure frequent positive contact among the advisor, student, and parent.

Feedback/Evaluation: Information that a school needs to hear, formally or informally, so that it can change itself to better suit the needs and desires of the people it serves. This category does *not* mean feedback to the student. It means feedback a student gives *to the school*.

Decision-making Skills: The conscious application of a process to make decisions. Although decision making is woven into activities in many categories, it also is a distinct category to aid advisors in teaching the process.

Career Planning/Preparation: Activities to help students select and prepare for careers.

School/Community Issues: Activities concerned with the human aspects of individuals working together. Included are human development activities and group building. This area also includes any discussions needed about current schoolwide issues that might arise during a school year, such as vandalism, a special decision the school needs to make, or any shared concern. (Hawkins & Cowles, 1975, pp. 7–9).

Being an advisor makes it possible to give all assigned students personal care and attention. An advisor has 15 to 20 advisees for all of their high school years, if this is mutually satisfactory. A student chooses an advisor in one of several ways. The choice may be based on curriculum or out-of-school interests of the advisor. A student may choose an advisor he or she already knows. A group of students may choose the same advisor so they can be together.

Advisors are given folders for the records of their advisees. This allows for easy access to student files during advisor-advisee meetings. In some schools folders are kept in an advisement center, where advisor-advisee meetings may also be held. Meetings are held at a regularly scheduled time. The scheduled advisement period usually takes priority over any other commitment students might have.

The Individual Advisory System acknowledges the need of students to have long-term, personal relationships with advisors. The IAS provides the time and structure necessary for this involvement to occur. It is accurate to say, then, that the work of school staff is supported and enhanced by the IAS.

The counselor's role in the high school has traditionally included at least a number, if not all, of the following functions:

1. Crisis-oriented counseling;
2. Administering and interpreting tests;
3. Educational or vocational guidance for seniors;

4. Scheduling and student registration; and
5. Student record upkeep.

The counselor's role in the high school that uses the IAS includes:

1. Providing advisors with backup support by dealing with crisis-oriented referrals;
2. Administering and interpreting tests along with the other advisors;
3. Helping advisors develop skills in providing students with educational or vocational information;
4. Scheduling and student registration of 15 to 20 advisees;
5. Student record upkeep of 15 to 20 advisees;
6. Developing out-of-school learning programs; and
7. Helping advisors develop skills in active listening, group dynamics, parent conferencing, and conflict resolution

When we compare the two role descriptions, it becomes evident that the number of responsibilities does not vary greatly. What is strikingly different is the manner in which each method meets students' needs and uses the counselors' talents.

Traditionally, one counselor has been responsible for as many as four to five hundred students or more in a school. As a result, interaction between these students and the counselor has often been limited to brief encounters during registration times or other encounters during problematic times. Interactions between teacher and counselor has been limited, too, to faculty meetings, workshops, and brief consultations regarding problem students. The school program has simply not included the means for significant and consistent dialogue among counselors, faculty members, and students.

With the IAS at work in the high school, communication barriers between faculty members, and between faculty and students, are lessened. Personal caring becomes a priority in the school where there is equal involvement on the part of every faculty member and every student. Counselors become members of a team whose overall role includes meeting such student needs as receiving personal attention, learning self-assessment and goal setting, entering into meaningful dialogue with parents and teachers, getting to know an adult in the school, experiencing daily emotional growth, and developing decision-making skills.

At first glance it may seem to counselors that implementation of the IAS would serve only to minimize their function in a school. If suddenly every other faculty member is called upon to advise a small group of students (help them plan their school programs, facilitate their emotional growth, and maintain contact with their parents), how, then, do counselors' special talents come into play?

Counselors functioning in a program of advisement serve as prime resources for both advisors and students. Freed from an abundance of paperwork and now integrated into the mainstream of the high school, counselors are finally able to use their talents and training. Counselors will continue to fulfill many of the traditional roles, such as crisis counseling, but the IAS frees them to deliver a high level of professional services. Simply stated, an advisement program can enhance the work of counselors rather than jeopardize their position.

For some principals, student contact involves mainly disciplinary action with resulting negative feelings. The IAS does not guarantee principals freedom from that task, but personalized contact and program planning will increase student motivation and involvement in the school. This is not to say that principals will never have discipline problems, but IAS helps prevent such problems.

The IAS needs principals to function as advisors. This means that principals will also have the opportunity for full participation in helping relationships. In addition, principals can serve as models for other advisors. As model advisors, they need to sustain participation with enthusiasm. In fact, principals help provide long-term maintenance of the program.

As advisors, principals develop an increased sensitivity to the problems of advisement. Their full participation demonstrates the value and importance of advisement. Making changes is never easy. The rest of the staff need support as they learn the role of advisor and make necessary adjustments and improvements. Seeing principals share equally the responsibilities of advisor enhances the feeling of togetherness among the faculty. Everyone needs to feel trusted and cared for—counselors, teachers, administrators, and students. The environment should say to all within: You are trusted! Principals need to do all they can do to create this feeling, including placing confidence in IAS, the staff, the students, and themselves.

The skills needed to be an effective advisor are not so different from those required to be a good teacher, principal, or counselor. What is different is the one-to-one contact with a student outside of a curriculum-based situation. It is essential that advisors deal with their advisees in an honest and comfortable manner. In other words, advisors are most effective when they are themselves. Realizing this basic point will make the one-to-one contact easier to deal with. Once advisors reach this point, it is time to assess strengths and weaknesses and determine those areas where more skill development is needed.

Advisors must have skills useful in attending to the personal growth and well-being of advisees, helping each advisee outline a satisfactory learning program, and maintaining communication with the advisee's parents. Advisor skills include career planning and preparation, college information, conflict resolution, decision making, interpreting test scores, parent conferencing, program planning, record keeping, school awareness, and self-assessment. It is not realistic to expect every advisor to master each of the listed skills. Advisors need to share their knowledge and help one another develop the skills. As in the case of advisor responsibilities, it is helpful if advisors present inservice workshops for one another.

It is important to keep the basic purpose of an individual advisory system in focus when organizing the program. It is possible for an advisory-type system to be oriented toward school-system efficiency rather than personalized student learning. Although the system should be reasonably efficient, an overconcern for efficiency can distort its purpose. It is possible to have an IAS with no greater individualized student contact and involvement. A warmed-over homeroom approach, wherein students are seen only in a group and the goals are limited mainly to such administrative concerns as class scheduling, record keeping, and announcements, will probably offer little personal development. Although class scheduling may be one responsibility of advisors and group meetings may be an appropriate method for discussion and efficient processing, the primary focus should always be on the facilitation of individual student development.

Benefits of an *Individual Advisory System* are as follows:

1. Better program planning;
2. Broader-based decision making;
3. More personalized service for students;
4. More positive school climate; and
5. More positive staff relationships.

Responsive Services. Problems relating to academic learning, personal identity issues, drugs, and peer and family relationships continue to be a part of the educational scene. As a result there is a continuing need for crisis counseling, diagnostic and remediation activities, and consultation and referral to be an ongoing part of a comprehensive guidance program. In addition, there is a continuing need for the guidance program to respond to the immediate information-seeking needs of students, parents, and teachers. The responsive services component organizes guidance techniques and methods to respond to these concerns and needs as they occur. In addition, the responsive services component is supportive of the guidance curriculum and individual planning components.

Responsive services consist of activities to meet the immediate needs and concerns of students whether these needs or concerns require counseling, consultation, referral, or information. Although counselors have special training and possess skills to respond to immediate needs and concerns, the cooperation and support of the entire faculty and staff are necessary for the component's successful implementation. Responsive services are implemented through such strategies as:

- *Consultation*—Counselors consult with students along with parents, teachers, other educators, and community agencies regarding strategies to help students deal with and resolve personal concerns.
- *Personal Counseling*—Counseling is provided on a small group and individual basis for students who have problems or difficulties dealing with relation-

ships, personal concerns, or normal developmental tasks. It focuses on assisting students to identify problems and causes, alternatives, and possible consequences, and to take action when appropriate.

- *Crisis Counseling*—Counseling and support are provided to students or their families facing emergency situations. Such counseling is normally short-term and temporary in nature. When necessary, appropriate referral sources may be used.
- *Referral*—Counselors use other professional resources of the school and community to refer students when appropriate. These referral sources may include:
    1. mental health agencies;
    2. employment and training programs;
    3. vocational rehabilitation;
    4. juvenile services;
    5. social services; and
    6. special school programs (special or compensatory education).

The responsive services component also provides for small group counseling. Small groups of students with similar concerns can be helped by intensive small group counseling. All students may not need such assistance, but it is available to all students.

Adjunct guidance staff—peers, paraprofessionals, volunteers—can aid counselors in carrying out responsive activities. Peers can be involved in tutorial programs, orientation activities, ombudsman functions, and—with special training—cross-age counseling and leadership in informal dialog. Paraprofessionals and volunteers can provide assistance in such areas as placement, follow-up, and community-school-home liaison activities.

System Support. The administration and management of a comprehensive guidance program require an ongoing support system. That is why system support is a major program component. Unfortunately, however, it is an aspect of a comprehensive program that is often overlooked or, if it is attended to, only minimally appreciated. And yet, the system support component is an important as the other three components. Why? Because without continuing support the other three components of the guidance program will be ineffective.

Activities included in this program category are by definition those that support and enhance activities in the other three program components. That is not to say that these activities do not stand alone. They can and often do. But for the most part, they undergird activities in the other three components.

The system support component consists of management activities that establish, maintain, and enhance the total guidance program. This component is implemented and carried out through activities in the following areas:

- *Research and Development:* Guidance program evaluation, follow-up studies, and the continued development and updating of guidance learning activities are some examples of the research and development work of counselors.

- *Staff/Community Public Relations:* This involves orienting staff and the community to the comprehensive guidance program through such means as the use of newsletters, local media, and school and community presentations.
- *Professional Development:* Counselors need to be involved regularly in updating their professional knowledge and skills. This may involve participation in regular school inservice training, attending professional meetings, completing postgraduate coursework, and contributing to the professional literature.
- *Committee/Advisory Boards:* Serving on departmental curriculum committees and community committees or advisory boards is an example of activities in this area.
- *Community Outreach:* Included in this area are activities designed to help counselors become knowledgeable about community resources, employment opportunities, and the local labor market. This may involve counselors' visiting local businesses and industries and social services agencies on a periodic basis.
- *Program Management and Operations:* This area includes the planning and management tasks needed to support the activities of a comprehensive guidance program. It also includes responsibilities that members of the school staff may need to fulfill.

Also included in the system support component are those activities in the school that support programs other than guidance. These activities could include being involved in the school testing program (helping interpret test results for use by teachers, parents, and administrators), serving on departmental curriculum committees (helping interpret student needs data for curriculum revision), and working with school administrators (helping interpret student needs and behaviors). Fair share responsibilities, the routine "running of the school" tasks that all members of the building take equal turns doing, are also part of the system support component. Care must be taken, however, to watch the time given to System Support duties because the prime focus for counselors' time is the direct service components of the comprehensive guidance program. It is important to realize that if the guidance program is well run, it provides substantial support for other programs and personnel in the school and community.

School Counselor Time Allocation

School counselors' professional time is a crucial variable in developing and implementing a comprehensive guidance program. How should professional certified school counselors allocate their time? What criteria should be used to guide the time allocation process?

The four program components provide the structure for making judgments about appropriate allocations of counselors' time. One criterion to be used in making such judgments is the concept of program balance. The Curriculum, Individual Planning, and Responsive Services components bring together the direct services counselors and other guidance personnel provide to students, parents, teachers, and the community, while the System Support component organizes the indirect services of the program. The assumption is that counselors' time should be spread across all of the program components, but particularly the first three, perhaps in an 80/20 or 75/25 ratio.

Another criterion is that different grade levels require different allocations of counselor time across the program components. For example, at the elementary level more counselor time may be spent working in the curriculum with less time spent on individual planning. In the high school, those time allocations probably would be reversed.

How personnel in a school district or school building allocate their time depends on the needs of their students and their community. Also, once chosen, the time allocations are not fixed forever. The purpose for making them is to provide direction to the program, to the administration, and to the counselors involved.

Since the program is a "100% program," 100% of counselors' time must be spread across the four program components. Time allocations can be changed based on newly arising needs, but nothing new can be added unless something is removed. The assumption is that professional counselors should spend 100% of their time on task, implementing the guidance program. Remember this 100% includes the fair share responsibilities found in the System Support component.

As you will see later in chapter 5, the determination of counselor time is a critical decision made in the designing phase. The time allocations presented in Figure 3-2 are those suggested by State of Missouri as points of departure for local school district planning (Starr & Gysbers, 1992). These suggested percentages of time were recommended by Missouri counselors and administrators who had participated in the field testing of the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program Model from 1984 to 1988.

Element Three—Program Resources

Human Resources

The human resources of a comprehensive guidance program, counselors, teachers, administrators, parents, students, community members, and business and labor personnel, all have roles to play in the guidance program. While counselors are the main providers of guidance and counseling services and coordinate the program, the involvement, cooperation, and support of teachers and administrators is necessary for a successful program. The involvement, cooperation, and support of parents, community members, and business and labor personnel also are critical.

Financial Resources

Appropriate and adequate financial resources are crucial to the success of a comprehensive guidance program. The financial resource categories required for a program include budget, materials, equipment, and facilities. A budget for the guidance program is needed to fund and then allocate those funds across the buildings and grade levels of the district. Materials and equipment are needed so that guidance activities across the four program components can be implemented fully. And finally, well-designed guidance facilities in each building organized to meet the needs of the guidance program are required.

Political Resources

The political resources of a comprehensive guidance program include district policy statements, pertinent state and federal laws, state Board of Education rules and regulations, and professional association statements and standards. Clear and concise Board of Education policies are mandatory for the successful operation of guidance programs in school districts. Since they represent courses of action, or guiding principles designed to influence and determine decisions in school districts, those that pertain to guidance programs must take into account pertinent laws, rules and regulations, and standards as they are being written, adopted, and implemented.

Concluding Thoughts

A comprehensive guidance program by definition leads to guidance and counseling activities for all students. It removes administrative and clerical tasks not related to the operation of the guidance program (remembering that fair share responsibilities of all staff members are part of the System Support component), one-to-one counseling only, and limited accountability. It is proactive rather than reactive. Counselors are busy and unavailable for unrelated administrative and clerical duties because they have a guidance program to implement. Counselors are expected to do personal and crisis counseling as well as provide structured activities for all students.

To reach these outcomes it is important that the following imperatives are followed. We must:

1. understand that a comprehensive guidance program is *student development-oriented,* not school management- or administration-oriented;
2. operate a comprehensive guidance program as a *100% program*; the four program components constitute the total program, there are no add-ons;
3. start the comprehensive guidance program the *first day of school and end it the last day of school,* not begin in the middle of October and end in April, so that administrative, nonguidance tasks can be completed;
4. understand that a comprehensive guidance program is *program-focused, not position-focused;* and

5. understand that a comprehensive guidance program is education-based, not agency- or clinic-based.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1984). *The school counselor and developmental guidance: Position statement*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70* (4), 487–498.

Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling. (1986). *Keeping the options open: Final report*. New York: The College Board.

Cook, D. R. (Ed.). (1971). *Guidance for education in revolution*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

ERIC/CAPS Fact Sheet (1983). *Comprehensive guidance program design*. Ann Arbor: Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1975). Beyond career development—Life career development. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53*, 647–652.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1981). *Improving guidance programs*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1987). *Career counseling: Skills and techniques for practitioners*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Hawkins, M. L., & Cowles, R. J. (1975). *Just a little care*. Florissant, MO: Ferguson-Florissant School District.

Lortie, D. C. (1965). Administrator, advocate or therapist? Alternatives for professionalization in school counseling. In R. L. Mosher, R. F. Carle, & C. C. Kehas (Eds.), *Guidance: An examination* (pp. 127–143). New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

McDaniels, C., & Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Counseling for career development: Theories, resources, and practice*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Mescon, M. H., & Mescon, T. S. (1991). Structuring survival. *Sky Magazine, 20* (8), 86–89.

Miller, H. (1977, July 17). Which way next for L.A. schools? *Los Angeles Times*, Part VIII, p. 5.

Northside Independent School District. (1993). *Comprehensive guidance program framework*. San Antonio, TX: Guidance Department.

Richardson, H. D., & Baron, M. (1975). *Development counseling in education*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Starr, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and evaluation*. Jefferson City, MO: Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Wellman, F. E., & Moore, E. J. (1975). *Pupil personnel services: A handbook for program development and evaluation*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Wolfe, D. M., & Kolb, D. A. (1980). Career development, personal growth, and experimental learning. In J. W. Springer (Ed.), *Issues in career and human resource development* (pp. 1–56). Madison, WI: American Society for Training and Development.

CHAPTER 4

ASSESSING YOUR CURRENT GUIDANCE PROGRAM

***Planning**—Conducting a Thorough Assessment of the Current Program*

______ Identify current resource availability and use, including counselor time use.

______ Identify current guidance and counseling activities and outcomes.

______ Gather student and community status information.

______ Identify who is served by the current program.

______ Gather perceptions about the program.

______ Present a report describing the current program.

The next phase of the program improvement process involves assessing your current program. Current program assessment is a process for obtaining a concrete description of your school or school district's guidance program as it currently exists. Quantitative and qualitative data are gathered, slicing the program from as many angles as is feasible. The current program assessment is not a way of measuring students' needs; rather, it is a way of determining what the current guidance program is. Using the language of strategic planning, the program self-examination provides an audit of the values that drive the current program (Goodstein, Pfeiffer, & Nolan, 1985). The assessment is done using the components of the program model adopted by the district for implementation. The assessment process reveals what the current program is accomplishing, its current form, and its priorities. It provides the basis for identifying critical gaps in service delivery and for planning needed program changes.

In this chapter we discuss ways to assess what human, financial, and political resources are available to the current program and how they are used. Next we suggest that you study your program's current activities by identifying them and the outcomes achieved by students who participate in them. In this manner you answer the question, "What competencies do students acquire as a result of involvement in each activity and, ultimately, in the program as a whole?" To clarify your program's mission, during this phase of program development it is important to describe the status of the students in your school or school system, and to describe the community served by the school or school system. Different communities have different needs that have influenced and will continue to influence the guidance program. Based on the knowledge of the activities currently conducted in the program, and the subpopulations that make up the school community, you are able to determine who the current program actually serves, who the current clients are. We next suggest ways for you to gather perceptions of the program from students, teachers, administrators, parents, community members, and counselors themselves. The last task to accomplish is to pull together all of the data gathered in the assessment of your current program and to prepare and present a report to the people concerned with improvement of the guidance program.

Getting Ready

To accomplish the current program assessment, several work groups need to be formed. Identifying the current program activities, their outcomes, and the clients they serve are interrelated tasks; thus, the groups gathering this information should either be the same or work closely together. Concurrently, other work groups can begin identifying current program resource use and collecting perceptions about the current program. One basic rule must apply to all work groups and to other data collection efforts: To make your data useful in future planning, it is important that you organize your current assessment according to the components of the program model your school or school district has adopted. If you have adopted the model using the guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support components described in chapter 3, you should organize your data collection and reporting according to these components. As you will see, the examples in this chapter use that model.

Because assessing your current program is a substantial undertaking, the guidance program leader has an important role to play. If you are the leader of the guidance program, you have the primary responsibility for data collection and for ensuring the full and appropriate summary, analysis, and dissemination of the results. We recommend, however, that all counselors in the building or district affected by the potential changes be involved in the current assessment. Accomplishing the assessment tasks helps the staff become familiar with the program model selected and feel that most of what they are currently doing fits into the components of the model—that the "new" program will not be completely different from the current program.

Involvement of administrators in work groups also is of value. Administrators so involved learn about the program model and are in a better position to support the changes called for in the future. Some administrators have been counselors in the past and have strong experience-based opinions on how the program can and should be changed. Of great value as well is the help that counselors provide to the students, staff, and climate of a building and, by their knowledge of the direction that the improved program is taking, they provide support for the implementation of changes in their schools or districts.

The work of some groups, however, is at times truly laborious. Staff who are not directly concerned with each minute detail may find it somewhat tedious, for example, to analyze the time study data for similarities and differences for each school or grade level. It is important to use administrators where they can make a solid contribution to the deliberations, and not let them get bogged down in data that are in fact the internal concern of the guidance department.

If a steering committee is used, we recommend that steering committee members chair the various work groups. Then, steering committee meetings will provide the opportunity to monitor and coordinate the work of the various groups. In any case, some vehicle for coordinating the work groups' efforts will need to be established; a committee of committee chairs also would work.

In planning your current program assessment, current program description materials should be used. Many states have led schools and districts in the development of guidance program "handbooks" or "plans." Much useful information can and should be extracted from these existing documents to facilitate current assessment efforts. Usually, they provide a listing of current program activities. One caution, though: It has been our experience that often these "plans" have been just that—plans—and include activities that are not actually performed.

Finally, assessing the current program will take time, and you need to be realistic in establishing the timeframe. Some specific suggestions for accomplishing each of the tasks are offered below that will help save you some time, but it still could take from six months to a year to complete an assessment. It is worthwhile to take the time needed to gather your data accurately because they are used to help the guidance staff understand the current design of their program and to educate others about the current status of the program. It also becomes the baseline from which your decisions for change are made and against which your changes will be evaluated.

Identify Current Resource Availability and Use, Including Counselor Time Use

The efficiency of a program is measured in terms of the ratio of resources applied to the benefits accrued. Thus, gathering concrete information about the resources available and used in the guidance program is essential to any program decisions to be made. The more complete your knowledge of the resources currently available, the more room you have for creativity as you decide to redirect them for program improvements and the more specific you can be in your requests for additional resources. Having complete information about what is available is useful; in addition, most guidance program administrators will be encouraged by learning the actual quantity of resources available to them.

"Resources" is an ambiguous word, and further categorization is needed. For the purposes of our discussion, we have chosen human, financial, and political resources as useful categories. Human resources include staff members' time and talents. Financial resources are those applied through the budget to provide materials, equipment, and facilities for the guidance program. Political resources are represented by policy statements and supporters of the current program and staff. Because of the variety of resources used in a comprehensive guidance program, this is a "giant step" that requires time and staff commitment to accomplish. Some ways that districts have assessed resource availability and use are described below.

Human Resources

Human resources that need to be assessed include counselors and guidance department paraprofessionals. Teachers and administrators often conduct guidance activities, so they may need to be included too. If your school or district uses community volunteers, such as business community representatives as career speakers or PTA volunteers as clerical support, you will need to list them as well. Assessing these human resources involves identifying their talents and the time they spend on the program.

Guidance Department Staff

Counselors' Training and Experiences.

The counseling staff is the basic resource of the guidance program. It is the counselors' unique training and experiences that allow us to seek accountability for helping students learn to make decisions, solve problems, and perform other tasks. Indeed, more often that not, when principals are asked to describe their guidance programs, they will say, "I have five counselors" or "I have six counselors and a registrar."

There is, however, a widespread lack of information as to what counselors' unique talents are. As a result, in several projects we have been involved with, it has been useful to specify counselors' skills. There are a variety of ways to do this: to ensure that everyone concerned is aware of the certification requirements for school counselors; to publicize the training requirements for the master's degree in counseling; to publicize appropriately written job descriptions of school counselors; and to disseminate the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) role statement (1990).

A more extensive and potentially more useful way to make counselors' skills known is to ask them to identify their own modes of functioning within each of the components of the model program. Figure 4–1 displays an example of this from one district. The next step is to have counselors define their modes of functioning as they use them operationally in the schools. This approach also is useful in building a common terminology base among counselors of varied backgrounds and training. It has the additional benefit of helping counselors relate their skills to the model program design.

Counselor-Student Ratio.

An essential piece of quantitative data is the current counselor-student ratio. During the discussions of the model program it is quite possible that everyone involved may be starry-eyed about the possibilities. The realities of caseload must be ever-present; ultimately your program design will have to acknowledge what each counselor can be expected to do for his or her 200, 500, or 1,000 students. Also, knowing whether the ratio is the same from school level to school level allows you to tailor your expectations accordingly. In some districts, the recognition of disproportionately heavy loads at the elementary level when contrasted with the secondary level has led to immediate efforts to employ more elementary-level counselors.

Counselor-Student Assignment.

In addition to ratios, typical patterns of counselor-student assignment need to be reviewed. Are counselors assigned to a grade level or to an alphabetical group? How are specialized counselors—e.g., vocational, special education, substance abuse—assigned their students? The rationale behind these assignments implies the philosophy of the guidance program; for example, caseload assignment by grade level reflects a developmental philosophy, whereas assignment by alphabet often reflects an emphasis on responding to students within knowledge of their family context.

Counselors' Use of Time.

Clarification of counselors' unique talents provides qualitative data about the contribution they are able to make to students' growth and development. Assessing how counselors use their time provides quantitative data about the current guidance program. Because counselors are the basic program resource, the

Figure 4–1

Counselor Functions by Program Component

1. *Guidance Curriculum*
    - leading
    - developing
    - coordinating/facilitating
    - evaluating
    - planning
    - consulting
    - teaching/demonstrating
    - communicating/describing
2. *Individual Planning*
    - counseling/guiding
    - developing/revising
    - planning/evaluating the system
    - conferencing
    - communicating/coordinating/directing
    - teaching (e.g., decision-making skills)
    - referring
    - informing/disseminating
    - consulting
3. *Responsive Services*
    - counseling
    - referring/linking
    - intervening
    - informing/disseminating
    - assessing/identifying/diagnosing
    - monitoring/following up/following through
    - case conferencing
4. *Support System*

    To carry out their responsibilities, counselors need the following support from the system:

    - district guidance policy
    - assessment programs
    - appropriate financial allocations
    - public relations program
    - administrative leadership at district and campus levels
    - coordinated articulation of activities
    - time allocations
    - testing programs
    - district and community referral systems
    - parent education and parent involvement programs
    - community relations programs
    - development of guidance curriculum
    - guidance program development/review/evaluation/improvement

    To provide support for the total educational system, counselors will perform the following support functions:

    - program development
    - attendance
    - supervision
    - activities
    - curriculum development
    - discipline
    - testing

recording of their actual program-related behaviors is *the most critical data you will gather*. These data provide the most concrete information about the actual design of your current program; therefore, it is essential that you gather this information.

You must plan your time use study carefully for the data to be meaningful and useful. You must consider many items and make many decisions.

Why: What is the purpose of the time study? You need to write it out to ensure clarity. For example, "the purpose of the time study is to determine how the resource of counselor time is appropriated to the four components of the model program"; or, "the purpose of the time study is to determine how the resource of counselor time is appropriated to the functions identified as those used by counselors"; or, "the purpose of this study is to analyze the time that counselors spend doing various tasks." These three different purposes lead to different types of time studies: the first is a calendar study, and the second and third are log studies. You need to have a precise idea of why you are gathering the data. Also, you need to explain the purpose to the staff and to school administrators.

There may be concern that the data will be used for personnel evaluation rather than program description purposes. You need to decide if you are willing to provide for anonymity, or you somehow need to establish an appropriate trust level with the counselors.

Who: Whose time use is to be assessed? Counselors' only? Paraprofessionals'? Other aides'? Teachers' or administrators' who may perform guidance functions? Besides being able to identify staff in broad categories, will it be important to sort the information collected by subsets of staff? It is usually useful to distinguish among the elementary, middle/junior high, and high school counselors, for example.

What: What do you really *need* to know? In the first of the three previous examples, the time allocated to each of the four program model components—guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support—was the information gathered. In the second example, specific information about each of the functions that counselors perform, such as individual counseling, small-group counseling, and consultation is what was learned, both in terms of the overall time allocated and the relative balance of function use. In the third example, data relative to guidance program tasks were acquired. You may want a measure relative to student outcomes or one of the various clients served.

This is a golden opportunity to learn a great deal about what is actually happening in your program, but you need to resist the temptation to learn everything you always wanted to know but were afraid to ask. Because school counselors and other guidance staff are busy, consider carefully what you are asking them to record. Collect only data you know you will use. The simpler the time-recording system is, the more accurate your information will be.

When: Because this is a time use study, there are several time questions you need to answer: When will you do the study: all year? a certain month? a scattering of days throughout the year? The study should cover enough time so that some activities that may occur only occasionally are not given undue attention. We recommend that you conduct the study all year. Missouri counselors log their time one day per week for a full school year, varying the day each week. They begin by recording time on Monday of the first week, Tuesday the second week, Wednesday the third week, and so on.

DuBois (1975) recommended that the school year be divided into quarters and that nine days be chosen randomly for each quarter. If information is needed quickly, then the best time for you should be chosen. Try for at least one week and remember to correct for the possible distortion that could occur in a short sample.

What increments of time will you be asking to have recorded: By minutes? By quarter hours? By half hours? By class periods? By the length of activities? When do you want the record keepers to log their time: As they go? At the end of the morning and afternoon? At the end of the day? Should they record time spent during the eight-hour workday? Count extra-hours work too? Your answers to these questions again depend on the way you plan to use the information and how precise you want the information to be.

In the first of our three examples begun above, the component data would be gathered for a full year by the blocks of time that the activities take. Counselors record the information on calendars. In the second example, the counselors record the number of minutes they spend doing each function as they do it during a one-month period. In the third example, counselors record time they spend in activities in 15-minute segments. (See Appendix B for forms used to conduct this type of time study in the state of Missouri.)

Where: Is the staff to record time spent at school only? Or should they and you acknowledge the work some of them do before and after school or in the evenings? Again, your answers depend on how you plan to use the information and if your plans for data aggregation allow you the variability that out-of-school data will bring. The counselors will ask you this question, so be prepared to answer it. We recommend that all time spent on the program be recorded, so that the time that is actually taken is reflected in the data.

How: The forms for data collection need to be as simple to use as possible, both for recording and for tallying. Ideally you will be able to use a computer for aggregating the data and generating the reports you need. Be sure to consider the dictates of the computer *before* developing your forms.

Directions for implementing the study must be precise and clear. Counselors need to be schooled in the purpose of the study and how to keep their records. The terminology used in the categories of the study needs to be thoroughly understood by everyone to ensure consistency of data. A system for fielding questions and for monitoring implementation of the study needs to be employed. If you are running this from a central office location, you must ensure that the campus guidance program leaders—the head or lead counselors—understand the study and its purpose and can monitor its implementation effectively.

As mentioned earlier, these data will be used again and again as your improvement efforts proceed. Once data are collected for the appropriate length of time, the next step is to aggregate them into a meaningful report. From data collected in our first example, Northside Independent School District learned that the balance among the delivery system components in the current guidance program reflected a design similar to that displayed in Figure 4–2. From the data collected by logging time spent in each of the counseling functions, the totals displayed in Figure 4–3 were generated. Both sets of data were totaled and figured into percentages, yielding a rather graphic picture of the shape of the current program in one case and the actual use the district was making of the counselors' unique skills in the other. The rank order of use of functions was available as well. Finally, within the total for individuals and for buildings, there were great ranges of time spent by counselors in doing the various functions. Each of these pieces of information was highly useful as the program improvement project unfolded. For example, the component data told us that the program was focused on the system. The function data told us that the counselors were spread very thin; and the range data, that each counselor worked differently, that there was a lot of discretion being exercised by individuals.

Other Personnel

School staff members are important members of the guidance team, and as such their competencies and their contributions to the program need to be

Figure 4–2
1985–86 Calendar Data Aggregation
District Totals

Month	Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support
OCT	641.7 hrs. 11.3%	1477.3 hrs. 25.9%	1325.5 hrs. 23.2%	2257.3 hrs. 39.6%
NOV	672 hrs. 14.9%	1170.5 hrs. 26%	1278.5 hrs. 28.3%	1387.3 hrs. 30.8%
DEC	354.5 HRS. 10%	929 hrs. 26.1%	997.25 hrs. 28%	1276.75 hrs. 35.9%
JAN	256 hrs. 5.2%	1272.7 hrs. 26.6%	1115.25 hrs. 23.3%	2146 hrs. 44.9%
FEB	253 hrs. 5.6%	1266 hrs. 28%	910.5 hrs. 20.2%	2987 hrs. 46.2%
MAR	80.5 hrs. 2.3%	1683 hrs. 48.2%	606.75 hrs. 17.4%	1122.75 hrs. 32.1%
APR *MAY	582.5 hrs. 5.9%	2839 hrs. 28.8%	2675.25 hrs. 27.2%	3751.25 hrs. 38.1%
TOTALS	2830.2 hrs. 7.8%	10637.5 hrs. 29.2%	8909 hrs. 24.5%	14028.35 hrs. 38.5%

*Two schools turned in April–May summaries.

Figure 4–3
Counselor Log Totals

	Elementary			*Middle*			*High*			*District*		
	Minutes	*%*	*Rank*	*Minutes*	*%*	*Rank*	*Minutes*	*%*	*Rank*	*Minutes*	*%*	*Rank*
Counseling—Indiv.	21,804	10.7	2	23,333	14.6	1	25,281	12.8	2	70,418	12.4	1
Counseling Sm. Grp.	12,606	6.2	5	5,547	3.5	13	955	.4	21	19,108	3.4	13
Counseling—Parent	2,658	1.3	18	4,846	3.0	15	4,448	2.5	16	11,952	2.1	17
Guidance—Group	18,702	9.2	4	3,309	2.1	19	7,234	.6	12	29,245	5.1	9
Guidance—Indiv.	2,650	1.3	19	4,616	2.9	16	15,102	8.0	4	22,368	3.9	11
Conferencing—Staff	11,652	5.7	6	8,912	5.6	8	12,949	6.3	6	33,513	5.9	6
Conferencing—Parent	5,717	2.8	12	5,913	3.7	12	6,236	3.2	13	17,866	3.1	15
Conf. Staff/Parent	2,799	1.5	16	1,988	1.2	21	2,535	1.3	19	7,322	1.3	23
Consulting—Staff	5,321	2.6	13	8,311	5.2	9	7,926	3.9	11	21,558	3.8	12
Consulting—Parent	2,741	1.1	17	3,153	2.0	20	2,342	1.5	20	8,236	1.5	22
Cons. Other School Specialists	4,703	2.3	15	4,467	2.8	17	4,676	2.0	14	13,846	2.4	16
Coord. Other Agency	2,311	1.1	20	3,464	2.2	18	4,571	2.3	15	10,346	1.8	19
Testing—Indiv./Spec.	9,230	4.5	8	267	.2	23	320	.2	22	9,817	1.7	21
Testing—Dist. Prog.	38,919	19.1	1	835	.5	22	235	.1	23	39,989	7.0	3
Career Education	1,724	.8	21	6,518	4.1	11	2,794	1.4	18	11,036	1.9	18
Record Keeping	9,240	4.5	7	9,112	5.7	6	14,355	6.9	5	32,707	5.8	7
Guidance Activities	1,524	.7	22	5,259	3.4	14	3,055	1.7	17	9,838	1.7	20
Planning (Prog. & Case)	7,417	3.6	11	7,651	4.8	10	15,131	8.3	3	30,199	5.3	8
Enrollment & Registration	970	.5	23	9,203	5.8	4	8,787	4.2	9	18,960	3.3	14
Professional Resp.	8,821	4.3	9	8,918	5.6	7	34,280	19.4	1	52,019	9.2	2
Admin. Assignments	8,798	4.4	10	13,011	8.2	2	12,899	3.8	7	34,708	6.1	5
Misc. Paperwork	4,725	2.3	14	9,151	5.7	5	10,251	5.2	8	24,127	4.2	10
Special Education	19,166	9.4	3	11,371	7.1	3	8,163	3.9	10	38,700	6.8	4

Total Counselor Days 1322
Total Counselor Minutes 1,042,929

identified. In some schools, counselors share caseloads with campus administrators. Paraprofessionals and secretaries fulfill essential roles; for example, career center technicians provide many guidance activities for students. Teachers assist, particularly in the delivery of guidance curricula and in the referral of students for services. Other related school specialists, such as school nurses, psychologists and social workers, fulfill roles as referral sources. Students also are important members of the guidance team. Working as peer counselors or aides in career centers, or making alumni presentations to younger students are just a few of the ways students may contribute. Such contributions need to be identified and listed in a similar way to staff participation. The same is true for business and community representatives and PTA volunteers.

Financial Resources

Budget

The place to begin the assessment of financial resources is the budget of the current guidance program. Even if there is no official budget—and this is often the case at the building level—funds are being spent for guidance activities, so begin there. Consider listing such items as salaries for counselors, secretaries, and aides; money spent for supplies such as paper, pencils, record folders; money spent for guidance program materials such as books, filmstrips, films and pamphlets, standardized tests, and scoring services. All expenses for guidance activities in the district should be included as well as any special funding from federal, state, or private foundations that is used. This information will give you a perspective about the share of the total educational budget that guidance has. In many cases, it is often much larger than the guidance staff thinks.

Materials

If you do not already have one, it is important to take an inventory of the materials you have available. You will want to categorize your inventory by the program model components and by student outcomes as well as by grade level. The listing should include title, copyright date, a brief description of the content, and the use for which the resource was developed. Assuming that you will want to disseminate this list to the guidance staff, it also is helpful to include information about how to obtain the resource and about any restrictions on borrowing it.

Equipment

A study of your equipment inventory will reveal the quantity and kinds of equipment available as well as how it is distributed. How accessible is it to all staff? You may want to consider an equipment use study to determine if you are using the equipment to its maximum potential or to evaluate if your current distribution system is the best for you. Depending on the size of your program and the quantity of the equipment, you have a basic choice to consider: whether the equipment is best used if housed centrally and shared on a check-out basis, or permanently housed on each of the campuses.

Facilities

Baseline information as to the facilities available to the current guidance program is needed on a building-by-building basis. This, again, will show you the evenness of facility availability. As you begin to implement desired new program activities, it will provide realistic planning information about the space available currently. Any necessary remodeling takes time and planning. If additional space is needed, such as a classroom for developmental guidance or a guidance information or career center, that information must be ready for submission to the district as the superintendent makes the overall plans for the ensuing year.

Political Resources

Policy Statements

"Political" here means the support that is rooted in district or building policies; in state and federal laws, rules, or regulations; or in the standards adopted by accreditation or other professional associations to which your school or district subscribes. Knowing the philosophical tenets that undergird your program provides you the context within which to operate. The district may have an existing board policy about the guidance program. It surely has a statement about the educational mission of the district that has implications for the guidance program. In all likelihood there are procedural expectations for counselors expressed in administrative handbooks. You need to review these official pronouncements and extract and synthesize from them the basic political platform of the current guidance program.

If you have followed the suggestions we made in chapter 3, you have expressed a policy statement about the guidance program when adopting a program model; for example, if you are using the comprehensive program model described in chapter 3, the development of the three structural components—the definition, rationale, and assumptions—will provide you with the policy support that is most relevant to your efforts. Indeed, it is our opinion that unless you have these statements in hand, unless you know the model the district wants, your reorganization efforts may be ineffective.

Another useful survey is that of existing state and federal education laws, rules, and regulations that pertain to guidance. Federal education laws that allow money to be spent for guidance and counseling include those supporting Bilingual, Compensatory, Migrant, Special and Vocational Education, Drop-out Prevention, and the Drug Free Schools and Communities Act. This money is appropriated to the states, which in turn develop rules and regulations for its distribution within the state.

Because guidance is still a relatively new part of the total educational program, there may not be specific state guidance legislation with related rules and regulations. States are again recognizing the importance of elementary guidance and counseling and finding ways to support that; for example, Texas is taking an appropriation of Chapter 1 monies at the state level and granting it to schools to fund elementary counselors. Some states are including guidance curriculum as part of the regular instructional curriculum. Many state legislatures and boards of education are making guidance and counseling issues a high priority. Through policies or laws, many states have expressed concerns regarding high rates of dropping out, adolescent suicide, substance abuse, teen parenting, and child abuse and neglect. A visit with the state education department guidance staff often reveals much about state goals. This task is one that a work group can accomplish to learn much about the larger perspective. If you have not availed yourself of the statewide viewpoint, join the members of the work group on their visit to the capitol.

Finally, regional accreditation and professional associations have established standards relevant to guidance and counseling. Some of these standards include counselor-student ratios, and some hint at guidance program standards. Where they do, you may find them useful as you proceed through the program improvement process. Program standards have been established by the American School Counselor Association (Carroll, 1980; ASCA & NACAC, 1986) and the National Career Development Association (NVGA, 1979)—divisions of the American Counseling Association.

Staff Support/Nonsupport

"Political" also means the level of constituent support that is behind the momentum to change. Some counselors are eager for changes and will accept them; others resist change. If you are the guidance program leader, you need to consider the feelings of the staff and make preparations for working with both supportive and nonsupportive individuals.

Identify Current Guidance and Counseling Activities and Outcomes

Activities

A major task in assessing the current program is to identify and record the activities in which the guidance staff—and other staff, if appropriate—are involved. The activities should be categorized by the components that organize the desired program structure as well as by grade or school level. This assessment phase provides qualitative data about the program; it provides the detail that fills in the outline of your current program structure.

There are several reasons for recording these activities in writing. First, the discipline of writing as opposed to speaking ensures preciseness. In addition, recording these activities renders them visible and thus more understandable to others. This is important because so much of what we do is invisible to others. Visibility helps counselors see the commonalities among their programs. In some districts it has provided a bridge between the elementary and secondary counselors; they have been able to focus on the similarities rather than on the differences of their programs. Finally, recording encourages counselors as they learn more about the new program model and how what they are currently doing fits into the model. In our experience, it has helped the counselors who are not in the mainstream of program remodeling and revitalization better understand the four program components described in chapter 3 by providing operational definitions for them.

We suggest that one or more work groups be used to accomplish this part of the assessment. Groups can be organized by school level—elementary, middle/junior high, and high—or represent all school levels and be organized by the new program components. Every staff member should respond to the survey so that a complete picture is developed; however, if the staff is large, groups of staff members may complete the surveys together. Buildings with multiple staff members are an obvious grouping. Clusters of elementary counselors, or other clusters of single staff members can be arranged.

The work groups need to devise the forms to be used. Each group should then distribute the forms to the staff for whom they are responsible, asking them to list the guidance and counseling activities by program components. The forms could contain a few examples by grade level to assist staff in knowing what to list. The work group members could generate their own examples. Some districts have found it useful to use the activities described in their original district handbooks. Make sure that the activities listed are actual activities, however, not those that the staff would like to do. The next step is to aggregate the data from individual staff members into a level-by-level, component-by-component composite.

Some districts have conducted specific activity or task assessments as well as the larger survey just described. To better understand the nature of its non-guidance activities, one district conducted a study of the quasi-administrative and clerical tasks counselors perform. The process used was similar to that described above. A work group of counselors identified the tasks they performed that "did not require a master's degree in guidance and counseling to do." Individual staff members then estimated the number of hours or days a year they spent on each of these tasks. These specifics were then totaled and their percentage of the total time was determined. Other districts have gathered this information in the original study, as in the Missouri time-task analysis (See Appendix B.)

Another approach to this qualitative assessment of what actually occurs in the guidance program was used by a guidance program leader as she met with each building staff group. She interviewed them regarding a predetermined set of criteria that allowed her to gather the data to compare their programs to the program model adopted by the district. The same concept is being used in a self-study format whereby the leader provides the questions to a building staff. They complete the responses in writing and the comparison process ensues. Neither of these modes, however, provides the specific information about the range of activities that is so useful in understanding the texture of the current program; and neither mode is useful in accomplishing the next assessment step, determining the intended student outcomes of the current program activities.

Outcomes

The next task is to identify the student outcomes for each activity. This entails taking one activity at a time and asking such questions as, Why do we do this? How are students different as a result of this activity? What do students know, what attitudes do they form, or what can students do that they could not do before? Note the following examples in the box entitled "Activity Outcomes."

ACTIVITY OUTCOMES

Activity	Outcome
Assist students in planning their schedules.	All students can select classes consistent with their abilities and interests.
Conduct Career Day.	Students who participate can identify an occupation consistent with their abilities and interests.

Although it is obvious that our major purpose as counselors is to serve students, not all of us have had experience in clearly stating the results of the work we do. For years as a profession we subscribed to the notion that what we did was not observable or measurable, or that what we did were processes and so the results were not visible.

If your district is involved in the outcomes-based education and/or the accountability movements, your task may be merely to synthesize available written statements. If, in adopting the guidance program model, you adopted an outline of student competencies, then your task is one of relating specific activities to student competencies. If neither of these options is available and your staff as a whole is not comfortable with the emphasis on outcomes, you are advised to use a work group—your steering committee counselors or a group of other counselor leaders—and guide them through the basic process of identifying student outcomes for the activities listed. It is by demonstrating our contribution to students' growth and development that our position in the educational setting is assured. Thus, this exercise allows you to test the validity of staff activities; if an activity has no visible outcome or if the identifiable outcome is of little significance, then continuing it may be inadvisable.

Having determined the intended outcomes of each activity, you can (a) generalize competencies, and (b) specify the clients you serve. The client data will be useful to you as you identify who is served by the current program, as described later in this chapter; the competency information is useful now. By grouping activities under a component that is intended to deliver similar outcomes, you can make general statements about the intended outcomes of each program component. For example, the outcomes of the two activities cited above—schedule planning and Career Day—are related to students' development of educational and career plans. Aggregating the outcomes from all such activities would describe the outcomes of the individual planning component. With all the outcomes listed, you can draw larger generalizations about the intended outcomes of your total current program. This list then is ready for use in comparing the program you currently have and the program your district/school desires—the phase of the project described in chapter 6.

Gathering Student and Community Status Information

An important part of assessing the current program is gathering information about the current status of students: What they know, learn, and need. Data regarding students' achievement and conduct are useful. Sources of achievement information include standardized and criterion-referenced tests, portfolio assessments, and patterns of students' grades; attitude surveys, career development surveys; follow-up and drop-out studies; failure and promotion/retention rates. Student conduct data include discipline reports, attendance and absence rates, and rates of participation in extra- and cocurricular activities.

Information about the context in which they live also suggests some values and priorities for the guidance program. Useful demographic data include ethnic makeup, languages spoken and preferred, socioeconomic scale status, economic base and labor market pool and placement, mobility rate, special program enrollments, parental level of education, family configuration, neighborhood makeup and issues, political climate, immigration patterns, and homelessness numbers.

If this information has not been gathered already in developing the rationale for your program, a work group or groups should take on the task of identifying and collecting as much of these data as are readily available to them. Initial collection of this information is not the responsibility of the guidance department and should probably not be taken on in this effort.

When compiled, such information can provide insight into how well the current program is meeting student needs. In light of the school and/or district's mission, it also tells you what the student needs are for your system. As with the activity information, these data should be related as much as possible to the list of student outcomes you have just identified.

In addition to providing insight into how well the current program is meeting student needs, student data play another role in program development. They provide a baseline against which to compare students in future years. They provide opportunities to look at trends concerning student growth and development.

Identify Who Is Served by the Current Program

In assessing your current guidance program it is important to identify who actually is served by your program—who the "clients" are—and the balance of services or the level of service that each subset of clients receives. The previous assessment has identified who your student clients are and, if the exercise was done thoroughly, caused you to acknowledge that there are many clients in addition to students. School counselors also serve teachers, administrators, students' parents, and the system itself.

After the staff have identified the activities they perform and the intended outcomes of each activity, the next question is: How do we know that all students for whom the activity was conducted reached the intended outcomes? Although the guidance staff may feel that the activities accomplished the desired results, there may be little evidence to prove it.

Thus, the next task is to identify the students who have attained the intended outcomes. Is it only the students who drop in to visit the guidance office? Is it all students? Is it all 10th-grade students? Indicate the number and percentage of students who have achieved a particular outcome and how it was determined that this outcome has been achieved. In this way the guidance staff defines the outcomes for specific subpopulations in the school. Follow this technique for each activity (or grouping of activities), and the result will be a listing of the outcomes that the activity is achieving and its impact on students (see Figure 4–4). It may be that only a small number of students attain many guidance outcomes, or there may be little proof that any outcomes are attained at all.

Another means for gathering data on clients served that has been used is a survey. It is not as precise as the method suggested above, but has yielded useful information. If there is an effective system for signing in to the counselor's

Figure 4–4
Activity/Outcome/Impact

Activity	*Outcome*	*Impact*
Assist students in planning their schedules.	Students can select classes consistent with their abilities and interests.	1. Only 12% of the students change classes. 2. 1976 follow-up study of graduates: 68% reported curriculum satisfaction.
Conduct Career Day.	Students can identify an occupation consistent with their abilities and interests.	1. Participation-attendance records at the Career Day: low (only 30%). 2. Counselor contacts: high-quality response, but only 12% of the student body.

offices and the guidance or career center, the sign-in data can be aggregated according to subpopulations and reported. Counselors in one district were asked to "guesstimate" the percentage of their client-contact time that they spent with a listed set of clients. The original list was developed by a work group and distributed to all counselors. The group collected and tallied the results and were encouraged by the consistency of the "guesstimates." We believe that although this is an imprecise way to get information, if enough individuals submit input, any real aberrations are modified by the uniformity of the majority. The results of one survey of this type are presented in Figure 4–5.

The system-as-client is important to acknowledge also. In the districts with which we have worked, the most accurate data about this come from log keeping. By ensuring that the system-serving functions are distinct from the student-serving functions, the data may then be so analyzed. The results of one such log keeping for a group of high school counselors are presented in Figure 4–6.

Gather Perceptions About the Program

Gathering perceptions about the current program from students, teachers, counselors, administrators, parents, and community members yields valuable insights about how the program is viewed. This phase of the assessment focuses

Figure 4–5
Guesstimates of Percentages of Time Spent with Clients
(75% of Total Time Spent in April, 1983)
Northside ISD, 1983

	Average Elementary*	*Average* Middle*	*Average* High*
Student Contacts			
Developmental Guidance			
Group	23	13	10
Individual	11	12	25
Basic Testing Program	7	3	10
Preventive (counseling)	12	18	11
Remedial (counseling, referral)	4	8	3
Adult Contacts			
District Administration	5	8	3
School Staff			
Principals	5	4	3
Teachers	9	9	7
Other Counselors	3	3	5
Special Education Staff	8	6	5
Other Specialists	3	3	3
Parents	7	10	8
Outside Agency Staff	2	2	1
Community Representatives	1	1	2

*Due to rounding, numbers do not add to 100%.

on what individuals from such groups think about the activities of the current program. It does not necessarily focus on the realities of the current program nor on the perceived needs of individuals, the school, or society. Needs assessment comes later in the program improvement process.

The data gathered may help you identify supportive people and groups who may be used as resources, and inform you about what is right with the current program in your users' perceptions and about what might need to be changed. You can also use the baseline data in subsequent public relations efforts.

The most direct way to find out what people think about your current program is to ask them. We suggest that you ask the members of your advisory and steering committees to help you in this process. The parents of your advisory committee, for example, can help you word the questions to parents by suggesting proper terminology and effective ways to encourage parents to respond to your questions. The same is true of the administrators and teachers on the committee. They are *representatives* from their groups to you.

Figure 4–6
Personnel Support Versus System Support

Personnel Support				System Support		
% of Time	*Function*	*Rank*	*vs.*	*% of Time*	*Function*	*Rank*
12.8	Individual Counseling	2		19.9	Professional Responsibilities	1
8.0	Individual Guidance	4				
6.3	Confer. Staff	6		8.3	Planning	3
4.2	Enrollment/Registration	8		6.9	Record Keeping	5
3.9	Consulting Staff	9		5.2	Misc. Paperwork	7
3.2	Confer. Parent	12		3.9	Special Education	9
2.5	Counseling Parent	13		3.8	Administrative Assignments	11
2.3	Coordinate Agencies	14				
2.0	Consulting Other School Specialists	15				
1.7	Guidance Activities	16				
1.5	Consulting Parents	17				
1.4	Career Ed.	18				
1.3	Confer. Student/Parent	19				
.6	Group Guidance	20				
.4	Small Group Counseling	21				
.2	Testing Individuals	22				
.1	Test District Prog.	23				
52.4				47.5		

Because the steering committee members have agreed to help undertake responsibility for guiding the change process and are now faced with doing additional work, you can provide some motivation to do this by taking a quick assessment of their general perceptions of the program. One method of doing this is to ask them to write their impressions of the design of the current guidance program. For example, they can "guesstimate" what percentage of counselors' time they think is spent in each of the four components; what percentage is spent with each of the subcategories of clients; and/or what are the top three or five priority outcomes of the program. Another method for taking this quick assessment is to have the group identify, in brainstorming style, what activities they think of when they think of the guidance program. The guidance program leader records these spontaneous inputs according to the program components, including a column for non-guidance tasks. If the program is in much need of improvement, the priorities evidenced by either of these exercises will help them to want valid data from which to suggest changes and will forewarn them of the probable outcomes of the current program assessment.

Interviews. One way to ask people what they think of your program is to interview a representative sample of individuals from the various groups involved using a structured interview approach. Using separate work groups with the advisory and steering committee members as leaders can help accomplish this task. You may wish to consider having your advisory and steering committee members interview leaders of various subgroups because leaders are representatives of their groups; for example, the PTA representative to the advisory committee could interview the presidents of local unit PTAs. The danger here is that the leaders' opinions may not be representative of the mainstream of their groups.

There is a specific role for the guidance program leader to play in this process. Especially if there is widespread and generalized criticism of the current guidance program, there is merit to the leader asking key individuals such as superintendents, principals, teachers, and parent leaders direct questions such as: What do you like about the current guidance program? What do you dislike about it? What would you change about the program? What would you add to the program? Elementary, middle, and high school teacher leaders from one district with which we have worked responded as follows:

> *Program strengths:* classroom guidance, communication with parents and teachers regarding topics, parent communication, parenting skills information readily available, one-on-one and crisis counseling, planned small group counseling, provision of resources for teachers.
>
> *Program, student, and teacher needs:* less paperwork, more clerical help, more counselors; assessment of student needs annually, gang involvement, school crowding, inattentiveness, children of substance abusers, lack of connectedness or involvement with school, stress management, low sense of self-worth; more help with specific classroom problems and consultation regarding problematic students, improved teacher awareness of counseling program services, operation and ethical standards.
>
> *Program improvement suggestions:* counselors spend 75% of their time counseling; more small group counseling; more counseling with students about emotional programs, family concerns, making good decisions; collaborative delivery of guidance curriculum by teachers and counselors; more career education.

All of these strengths, weaknesses, and suggestions for improvement were items that the counselors had identified and for which they wanted support.

The advantages of using an interview approach are the direct contacts with members of the various groups and the in-depth responses that can be gathered. The disadvantages include the time-consuming nature of the task, the small number of people who can be contacted, and the difficulty in tabulating the results.

Questionnaire. Another way to ask people for their perceptions is to use a questionnaire or a series of questionnaires. Questionnaires can be prepared and distributed to large numbers of people. Tabulating results is easy, particularly if you have access to a computer.

We would suggest the same cautions in the development of the questionnaires or questions as we did in the development of logs. Avoid the temptation to ask every question you ever wanted answered; keep the questions straightforward and simple. It is imperative that your questions be related to the components of your program model or to the outcomes desired for students and other clients rather than to counselors' functions. How you do your job is a professional decision. Needless to say, the questionnaires will have wording suitable to the population being polled; the questionnaire for elementary children will be different from the questionnaire for adults, but to be correlated, the substance must be the same. The questions and answers must correspond from one survey form to another if you want to aggregate the results and analyze them together. Comparisons of perceptions different groups hold are often useful.

A partial sample of a questionnaire used successfully to assess students' perceptions about the outcomes they achieved from participating in guidance activities is presented in Figure 4-7. The format of the questionnaire was used with all the groups surveyed by changing the statement, "The guidance program

Figure 4–7

Guidance Program Questionnaire

Directions: Please read each statement carefully. There are no right or wrong answers. Just check the space that best describes how you feel about each statement concerning the guidance activities in your school.

The guidance program helped me to:	*Strongly Agree*	*Agree*	*No Opinion*	*Disagree*	*Strongly Disagree*
1. Plan my schedule	______	______	______	______	______
2. Interpret tests and other data	______	______	______	______	______
3. Recognize my abilities	______	______	______	______	______
4. Solve personal problems	______	______	______	______	______
5. Plan for education after high school	______	______	______	______	______

Note: Courtesy of Guidance Department, Mesa Public Schools, Mesa, Arizona, Byron E. McKinnon.

helped me to . . ." For example, if the questionnaire were to be used with parents, the statement could read, "The guidance department helped my son or daughter to . . ." In addition, the activities list can be changed to reflect the activities of your own program. It is recommended that a questionnaire of this type be prepared for the elementary, middle/junior, and senior high levels. The range of responses also can be modified to three—agree, no opinion, disagree—or two—simply yes or no.

As with any market research effort, selecting the population to be surveyed is very important. The sample must be representative of your program's consumers. Not all the perceptions held will be flattering and not all of them will be negative; there may not be much uniformity between consumer groups. The more accurate your sample, the truer the picture that you will have of your current program will be. Again, gathering the perceptions of all your constituents at once is a one-time activity and should be done with proper care. After you have made some program improvements, you may do some selective market research to gather opinions about the changes, with the current study results serving as baseline data.

If your system is small enough to do it by hand, or if you have access to a computer, it is best to survey random samples of students and parents. However, surveying total samples of counselors and administrators is advised. Whether you poll all your teachers or a random sample depends on the size of your school system. If it is small, poll them all. If it is large, identify a random sample. (If you are selecting the sample by hand, use a random sample table found in your basic statistics book.)

Present a Report Describing the Current Program

At the completion of the assessment of your current guidance program you will have gathered an enormous quantity of information, all of which is needed as you proceed with the program improvement effort. At this point a report that presents the gathered data must be written and disseminated. The box below summarizes the data that we have found to be useful and the possible methods used to collect them. As discussed later in this chapter, once the report is prepared, various decision-making groups can analyze the information and draw conclusions from it.

Data	Collection Method
Use of counselors' time and talent	Time/task study Job descriptions Calendars
Responsibilities of other personnel	Job descriptions
Budget	Budget review
Materials & equipment	Inventory
Facilities	Inventory
Policies & procedures	Policies, administrative regulations
Laws, rules, regulations	Guidance office, State Department of Education
Activities conducted according to program component	Activity survey Self-study Program handbooks
Outcomes attained	Activity review
Clients served	Activity review Sign-in sheets Survey
Student status	Achievement indicators Conduct reports
Community Context	Demographic studies
Perceptions	Interviews Audit Questionnaires

Leadership Roles and Responsibilities

If you are the guidance program leader, you are responsible for accomplishing the current program assessment and for ensuring that the results are communicated to all interested parties. In fact, throughout the program development process you should be communicating regularly and often with the administration and counseling staff, but at each of the milestones of the process it is imperative. The scope of the undertaking will call upon all of your leadership, supervision, management, and administration skills. As you read through the descriptions of the various tasks to be undertaken in this phase of program improvement, you will no doubt come to that conclusion. This summary is provided to clarify your role. Essentially, you have specific responsibilities for the initiation, implementation, and closure of this phase of the program improvement project.

Initiation

As the program leader, you will need to keep the adopted program model in front of everyone involved in the project, including the decision makers and every member of the counseling staff. At this point you may be the only person who truly understands the concept. You will find yourself continually clarifying and explaining the model.

It is your responsibility to conceptualize the current program assessment process. As the guidance program leader, you need to identify the tasks to be performed and be able to explain them to the staff. We have suggested a multitude of tasks necessary for a complete assessment; you may not choose to do them all at this time or in the order we have set out. Ultimately, however, all the tasks are needed as the program improvement efforts continue.

Once school administrators have a vision of what an improved program will look like, they are eager for changes to occur. As the guidance program leader, you need to respond to their needs, but you also need to ensure that the program change decisions are the right decisions. This is why a factual assessment of the current program is so essential: to ensure making the right changes, not just responding to some individuals' pet concerns. You need to determine how much time you have to complete your assessment, and the data that are most critical to progress at a reasonable rate. Thorough planning is essential, and so is effective use of your time.

If you are in a multischool or building system, you need to share the leadership of the program with your staff leaders. These counselors can become the leaders of the subparts of the project and lead their colleagues by influence and delegated authority. You continue to lead by influence coupled with the authority of your position. You need to be sure that (a) the counselors selected are ready to be effective leaders, and (b) to work out mechanisms for being able to continue to provide leadership to them. The whole process becomes a matter of balance. In this case, you must strike a balance among knowing where you are going, what you need and want in results, and letting the staff of the work groups determine how they are going to provide results.

Implementation

You are the overall leader of the data collection efforts. You must staff your work groups to get the tasks done, and you must delegate effectively. Effective delegation means being explicit and precise in the charges you give work groups, and monitoring their progress as they proceed. We feel it is important, if possible, for you to meet with each work group and, indeed, to become a member of each group. Although you are the ultimate leader of these efforts, you do not have to have all the answers. We have found that thinking together with the work group members is a useful strategy. Every district with which we have worked has implemented its current program assessment somewhat differently. The data needs are the same, but the process routes may be different.

In your district you may need to engineer the development of the assessment instruments and procedures to be used for a variety of reasons. You need to ensure the adequacy of instrument development and then ensure that the instruments are relevant to the selected program model. Your perspective is broader than that of your staff and you are more aware of the resources available to you from other district or campus departments; you will know about reports generated by district departments, and you will know about district computer capabilities. Your involvement will allow you to coordinate the work of the various work groups. It is imperative that you not bombard the staff with a variety of similar surveys. It is also appropriate for you, as the guidance program administrator, to collect and present some of the data on your own. For example, you probably already have much of the budget and facilities information. Also, you are in a better position to survey other administrators.

There are a variety of ways in which you will be able to help the committees implement their processes. Your authority will facilitate data collection. You can ensure the involvement, understanding, and responsiveness of every staff member. You will need not only to educate the staff as to what they are doing and why, but also understand and manage the resistance of some staff members. If you are taking the steps in program improvement that we are suggesting, then you will be armed with the policy support you will need to answer the concerns. It also is helpful to remind staff that the current assessment needs to be accomplished only once; after the program redesigning efforts are completed, you will evaluate what you have done, but your basic program description will be finished. You may find that you need to mandate some of the work, particularly the time-use study. The time-use study will involve more work on the part of each staff member than will other aspects of the assessment, and the importance of its results is such that completeness and accuracy are imperative. Finally, there is a high correlation between your use of your supervisory skills of encouraging and praising and the success of this phase of the project. The more accessible you are to the staff, both to the work groups and to the staff as a whole, the more comfortable everyone will be with the new model and its implementation.

Closure

Your final set of responsibilities in accomplishing the current program assessment will be to help the work groups summarize and disseminate the data they have collected and to help the steering committee and the staff analyze the results. Organizing the presentation of the data is not easy. You probably will want to present all of the data to the steering committee and to the counseling staff, but only an executive summary to other interested staff such as campus administrators and other guidance staff. It is useful to have leaders of the work groups present the information that their groups have gathered, but you must assume responsibility for ensuring that the information is understood. You will need to allow as much time to do this as is required. As much as an entire inservice education day has been used in some schools for this purpose. This allows the staff time to process the information and to begin drawing their own conclusions. It also provides them the opportunity to raise questions and to learn more about the implied program changes. The results that have been gathered are tangible and impressive, and by presenting them all together, perspective is maintained. It will be rewarding to staff to see the fullness of their program. As we mentioned above, this will probably be the first time that the entire program will seem visible, tangible, and concrete.

The data need to be analyzed by you, the steering committee, and, either together or separately, by the counselor leadership team or all of the counselors—if they are not all a part of the steering committee. You must be clear about what the data say to you. You must draw conclusions about what the current program is and what it is accomplishing. Then you are in a position to state what the design of the current program is and what the current priorities are.

By "design" we mean the balance that has been struck between the program components or among the counselor functions. You can state that as of this time, for example, the largest component of the current guidance program is system support, the second is individual planning, third, responsive services, and fourth, guidance curriculum. You now know, for example, that the primary mode of operating for the counseling staff is individual counseling, the second is completing administrative assignments, the third is doing special education administrative work, and so on. An example of presenting that information from the Northside Independent School District's program improvement project is presented in Figure 4–8.

Figure 4–8
Northside Independent School District
Current Guidance Program Priorities
(Data Generated in Counselor Time Study, April, 1983)

	Priority/School Level		
Component	*Elementary*	*Middle*	*High*
Guidance Curriculum	4	4	4
Individual Planning	1	3	3
Responsive Services	3	2	2
System Support	2	1	1

As a result of aggregating the information gleaned in the study of how counselors applied their time, it was learned that the priorities of the program—in comprehensive guidance program terms—were as shown in the box below entitled "Program Priorities."

PROGRAM PRIORITIES

First Priority
Elementary: Individual Planning
Middle School: System Support
High School: System Support

Fourth Priority
Elementary: Guidance Curriculum
Middle School: Guidance Curriculum
High School: Guidance Curriculum

Next, you would state the priority order of the student outcomes addressed and that of the clients served by the current program. For example, you may have learned that at the elementary level 20% of your activities are aimed at helping students to be safe at home and in the neighborhood. Those activities thus have a high priority. At the high school level, you may have learned that 60% of your activities relate to scheduling and schedule changes. You also now know the rank order that applies to the clients you serve. You may have learned that your top-priority clients are individual students who come to the counseling office, second are teachers, third are groups of students with remedial level needs whom you call in for group counseling, and so on.

If you have not already done so, you need to write these conclusions down. This will help you bring this phase of the project to closure and provide you baseline information with which to move on to subsequent steps without having to reanalyze the data every time you pick them up. The value of written statements, as mentioned earlier, forces you to be precise, provides a tangible focus for the steering committee and the counselors to endorse, and provides a vehicle for communicating with others about the results of the work that has been accomplished.

Concluding Thoughts

In summary, the assessment of your current program should have contributed to your program improvement project. The staff has been involved and has learned much about the program as it exists. The staff has a vision of the model to be adopted/adapted. A full, concrete description of the current program has been made.

You have broadened the involvement of staff in the program improvement process. Counselor leaders have been identified and are beginning to fulfill their role. All counselors and other relevant guidance program and administrative staff have been working in groups. The steering committee members have been used in operational roles to lead the work groups, in addition to their advisory capacity on the committee, and, thus, their investment in the overall project has increased.

In addition, a sense of the need for change has begun to emerge. By this time the counselors know that changes will come, but should feel reassured that the decisions to change are not being made hastily. This suggests that the leadership is seeking to make the right changes.

From a staff development perspective, the counselors have learned more about the adopted program model and the components through record keeping, data gathering, and discussion. They have begun to understand the relationship between their current program and the new program model. They have come to know their current program in concrete detail. They have begun to learn about and practice the important program development skills of planning and data gathering.

You, the steering committee, the guidance staff, and the administrators now know what resources you have available in the current program and how you use them. You know the activities that compose the current program, what your current program emphasizes, its variety, and the balance of your use of the components in the delivery system. You now know at least the probable student outcomes of your program and the scope of your impact on the students you serve. You know the clients your current program serves and the proportion of services it provides to the various subsets of these populations. You know the perceptions of your primary program users. In short, you, the steering committee, and the guidance and administrative staffs know the design and priorities of the current guidance program.

The scope of the current program assessment is such that, once done, there is a tendency to think that the program improvement project is completed. But, it is not. Although you can now relate your current program data to the program model, making judgments at this time is premature. Your next questions are: *What do we desire our guidance program to be*? That is discussed in chapter 5; and *How does what we are doing now compare and contrast with what is desired from our program*? That is discussed in chapter 6. The concreteness of your knowledge about what is and the vision you have about what could be will provide you the impetus to begin to navigate the difficult program improvement steps of planning the transition from where you are to where you want to be and, then, implementing changes.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1990). *Role statements: The school counselor.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association, & National Association of College Admissions Counselors. (1986). *Professional development guidelines for secondary school counselors: A self-audit.* Alexandria, VA: AACD Press.

Carroll, M. R. (Ed.). (1980). Standards for guidance and counseling programs. *School Counselor, 28,* 81–86.

DuBois, P. (1975). *Module 4: Assessing current status.* Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Goodstein, L. D., Pfeiffer, J. W., & Nolan, T. M. (1985). Applied strategic planning: A new model for organizational growth and vitality. In L. D. Goodstein & J. W. Pfeiffer (Eds.), *The 1985 annual: Developing human resources* (pp. 275–290). San Diego, CA: University Associates.

National Vocational Guidance Association. Commission of Criteria for Career Guidance Programs. (1979). Guidelines for a quality career guidance program. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 28,* 99–110.

PART 2—Designing

CHAPTER 5

DESIGNING THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

Designing—Adapting the Guidance Program Model

_____ Define the basic structure of your program.

_____ Identify and list student competencies by content areas and school levels or grade groupings.

_____ Reaffirm policy support.

_____ Establish priorities for program delivery.

_____ Establish parameters for resource allocation.

_____ Write down and distribute the description of the desired program.

Once a comprehensive guidance program model has been selected and data have been gathered that describe the current guidance program, the next phase of the program improvement process is to design the specific program that is desired for your school district or school building. Conceptualizing the desired program in concrete terms is essential because, as you will find, the program improvement process is somewhat analogous to remodeling your home while you are living in it. A specifically drawn blueprint of the renovations for your home is needed so that the renovations may be made in an orderly sequence without totally disrupting your life-style. The more precise the blueprint, the more efficient the renovation will be and the more certain the ultimate product will be to reflect what you want. The same is true for a comprehensive guidance program. Also, although at this point you may have a somewhat idealistic picture of the guidance program you want, you will need to begin to temper this vision with reality. You will need to be specific about the changes you want to make and feel confident that those changes are the *right* changes.

During the designing phase of the program improvement process you will continue to use the steering and the school-community advisory committees you established previously. By this time these committee members have become knowledgeable about the current program and have grasped the concept of the new program. As representatives of both the professionals who work in the program and the constituents who use the program, they can help in hammering out the hard decisions to be faced. Possible questions that need to be asked are:

- Which program component should have priority for the counselors?
- Of the competencies that students need to learn, which should be emphasized at each grade level or grade grouping?
- Who will be served and with what priority: all students in a developmental mode or some students in a remedial services mode? And, what are the relationships between services to students and services to the adults in the students' lives?
- What domains will describe the scope of the guidance program and what competencies and outcomes will have priority?
- What skills will be utilized by the school counselors: teaching, guiding, counseling, consulting, testing, record keeping, coordinating, or disseminating information, and with what priority?
- What school levels will benefit, and to what extent, from the resources appropriated to the program: elementary, middle/junior high, or high school?
- What is the relationship between the guidance program and staff and the other educational programs and staff: is the sole purpose of guidance to support the instructional program? Or does guidance have an identity and responsibilities of its own? Should it be a program or a set of services? (Henderson, 1987).

The answers to these questions are dictated by the values and priorities of the system in which the guidance program and school counselors find themselves, and by the quantity and quality of resources supplied to the program. The steering and advisory committees can help ensure that the changes you will be recommending will be responsive to the needs of the school district and the community, and they may help in generating the new resources you undoubtedly will need.

If you are the guidance program leader, you have primary responsibility for the decisions and their implementation, but we believe the broader your support base, the sounder your decisions will be. You will need to continue to clarify information and the impending decisions. You will need to move the decision process along. In all likelihood, you will have major responsibility for putting the vision of the model program in operation.

Establishing the design of your desired program entails describing in concrete and relevant terms the content; the organizational framework, activities, and time; and the resources of your improved program. In other words, the elements of the comprehensive guidance program described in chapter 3 need to be tailored to fit the realities and priorities of your school building and district. The basic question at this point is: *How do you want to use the resources available to the guidance program in your setting to have a comprehensive and well-balanced program?*

It is essential to establish the design that you want to have for your program so that the implementation that follows can be realistic. If you are from a school district that has more than one building, clarifying the desired design at the district level will ensure consistency of the program from one building to another. The district design should be general enough, however, to allow buildings to tailor their programs to meet local building and neighborhood needs.

In chapter 5 six major tasks are described that, when completed, will make up the established design for your program. Having selected the structure that will help you organize your program best, you define the essence of the program components to fit your situation. The competencies that your program will help students learn and apply need to be listed. Suggestions are made to help you build the list that best fits your school(s) and students. Although, as we said earlier, you must have had policy support to begin the guidance program improvement process, at this juncture it is important to reaffirm that support. With the newly conceptualized program defined and with the student competencies that your program will address identified, policy support should be elicited for these specific concepts.

Next, decisions regarding the *qualitative design* of your program are made; that is, priorities for program delivery are established. To identify the priorities for use of staff members' skills, we suggest that the roles of staff members be defined and guidelines established for the best use of their competencies. Priorities are established for the various client populations. To set priorities for the competencies students are to acquire, desired student outcomes are specified for different grade levels (e.g., K, 1, 2, etc.), grade groupings (e.g., K–3, 4–6, 7–9, 10–12), or school levels (e.g., elementary, middle/junior high, high school). Finally, the major activities that make up each of the comprehensive guidance program components are defined and prioritized.

Having established the priorities for the substance of the program, the next set of decisions result in setting parameters for allocating the program resources; that is, establishing the *quantitative design* for your program. The well-balanced program is defined for your school or system by identifying priorities for use of counselors' time in terms of program component delivery. At this point, the program developers recommend the counselor-student ratio needed to implement the designed program. Finally, we suggest writing down the description of the program as designed and distributing it. This description must be reviewed and endorsed by all concerned.

Define the Basic Program Structure

With the assistance of your steering and school-community advisory committees and your district policymakers, decide what the guidance program structure will be for your district/building. Currently, the structure in use may follow the guidance services model (orientation, assessment, information, counseling, placement, and follow-up activities), or it may be organized around the processes of counseling, consulting, and coordination, or be described by a list of duties. We recommend that, in place of these structures, a new structure be adopted that is more in keeping with a developmental guidance perspective. We recommend that the components described in chapter 3—guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support—be used as the organizers for your guidance program activities K–12. Local community, district, and state needs will dictate the specific content to be included in each program component as well as the overall balance among the components. The recommended components are briefly described again below.

STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

Definition: The program definition includes the mission statement of the program and its centrality within the school district's total educational program. To be complete the definition statement should answer at least four questions: *WHO* delivers the program—professional certified school counselors, teachers, social workers, psychologists, administrators and other staff, parents, other community members? *WHAT* competencies will individuals possess as a result of their involvement in the program—from the district's mission, e.g., be responsible citizens, use problem-solving skills, seek to achieve excellence, communicate effectively? From the school's mission, e.g., respect others, respect themselves? In addition, e.g., maintain self-esteem, relate effectively across cultures? *WHICH STUDENTS'* development is assisted—all students? 12th grade, eighth grade, fifth grade, pre-Kindergarten students; college-bound students, work-bound students, disabled students, minority students, poor students, at-risk students, grieving students, drug-abusing students; parents; teachers? In other words, who are the clients of the program, and *HOW* the program is organized: Through the comprehensive guidance program components of guidance curriculum, individual planning system, or responsive services and system support? Or through some other organizational pattern?

Rationale: The rationale discusses the importance of guidance as an equal partner in the educational system and provides reasons why individuals in our society need to acquire the competencies that will accrue to them as a result of their involvement in a comprehensive guidance program (as exemplified in chapter 3). It suggests that the guidance program is also engineered to help all students develop their potential through provision of developmental assistance for all students, and specialized assistance for individuals with unique needs. While the purpose of the rationale is to express the needs for the program, it also provides direction to implementation of the program by including the conclusions drawn from the student, school, and community needs assessments, and other clarifications of goals of the local and state educational system and those of the nation as a whole. For example, as we anticipate the turn of the century, societal problems facing the schools include school drop-outs, adolescent pregnancy, child and adolescent suicide, child abuse and neglect, substance abuse, racial tension and turmoil, violence, and hard economic times.

Assumptions: Assumptions are the principles that shape and guide the program. They include statements regarding the essence of the contributions that the program makes to students' development and the competencies professional school counselors have to carry out their responsibilities. The premises that undergird effective and efficient program delivery and client service also need to be stated. For example, it is well documented (Borders and Drury, 1992) that guidance and counseling programs assist students develop their individuality, function effectively with others, and manage their own destiny. Professional school counselors in the program must have the training and certification they need to carry out their responsibilities competently and ethically. The professionals' competencies should be identified; e.g., the Texas model includes six areas of competence: program management, guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination, and assessment (Texas Counseling Association, 1991). The ethical standards under which they operate should be identified, such as those of the American School Counselor Association (Appendix C), the American Counseling Association (Appendix D), and/or those of the branch affiliated with the national associations. Accountable guidance programs provide an appropriate balance of activities and services; are an integral part and an independent component of the total educational program; and are systematically planned, designed, implemented, and evaluated (Northside Independent School District, 1993, p. 3). For guidance programs to be effective, the educational system must be characterized by a healthy interpersonal climate and must be supportive of the program in terms of its policies and provision of resources. Clients (students, parents, and teachers) must have equal access to the services regardless of level of need (developmental, preventive, or remedial), or of personal characteristics (e.g., gender, race, ethnicity, cultural background, sexual orientation, disability, socioeconomic status, learning ability level, or language) (Texas Education Agency, 1991, p. 9).

PROGRAM COMPONENTS

Guidance Curriculum: The guidance curriculum is the center of the developmental part of the comprehensive guidance program. It contains statements as to the goals for guidance instruction and the competencies to be developed by students. The curriculum is organized by grade level; that is, a scope and sequence of learnings for Grades K–12 is established. It is designed to serve all students and is often implemented through classroom or group guidance.

Individual Planning: The activities of the individual planning component are provided for all students and are intended to guide students in the development and implementation of their personal, educational, and career plans. They help students to understand and monitor their growth and development and to take action on their next steps educationally or vocationally. The activities in this component are delivered either on a group or individual basis with students and parents. Teachers are often involved as advisors.

Responsive Services: The purpose of this component is to provide special help to students who are facing problems that interfere with their healthy personal, social, career, or educational development. It includes the provision of preventive responses to the students who are on the brink of choosing an unhealthy or inappropriate solution to their problems or of being unable to cope with a situation. Remedial interventions also are provided for students who have already made unwise choices or have not coped well with problem situations. This component includes such activities as individual and small group counseling, consulting with staff and parents, and referring students and families to other specialists or programs.

System Support: This component has two parts. It includes management activities necessary to support the other three components, and activities or services implemented by guidance staff that support the total or other educational programs. Management activities include program and staff development; those that result in budget, facilities, and appropriate policies, procedures, and guidelines; research; community relations; and resource development. Activities or services that support the total educational system or other programs include consultation with teachers, efforts to enhance parent involvement in school, school improvement planning, input to policymakers, and curriculum developers on behalf of students.

Identify and List Student Competencies by Content Areas and School Level or Grade Groupings

Once you have selected your overall program structure, you next decide on the competencies that the guidance program will take responsibility for helping students acquire. What knowledge will students gain, what skills will students develop, and what attitudes will students form as a result of their participation in the guidance program? For help in answering these questions, go to the results section of the current program assessment you have already completed. In that process you identified the intended student competencies resulting from guidance activities K–12 in the current guidance program. As we suggested earlier, compare these with lists generated from the goals of your school district, your state department of education, or your local community. Some school districts and some state departments of education have developed competency lists to be used as part of their graduation requirements. Use such lists in the comparison process. Also review the lists of competencies presented in chapter 3 and appendix A. Then decide on the list to be used in your program.

The above-mentioned sources will give you a plethora of ideas, but we recommend that you *build your own list*, one that fits your school district's and community's stated goals and priorities. One of your ultimate goals is to ensure the centrality of the guidance program within the school district's total educational program. The more direct the link between the school district's goals and your program, the more clearly related the guidance program will be to the basic mission of the school district. For example, if the district's educational philosophy includes such items as helping students to become good citizens, be responsible for their actions, and make wise choices, then these words should be incorporated in the student competencies addressed by the guidance program.

You need to proceed through the list-building process in as systematic a way as possible; that is, you first need to identify the broad areas of human growth and development that you established as the realm of the guidance program—in chapter 3 we called these categories domains. Next, competencies are specified for each domain and for each grade grouping, or end point of a school level; for example, at the end of the sixth grade for the elementary guidance program, at the end of the ninth grade for the junior high school program, or at the end of the 12th grade for the high school program.

The preliminary work of assembling this list can be done by a work group. Reviewing lists of competencies generated by others may be confusing at first, but once the work group gets involved it is an exciting task. It allows professional counselors to focus on the contributions they can make to students' growth and development. At each stage of the development of the list—after establishing the domains stating the competencies—it should be reviewed and approved by the total guidance staff as well as by other key members of the school staff, administration, students, and the community. Use your school-community advisory committee to assist you in the process.

Finally, we stress the need to be parsimonious when it comes to the number of domains, goals, and competencies used as the basis for your improved program. The life career development model presented in chapter 3 used three domains and five goals per domain. This means that there were 15 goals for the overall program model. The Northside model presented in chapter 3 displayed six domains and 12 skill goals for the overall program model. We suggest that you not exceed these numbers because longer lists become difficult to manage effectively, especially given the resources typically available to the guidance program. This list of competencies is the heart of the comprehensive guidance program. Every activity conducted in each component of the program should aim toward mastery of one or more of these competencies.

Reaffirm Policy Support

If you have followed the process of program change outlined so far and are using a steering committee or a school-community advisory committee, you already have a group of guidance-educated and supportive others, including administrators, parents, teachers, community representatives, and business and industry personnel. At this point in the process, however, it is a good idea to reaffirm the support of the school system's policymakers and administrators for the program concept. Remember, they need to know what is envisioned for the guidance program and be willing to support the improvement efforts not only with the public but also with the guidance staff and other school staff members who may be anxious about the proposed changes.

To learn if you have the support of the administrators in your school or district, begin with your immediate supervisor. If you are at the district level, this means your assistant or associate superintendent; if you are at the building level, it means your principal. Remember, to ensure that the changes you envision are consistent with the district's vision, you need at least one of the administrators to help you keep in touch with the district's basic mission. You also will need the administrator to help you gain the support of the school district's board of education. In addition, you will need the administrator's assistance in enlisting the support of the other administrators, at the campus or district level, who supervise or have expectations for counselors. Finally, you will need the reaffirmation of the upper-level administrators to convince counselors who resist the impending changes that the changes are, indeed, what the district wants and that they need to be responsive to those changes.

Because school districts operate within a delicate political balance, recognized leaders or a majority of constituents—including parents, principals, counselors, teachers, students, superintendents, other administrators, and board members—have to be willing to "sign on" to the new program vision. The more you prepare them at this stage of the process, the stronger your support in the difficult times of actual implementation will be.

Now that the program structure has been selected and student competencies have been listed, it is time to seek a guidance program policy statement. The fact that the advisory or steering committee has already endorsed the program helps because its members can take the program structure and student competency list to their constituent groups, educate them, and solicit feedback. However, it also is highly desirable to have your board of education adopt a guidance program policy that affirms the structure of the desired program. We have had districts adopt the program definition as the basic policy. The policymakers state the priorities for the program, such as serving students with needs for developmental, remedial, or preventive help, the relative priority of each of the four program components, and the priorities for student skill development. You may find useful some of the data gathered in your study of the perceptions of the current guidance program as rationale for the needed changes. You may also find useful the "Resolution on Guidance and Counseling" adopted by the Delegate Assembly of the National School Boards Association in April, 1986, and cited in chapter 2.

Establish Priorities for Program Delivery

With your program broadly outlined and basic policy support established, you are now ready to define in concrete terms the desired design for the district's/building's comprehensive guidance program. The basic question that you are answering now is: How do you want to use the resources available to the guidance program to ensure attainment of the program mission?

In developing the rationale, assumptions, and definition for the program, you began the values clarification exercise that must be completed now as you establish the qualitative and quantitative designs for program delivery. Once the program improvement leadership has completed assessment of the current program design, they will be able to see that choices are made, sometimes unconsciously, in program implementation. It is also no doubt clear that the students' needs for and within the program seem endless, but the resources available to the program are quite finite. Purposeful development of the desired program design allows these choices to be made consciously and conscientiously. The design decisions provide the guidelines so that your guidance program can be organized for effective and efficient use of the resources currently and potentially available.

In establishing the qualitative design, you are establishing the substantive priorities for the program. Some of the questions that are answered now are: How do we want to make best use of the counselor's talents? Which student groups should have top priority, second, third, and so on? Which student competencies should be emphasized? Your answers should be based on the rationale that you have offered for the program, and they should suggest the priorities for staff roles, clients to be served, topics to be addressed, and activities to be undertaken within each component.

Identify Priorities for Use of Staff Members' Skills

Define Counselors' Role

Before making concrete recommendations concerning the school counselors' role, it is important to remember the unique contributions that school counselors can and do make to students' growth and development. Counselor role expectations and job descriptions need to be written. This process requires knowledge about what school counselors are educated to do, what competencies they have acquired in gaining certification. At this stage of the evolution of school counselor education, consensus is being approached as to this set of competencies. As an example, the *Texas Evaluation Model for Professional School Counselors* (Texas Counseling Association, 1991) further delineates the roles identified above with 15 competencies:

Program management role:
1. Plan, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive program of guidance, including counseling services.
2. Supervise activities of clerical, paraprofessional, and volunteer personnel.

Guidance role:
3. Teach the school developmental guidance curriculum.
4. Assist teachers in the teaching of guidance curriculum.
5. Guide individuals and groups of students through the development of educational, career, and personal plans.

Counseling role:
6. Counsel individual students with presenting concerns.
7. Counsel small groups of students with presenting concerns.

8. Use accepted theories and techniques appropriate to school counseling.

Consultation role:

9. Consult with parents, teachers, administrators, and others to enhance their work with students.

Coordination role:

10. Coordinate with school and community personnel to bring together resources for students.
11. Use an effective referral process for assisting students and others to use special programs and services.

Assessment role:

12. Participate in the planning and evaluation of the district/campus group standardized testing program.
13. Interpret test and other appraisal results appropriately.
14. Use other sources of student data appropriately for assessment purposes.

Professionalism:

15. Adhere to professional, ethical, and legal standards.

Because standard job descriptions have not served us well in the past, we recommend that you consider drafting position guides first. While these provide a general guide for all staff members using the specific position title, they offer more detail than the standard list of nine or 10 duties found in most traditional job descriptions (with the last duty always being "and other duties as assigned by the administrator"). Subsequently, job descriptions that specify each individual counselor's responsibilities can be written.

Position guides include sections that describe the primary function of the position holder within the program, the major responsibilities involved, illustrative key duties, organizational relationships, and performance standards (Castetter, 1981). Using the comprehensive guidance program model, the school counselors' position guide would state that they are expected to teach or consult with others who teach the guidance curriculum; guide students in the development of their individual plans; counsel, consult, coordinate resources for, and refer students and others in response to their specific problems and needs; cooperate with other school staff; pursue their own professional development; and develop and implement an effective guidance program. (Sample position guides are included in Appendix E.)

Having defined clearly what counselors are educated to do and what their responsibilities are within the program, priorities for the use of their competencies should be established. Rank order by roles can be suggested, but establishing priorities by competency provides more direction. For example, should the counselor spend more energy and time teaching the guidance curriculum or conducting small groups, more energy and time counseling individuals or coordinating resources, and so on? The question the program developers are answering at this point is: What is the relative value of each of the counselors' specialized skills?

Define Roles of Other Guidance Program Staff

Now is also an appropriate time to consider the roles of the other guidance department personnel such as registrars, career center technicians, counselors' secretaries, office aides, and peer facilitators. Ultimately, all personnel who work in the guidance program must have their roles defined, including teachers who act as advisors or who teach guidance or psychology classes, and community volunteers who augment the guidance staff in specific guidance activities. The guidance program roles of related mental health specialists, such as licensed counselors, school social workers, and school psychologists, also should be delineated. Again, we recommend that you *write* the job descriptions for each of the positions so that differentiation of the various roles and multiple responsibilities is clear to all concerned.

Because human resources are basic to the guidance program, you may find it useful to consider who else in addition to the school staff is available to help deliver the guidance program. One of education's chronically untapped resources is community members; hence, an inventory of community members who may be willing to serve is an important part of a community resource list. Historically the most dramatic examples of community-assisted guidance programs have been provided in career education programs. For example, business, industry, and labor groups, service club members, and the like are often willing to speak on occupation-specific or employment realities. More recently, they play mentor roles to unmotivated students. Also, parent and grandparent groups have been used to provide role models of caring adults for elementary school children. PTA leaders can be used to lead parent education groups, using the National PTA and March of Dimes publication, *Parenting: The Underdeveloped Skill* (1986).

Identify Priorities for Services to Clients

During the assessment of your program you identified the current program clients. Either by building on that list or by creating a new one, you need to consider all of the possible populations that would benefit from the comprehensive guidance program, and to answer the question: What priority-for-service should be assigned to each of the various subsets of these populations?

Globally, there are two basic populations that school counselors work with: students and the adults who relate to the students. Within the student population, there are students with developmental needs, with needs for preventive interventions, and with needs for remedial interventions. At the building level, each grade level represents a subpopulation. Within the adult population, there are parents, school-related adults, and community-based adults who work with students. The parent population has the same subsets as the students. School staff includes regular and special education teachers, other specialists, other counselors, and administrators. Community-based adults are those related to the direct delivery of the program, community-based specialists, and representatives from community resources—providers of mental health as well as educational services.

Using a process similar to that described below in the section, "Identify Priorities for Counselors' Time," the Northside Steering Committee established the client priorities presented in Figure 5–1. The numbers suggest guidelines for percentages of time counselors should spend with the various population categories. Students clearly hold the highest priority, but the "significant other"

Figure 5–1
Desired Percentages for Allocation of Counselors' Time by Client*

	ES	MS	HS
I. Students			
A. Developmental			
1. Guidance			
a. Group	40	30	30
b. Individual			
2. Testing			
B. Preventive	15	15	15
C. Remedial	10	12	15
TOTAL	65	57	60
II. Adults			
A. District administration	5	5	5
B. School staff	15	18	15
1. Principals			
2. Regular teachers			
3. Counselors			
4. Special ed.			
5. Other			
C. Parents	12	15	10
D. Outside agencies	2	3	5
E. Community	1	2	5
TOTAL	35	43	40

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

adults in students' lives are seen as important clients as well. There are differences in priorities for elementary, middle, and high school. Each campus and, indeed, each counselor specifies even more discretely which subsets within those categories are served; for example, do all students in all grade levels benefit from equal developmental assistance, or do some grade levels of students benefit more? In assessing the students' needs, priorities for the more specialized responsive services are evidenced. Questions that are answered here include: Which of those students should benefit from small groups, and thus, what topical small groups should be offered?

Identify Priorities for Student Competency Development

Establish Priorities for Basic Guidance Skills/Domains

It is important to have both the counselors and the consumers of the guidance program establish priorities for the competencies that students will acquire as a result of their participation in the guidance program. Helping all students in a school building or a system make progress toward acquiring competencies contained in the 15 goals—or 12, or however many you have agreed upon in your model—presents an overwhelming challenge if you are just beginning to implement a competency-based comprehensive guidance program. This challenge is compounded because you also are accepting accountability for helping students with developmental, preventive, and remedial needs. Thus, priorities as to which competencies are to be included at any given time in the program need to be established.

The goals for student competency development can and should be ranked according to their overall importance for all students. You also may wish to suggest the importance of various goals (and the competencies involved) by different grade or grade-grouping levels. The sequence for helping students reach these goals needs to be agreed upon as well; for example, many groups have agreed that helping students know and understand themselves is prerequisite to their learning to know and understand others. This process of setting priorities becomes complicated, but the various approaches usually produce some consensus in terms of overall top priorities for attention, and as you move to more specific implementation plans, you will have a sense of where to begin and where to end. Figure 5–2 presents the goal priorities established by Northside Independent School District (1986). These skills are still stated in very broad terms; they are comparable to "domains" as defined in chapter 3. If you are in a smaller setting and can manage the attendant tasks, this is an appropriate time to conduct a student and community needs assessment to ascertain priorities. In a larger district setting or a multibuilding setting, however, the competency statements are still too broad to be used as an assessment of students' needs. (Ideas on assessing needs are presented in chapter 6.)

Figure 5–2
Priorities for Student Skill Development*

Recommended Program Design

In order to have a comprehensive and appropriately balanced program, the following priorities for allocation of resources need to be considered as goals for campus programs.

Priority Rankings Assigned to Skills

	Importance	Sequence	Level of Emphasis**
1. understand and respect themselves	1	1	E
2. understand and respect others	2	2	E
3. behave responsibly in school	3	3	E
4. behave responsibly in the family	9	6	E
5. behave responsibly in the community	9	10	M
6. make wise choices	3	3	M
7. manage change successfully	7	8	M
8. solve problems	5	5	M
9. use educational opportunities well	8	9	M
10. communicate effectively	6	6	M
11. plan for personally satisfying and socially useful lives	11	11	H
12. prepare for personally satisfying and socially useful lives	12	12	H

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.
**E: elementary; M: middle; H: high school.

Specify Student Outcomes

In previous work you established the domain, goals, and competencies for student development for which the guidance program and counseling staff are willing to be held accountable. You developed competency statements to describe the goals. At this point, you need to specify relevant outcomes appropriate to each grade level, grade groupings, or school level. This simply means breaking the competencies into their subparts and establishing outcomes appropriate to the age levels of the students served by the program activities. The outcome lists for the life career development model presented in chapter 3 result in specific statements. These expand quickly from the basic list of 15 goals. For each grade level there are 13 competencies, or 195 competencies, K–12 (listed in Appendix A).

Again, we stress the need to be parsimonious in identifying outcomes for which you will be held accountable. You base the actual number you use on the assessment of your student needs and the priorities that are set. Seeking too many outcomes makes the program unworkable. The allocation of counselor time to the different program components has a direct bearing on what outcomes you are able to assist students to acquire. As the program development efforts proceed, every one of these outcomes can become an aim of some lesson, unit, or counseling session. In the comprehensive guidance program, every activity has a student objective and every activity's objective must relate to an outcome that is on this list. The box below presents an example.

CONCEPTUAL FLOW

Domain 1: Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills

Goal A: Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.

Competency: Students will specify those personal characteristics and abilities that they may value.

Student outcome: Fifth-grade students will identify a variety of things that they value.

Activity objective: The student will identify six things he or she values.

The task of specifying competencies by grade level, grade grouping, or school level is one that counselors need to do. The work group that defined the broader list of goals and competencies should either continue with this task or provide leadership to an expanded group of counselors working on the outcomes list. It is instructive for all the counselors to have some experience in developing at least a portion of the list. It helps them think in student outcome terms so that when the shift is made to the activity development phase of the project, they are used to thinking in terms of specific student behaviors.

When it is near completion, the list of outcomes should be reviewed and ratified by the total counseling staff and by all others—the steering committee or the administrative staff—who are providing leadership to the program change efforts. The total list of outcomes will be a bit much for others than counselors to review, but the counselors need the opportunity to think through every piece of the outline. Too, the review by administrators and others allows people with different frames of reference to consider the specifics of the guidance program. In this way outcomes that are potentially unpalatable to some community members or outcomes that have been overlooked and are seen as important can be identified and addressed from the beginning.

Describe Activities and Priorities for Each Component

The next task is to define the program components in finer detail by describing the primary emphases and the major activities included in each. Each component of the desired program should include activities that are performed effectively in the current program and identify new activities that are envisioned to meet the program goals better.

Guidance Curriculum

For the guidance curriculum, the Northside school district staff identified as curriculum strands the basic student competencies that were established for the comprehensive program (See Figure 5–2). These described the *scope* of the guidance curriculum. Next, priorities for guidance instruction were established. This process serves to help counselors know the topics to be taught at particular school levels and, because there are time limitations for teaching students, the competencies that must be addressed. The *sequence* for assisting students to learn the competencies was also established. This may entail merely restating the student outcomes specified for each grade level in the previous effort. However, if in the previous substep you expressed outcomes by grade spans or school levels, you now need to clarify what is to be taught at each grade level. Again, an example from the life career development model helps portray this. The scope and a sequence for the Kindergarten guidance curriculum in this model is depicted in Figure 5–3.

Having done that, the next step is to group the outcomes into units for instruction. Heretofore the organizer for your development of student competencies has been the domains. As you identify specific outcomes for each grade level and sequence them, some natural groupings for learnings from the different goal areas probably will emerge. For instructional purposes, you will probably want to teach these by logical units rather than in the order specified in your outline of competencies. For example, the units that emerge from the kindergarten

Figure 5–3
Kindergarten Guidance Curriculum Scope and Sequence

Kindergarten students will

1. describe their appearance
2. describe ways they care for themselves
3. describe areas where they are self-sufficient
4. describe growing capabilities
5. describe choices they make
6. realize the difficulty of making choices between two desirable alternatives
7. recognize that they listen to and speak with a variety of people
8. describe people and activities they enjoy
9. describe their work and play relationships with others and their favorite activities
10. describe those things they learn at school
11. describe their daily activities at school
12. recognize the town, state, and country in which they reside
13. describe the work activities of family members
14. mentally project adults into work activities other than those they do presently
15. describe situations that are going to happen in the future

outcomes in our example above might be, first, a unit on "self" that focuses on the first four of the competencies as sequenced above; second, "decision making," addressing the next two competencies; third, "others," the next three; fourth, "school," competencies 10 and 11; fifth, "community and work," competencies 12 through 14; and finally, "future."

Individual Planning System

For individual planning identify the major activities that assist students to make their personalized plans. For elementary, middle/junior high, and high school this component includes activities that help students orient themselves to new school settings; set goals, make plans, and take their "next steps" toward these goals; and factor in their own aptitudes and disabilities that are relevant to their planning. In the schools and districts with which we have worked, these activities focus on students' educational and career plans. If your program is so directed, you also might have activities that help students make plans that relate to their personal and social lives. These major activities also must be related to the broad goals of the guidance program. An example of the activities and the skills they relate to as delineated by Northside Independent School District is provided in Figure 5–4.

Figure 5–4
Individual Planning System:
Activities and Student Skills*

Activity	*Student Skills*
Orientation	Use well their educational opportunities in school
Educational Planning	Plan/prepare for personally satisfying lives
Preregistration**	Make wise choices
Registration**	Manage change successfully
Dissemination and interpretation of standardized test results	Understand/respect themselves
Career/vocational planning	Plan/prepare for personally satisfying/social useful lives
Application of other skills taught in guidance curriculum	(As identified through local needs assessment)

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.
**Overlaps with system support.

As you can see, these are activities traditionally found in guidance and counseling programs. Decisions need to be made as to the priorities for the time spent within this component. Assisting students to complete their elementary and secondary education successfully is usually a priority for school counselors, with the transition grades receiving the highest priority; however, college, post-secondary vocational/technical, and career planning fall in this component as well. At the elementary level, orienting primary-grade children to school and helping upper-grade children adjust to the increasing demands of the academic curriculum by developing effective, personalized approaches to studying and time management may have priority. Where counselor case loads are larger than the 100:1 ratio suggested by those who would have school counselors work with individuals in a one-to-one relationship, this component will need to be built around group activities. The group activities will need to be designed to assist individuals to develop personalized plans and should provide for one-to-one assistance as follow-up.

Responsive Services

For responsive services, identify the topics that students, their teachers, and parents present most frequently, as well as those identified in any completed needs assessments, so that a systematic means for attending to them can be established. What problems interfere most often with the students' personal, social, career, or educational development? How many students need counseling, consulting, or referral? What percentage need preventive help, small group counseling, or brief family interventions? What percentage need remedial help, one-to-one counseling, or referral? Which parents, teachers, and administrators need consulting help?

In the initial Northside project, a subcommittee of the guidance steering committee asked the Northside Independent School District counselors to list the topics they found themselves responding to over the course of the year. The steering committee established priorities for the counselors' attention to these topics from the school district's point of view. Again, each of these topics is related to the competencies the counselors strive to help students master. Clarifying this relationship from the outset assists counselors to specify appropriate student objectives for their counseling activities. The list of topics, the grade levels at which they were identified, and their priorities are presented in Figure 5–5 (Henderson, 1987).

The information was surprising in two ways: First, there were not that many topics—12 in all, and, second, there was much similarity between the lists the elementary and the secondary counselors submitted. These two factors made the job of becoming better at helping students handle their problems more manageable. Inservice training could be focused on these issues. Exemplary practices could be developed and shared. Northside counselors feel that one of the side benefits of this massive redesigning effort has been learning that there is not as much difference among the programs at the three levels—elementary, middle, and high—as they had believed. The programs are shaped differently, but students' needs are similar and counselors' skills and interests are similar.

Because society changes, neighborhoods and schools change, and students change, the needs for these specialized counselor services should be assessed each year and responded to accordingly. Although the major categories of problems are constant, the specific topics within these categories change; for example, counseling students with "Discipline/behavior problems" usually has a high priority for school counselors, but, unfortunately in the 1990s "gang involvement" has surfaced as a recurrent topic.

If you are just beginning a program, we offer the following list of categories and some recurrent topics to spur your thinking:

Personal development issues: cultural/ethnic identity; emotional disturbances; grief/loss; health—AIDS, serious/terminal illnesses, eating disorders; managing disabilities or disorders; misbehavior; self-esteem; sexuality, pregnancy, gender; spirituality, morality; stress; substance use/abuse; suicide—prevention, intervention, postvention

Social development issues: adult relationships; athletic involvement; delinquency; family problems, divorce, violence; isolates; mobility; multi/cross-cul-

Figure 5–5
Responsive Services: Topics, Skills, and Priorities*

Grade Levels	Recurrent Topics	Skills
K–12	1. Academic failure	Use well their educational opportunities in school
K–12	2. Child abuse	Behave responsibly in the family
K–12	3. Divorced/single parents	Behave responsibly in the family
K–12	4. Grief/death and dying/ loss	Manage change successfully
MS/HS	5. Suicide threats	Understand and respect themselves; solve problems
MS/HS	6. Sexuality issues such as appropriate dating behavior and wise date selection; pregnancy; VD	Understand and respect themselves; solve problems
K–12	7. Tardiness/absences/ truancy/school phobia/ dropping out	Use well their educational opportunities; plan and prepare for personally satisfying and socially useful lives
K–12	8. Discipline/behavior problems	School-related: behave responsibly in school
K–12	9. Peer problems	Understand respect themselves/ others
K–12	10. Alcohol/drug/inhalant abuse	Understand and respect themselves
K–12	11. Family situations	Behave responsibly in the family
K–12	12. Information seekers	(Varies with different information needs)
K–12	13. Application of other skills taught in guidance (1) academic problems (2) behavior problems (3) social problems	Solve problems

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

tural problems—ethnicity, racial tension, bigotry; physical/sexual abuse; peer relationships; sociopathology

Educational development issues: attendance, school phobia, dropping out; attention deficit disorders; attitudes; behavior or conduct problems or disorders;

being gifted/talented; being new; lack of academic success; making educational choices—courses, high school, college; managing learning disabilities; study skills and habits; test anxiety

Career development issues: applying interests and aptitudes; balancing dreams with reality; developmentally "stuck"; lack of goals; hopelessness; indecision.

The length of the list reinforces our point about the need to establish priorities relevant to the guidance program's mission, the goals of the school, and the needs of the students and community.

System Support

Providing the detail to describe and define system support divides this component in two parts. One part defines the *support* that the guidance program needs *from* the system, the management activities. The other part defines the activities and *support* that the guidance program provides *to* other programs, such as elementary and secondary education, special, gifted, vocational, and compensatory education, and the testing program.

The level of *support* needed for the guidance program *from* the system needs clarification. The various activities counselors participate in require policies and administrative procedures, staff and program development opportunities, reasonable levels of budget provisions, adequate facilities and equipment, appropriate staff allocations to implement the desired program, and public relations support. At this stage these requirements may be more of a "wish list" than a statement of realistic choices, but later when specific implementation plans are made, constraints are considered. These items are discussed more fully in chapter 6 because many are keys to the actual implementation of the newly conceptualized program.

The first step in establishing the desired or needed *support* from the guidance program *to* the other programs is to develop the list of major activities that the guidance staff participates in—if this has not already been accomplished in the assessment of your current program. The second step is to make recommendations as to which of these tasks are appropriate for counselors to do and which are non-guidance tasks by asking the question: Is a master's degree in guidance and counseling needed to accomplish this task? If the answer is no, then it becomes the responsibility of the counselors or the school-community advisory committee to make recommendations as to what other departments are served by and thus responsible for the tasks. Considering these factors at this time will help later as you consider ways to handle activities that need to be displaced. This concept and the issues involved are discussed more fully in chapter 8. Priorities for possible displacements, however, can be suggested at this point.

Figure 5–6 (Northside, 1986) displays the order of priority established by Northside ISD for counselor support to other programs. It is based on the lists originally generated in the assessment of the current program; that is, it ranks what the counselors were then doing and is not a statement of what they should do. In theory, displacements should start with the activities listed at the bottom and continue until the non-guidance tasks are displaced completely, shared equitably, or streamlined.

Establish Parameters for Resource Allocation

In making qualitative design decisions you answer questions regarding *what* should be achieved through the comprehensive guidance program efforts. In making quantitative design decisions you answer questions regarding *how much* can be done. At this point a "Which came first, the chicken or the egg?" issue arises: Should the desired outcomes and program design dictate the allocation of resources, or should the allocation of resources dictate the shape of the program? In an ideal setting, the identified student and community needs would justify the allocation of sufficient resources to provide a complete, comprehensive program for meeting those needs. In a real setting there are, no doubt, more needs and desired outcomes than the school or district is able to attend to, given feasible resource allocations. This is part of the challenge of "remodeling your program while you are living in it." You are probably not creating a program from scratch with the potential for unlimited resources. In the last analysis, a *guidance program must be designed to use resources that are available, or the campus or district must make available resources that are needed to implement the program as designed.*

You must make recommendations based on current resource allocations with some projections or requests for expanded resources. In our experience, school counseling staffs first have had to redirect their current resources and have had to be prepared to use augmented resources appropriately. Thus, at this point you make resource allocation decisions based on the priorities and realities of your schools. For example, you have identified what a fully implemented guidance curriculum would contain; however, if there is time in the students' schedules for only one guidance lesson per week (or month, or grading period), then the full guidance curriculum cannot be implemented at first. Decisions need to be made as to what topics have top priority so that the lessons that are taught are the most important.

In terms of both specialized skills and salary dollars, the most valuable resource applied to the guidance program is the time of the professional school counselor. Thus, priorities for the use of counselors' time must be suggested to ensure that the program that is delivered is the program that is desired. Two questions are

Figure 5–6
System Support: Programs and Priorities*

Elementary	*Middle*	*High*
1. Consult with staff and parents	1. Consult with staff and parents	1. Consult with staff and parents
2. Student referrals	2. Preregistration	2. Preregistration
3. Test administration and interpretation to staff	3. Test interpretation to staff	3. Test interpretation to staff
4. School climate	4. Student referrals	4. Staff development
5. Staff development	5. School climate	5. School climate
6. Special education	6. New student registration	6. Curriculum planning
7. Gifted education	7. Record keeping	7. New student registration
8. Preregistration	8. Referrals to special education	8. Record keeping
9. Discipline management	9. Curriculum planning	9. Schedule changes
10. Curriculum planning	10. Schedule changes	10. Student referrals
11. Compensatory programs	11. Master schedule development	11. Admission, review, dismissal committee meetings
12. Accreditation	12. Vocational education	12. Vocational education
	13. Attendance/discipline	13. Other special programs
	14. Other special programs	14. Test administration
	15. Test administration	15. Discipline management

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

answered in establishing the quantitative design: What percent of counselor time should be spent in each of the program components—i.e., What constitutes a well-balanced program for your building or district program? and What counselor-to-student ratio is needed to best ensure attainment of the priorities established in the qualitative design?

Identify Priorities for Counselors' Time

Determine the Desired Balance Between Program Components

An important consideration in designing your program is to assign time to be spent implementing the activities within each program component. This is a critical issue because of the traditional add-on nature of guidance. In the past, as new issues/concerns were addressed in the school, tasks were added to school counselors' job responsibilities without much thought as to the time these tasks would take to complete. A comprehensive guidance program is not an add-on program; it is a 100% program. The program structure is established and the time available to staff is allocated so that, across all staff available, the time allocated to the program components equals 100%. Because of differences across grade or grade-grouping levels, allocations of time for individual staff members may be different. Also, the allocation of time may vary from school building to building and district to district, depending on the needs of the students and communities.

To help establish the desired time allocations for the program components of the comprehensive guidance program, we have found that the steering committee or school-community advisory committee can provide direction. We also have worked with separate groups of counselors, principals and other administrators, and parents, but this is cumbersome. Consensus among the groups is hard to achieve when each group cannot hear the deliberations of the other groups. On the other hand, if you are in a district in which the major emphasis is on helping individuals determine their own best mode of operation, you might use a process whereby the counseling and guidance staff make recommendations, which, in turn, are brought forward to the decision-making or advisory groups by the counselor leaders. The leaders would present the rationale of their constituents; but they must also have the authority to compromise and to develop consensus on behalf of the staff.

As implied above, you need to implement a process that will lead the group(s) to consensus because most likely you will not find unanimity among the decision makers. The Northside Independent School District project used its steering committee and applied a modified Delphi process to reach a decision about the allocation of time across the program components. The committee first was asked to establish priorities for component resource allocation. Its decision

Figure 5–7
Northside Independent School District
Desired Guidance Program Priorities
(Data Generated by Steering Committee, January, 1984)*

Component	*Priority/School Level* *Elementary*	*Middle*	*High*
Guidance Curriculum	1	1	2
Individual Planning	2	1	1
Responsive Services	2	3	1
System Support	4	4	4

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

is reflected in Figure 5–7. (Please compare/contrast it with Figure 4–8). Then committee members, who had become educated about the program model, were asked as individuals to write down the percentage of counselor time that they considered ought to be appropriated to each of the four program components. Each member then posted his or her percentage allocations on blank sheets of easel paper that had been hung on the walls of the meeting room. These postings are displayed in Figure 5–8.

Note the ranges of time. The steering committee as a whole considered the ranges and apparent "median" ratings, and deliberated and debated. Consensus on the percentages for each category was then reached. At a subsequent meeting—after some "percolating" time—the final balance in terms of percentages was considered and agreed upon. The balance that was established as desired by the district is presented in Figure 5–9 (Northside Independent School District, 1986). These figures were used to suggest allocations of staff time for Northside's desired program; they became the template against which the current program assessment data were compared and contrasted.

Another district, St. Joseph, MO (Hargens & Gysbers, 1984), established the percentages displayed in Figure 5–10 as those desired for the allocation of time for the program components. States using this model, such as Missouri (Starr & Gysbers, 1992) and Texas (Texas Education Agency, 1991) and some other districts, suggest ranges of percentages of time to be spent in each component, so that appropriate balances can be set for each district or building. In the era of site-based decision making, this approach provides guidelines for program consistency and at the same time encourages local school staffs to make decisions appropriate for their school community. An example of suggested ranges for an appropriately balanced guidance program is displayed in Chapter 3, Figure 3.2.

Although each district or building within the district should decide on the program balance that best fits local needs and priorities, the developmental ages

Figure 5–8

Individual Committee Members' Appropriations of Counselor Time/Component*

	Elementary	*Middle*	*High*
Guidance	40 40 40 35 40	40 35 30 30 30	25 10 20 15 35
Curriculum	50 40 40 40 30	30 30 40 30 15	40 35 25 20 10
	60 45 65	30 50 50 50	30 20 30 40 50
Consensus:	40	30	25
Individual	20 25 35 30 30	20 25 30 25 30	30 35 40 40 25
Planning	20 20 20 10 10	40 30 25 20 30	20 20 30 40 40
	20 10 10	15 25 15 15	30 35 30 20 20
Consensus:	25	30	30
Responsive	20 20 25 15 15	30 25 30 25 30	30 40 25 20 20
Services	20 20 20 40 40	15 25 25 30 40	20 30 30 20 40
	20 25 15	25 30 15 15	30 35 30 20 15
Consensus:	25	25	30
System	10 10 10 15 15	10 15 10 10 10	20 10 10 30 20
Support	10 10 10 20 30	15 15 30 20 15	20 20 15 10 10
	10 10 10	30 15 20 20	10 10 10 20 15
Consensus:	10	15	15

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

Figure 5–9

Northside Independent School District Desired Guidance Program Balance*

	% Counselor Time/School Level		
Component	*Elementary*	*Middle*	*High*
Guidance Curriculum	40	30	25
Individual Planning	25	30	30
Responsive Services	25	25	30
System Support	10	15	15

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

of students permit some generalizations supporting different program balance recommendations for different school levels. The balance among the developmental guidance components shifts as students mature and accept more responsibility for their own growth and development. That is, the guidance curriculum takes a larger share of the program pie at the elementary level than at the

Figure 5–10
St. Joseph School District
Desired Guidance Program Balance

	% Counselor Time/School Level		
Component	*Elementary*	*Middle*	*High*
Guidance Curriculum	25	20	15
Individual Planning	10	20	30
Responsive Services	55	45	30
System Support	10	15	25

secondary level. In turn, the individual planning system is larger at the secondary level than at the elementary level. Junior high school students are developmentally ready to begin to formulate tentative career plans and make related educational decisions. It is developmentally necessary for high school students to make sound educational choices to best ensure their readiness to enter postsecondary education or training and the work world.

The needs for responsive services and system support stay fairly constant, regardless of the students' ages; thus, these components maintaining a similar share of the program throughout. The nature of responsive services may change from an emphasis on preventive counseling and consultation at the elementary level to more use of remedial interventions at the high school level.

The system support component, representing indirect services to students, is consistently the smallest of the four components. Note that in the models presented "non-guidance activities," the fifth "component," are not included as this is the *desired* design. Since they *are* included as part of the data describing your current program design, you may want to include here a zero percentage for this collection of tasks. In so doing, you provide a vehicle for the steering and advisory committees to make the very important statement that extraneous tasks should not take up the guidance program's time.

It also has been useful to help counselors and others envision what the program balance means for students by presenting the balance in terms of the student school day and year. Figure 5–11 displays this for Northside's desired program balance. The information regarding the days per year and hours per day per component have provided guidelines for counselors as they plan their weeks, months, and year, and have helped program monitors understand in a tangible way what is desired for the program to be considered effective. Finally, the statements of priorities are used most heavily in the next stage of program improvement, planning the transition to the comprehensive guidance program.

Figure 5–11

Desired Percentages for Allocation of Counselors' Time During Student School Days*

Curriculum	Elementary	40% 2½ hrs. per day 73 days per year	High School	25% 1½ hrs. per day 44 days per year
	Middle school	30% 1¾ hrs. per day 51 days per year	Vocational	25% 1½ hrs. per day 44 days per year
Individual Planning	Elementary	25% 1½ hrs. per day 44 days per year	High School	30% 1¾ hrs. per day 51 days per year
	Middle school	30% 1¾ hrs. per day 51 days per year	Vocational	30% 1¾ hrs. per day 51 days per year
Responsive Services	Elementary	25% 1½ hrs. per day 44 days per year	High school	30% 1¾ hrs. per day 51 days per year
	Middle school	25% 1½ hrs. per day 44 days per year	Vocational	20% 1½ hrs. per day 35 days per year
System Support	Elementary	10% 30 min. per day 14 days per year	High school	15% 1 hr. per day 29 days per year
	Middle school	15% 1 hr. per day 29 days per year	Vocational	25% 1½ hrs. per day 44 days per year

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

Note: Based on a 6-hr. student day, 175-day student year. Figures are per counselor.

Recommend Relevant Counselor-Student Ratios

Having outlined the program's basic structure and the desired levels of service to students and other clients, it is possible to use this information to suggest the ratios needed to conduct the program as desired. For example, using the Northside ISD desired program figures, the formulas displayed in Figure 5–12 could be used to recommend appropriate ratios at the elementary, middle, and high school levels.

Figure 5–12
Elementary Counselor Ratio Recommendation

Desired program design:

Curriculum: 40% × 70 = 28 slots
Ind'l plng: 25% × 70 = 17 slots
Resp serv: 25% × 70 = 18 slots
Sys supp: 10% × 70 = 7 slots

Program activity slots = 30 minutes each (average)
Student school day = 7 hours
7 hours yield 14 activities per day
14 activities × 5 days/week = 70 activity slots/week

To implement *Guidance Curriculum* as desired:

28 slots
− 12 for planning*
16 classes**
× 25 (average # students/class)
400

400 students per counselor is the ratio needed to implement the guidance curriculum.

To implement *Responsive Services* as desired:

18 slots
60% for preventive level, small group counseling
40% for remedial level, individual counseling

18
× .6
11 groups
× 5 students @
55 students

18
× .4
7 students

55 students + 7 students = *62 students* in responsive services caseload
Responsive services attends to 15% of population on the average
62 is 15% of *413 students per counselor*
Thus, 400:1 is the recommended ratio for elementary counselors to implement the program as designed.

---

*Two slots per week @ six grade levels. **Each class is to be guided one time per week.

Figure 5-12, *continued*

Middle School Counselor Ratio Recommendation

Desired program design:
Curriculum: 30% × 35 = 10.5 = 11 slots
Ind'l plng: 30% × 35 = 10.5 = 10 slots
Resp serv: 25% × 35 = 8.75 = 9 slots
Sys supp:: 15% × 35 = 5.25 = 5 slots
Program activity slots = 1 hour each (average)
Student school day = 7 hours
7 hours yield 7 activities per day
7 activities × 5 days/week = 35 activity slots/week

To implement *Guidance Curriculum* as desired:
11 slots
− 2 for planning*
9 classes per week per counselor**

18 classes = curriculum caseload
× 27 (average # students/class)
486

486 students per counselor is the ratio needed to implement the guidance curriculum.

To implement *Responsive Services* as desired:
9 slots
50% for preventive level, small group counseiing
50% for remedial level, individual counseling

9	9
× .5	× .5
4.5 groups	4.5 students
× 9 students	(8–10 = average
40.5 students	size group)

40.5 students + 4.5 students = *45 students* in responsive services caseload
Responsive services attends to 15% of population on the average
45 is 15% of *300 students per counselor*

Thus, 393:1 is the recommended ratio for middle school counselors to implement the program as designed.

---

*Planning: teachers—1:6, counselors, 2:9

**Each class is to be guided every other week.

Figure 5-12, *continued*

High School Counselor Ratio Recommendation

Desired Program Design:
Curriculum: 25% × 35 = 8.75 = 9 slots
Ind'l plng: 30% × 35 = 10.5 = 10 slots
Resp serv: 30% × 35 = 10.5 = 11 slots
Sys supp:: 15% × 35 = 5.25 = 5 slots
Program activity slots = 1 hour each (average)
Student school day = 7 hours
7 hours yield 7 activities per day
7 activities × 5 days/week = 35 activity slots/week

To implement *Guidance Curriculum* as desired:
9 slots
− 2 for planning*
7 classes per week per counselor**

14 classes = curriculum caseload
× 27 (average # students/class)
378

378 students per counselor is the ratio needed to implement the guidance curriculum.

To implement *Responsive Services* as desired:
11 slots
50% for preventive level, small group counseling
50% for remedial level, individual counseling

11	11
× .5	× .5
5.5 groups	5.5 students
× 9 students	(8–10 = average size group)
49.5 students	

49.5 students + 5.5 students = *55 students* in responsive services caseload
Responsive services attends to 15% of population on the average
55 is 15% of *366 students per counselor*

Thus, 375:1 is the recommended ratio for middle school counselors to implement the program as designed.

---

*Planning: teachers—1:6, counselors, 2:9.

**Each class is to be guided every other week.

The Decision-making Process

As you have gathered in reading the above sections, providing the detail to describe your desired program design is no small task. Again, the resources you use in this task will vary depending on the program redesign mechanism you are using. We recommend that you use the counselors from the steering committee to do or lead the bulk of this work. The same principle applies here as earlier: The more involved more counselors are, the smoother the needed transitions will be. In any case, leader counselors need to ensure that the recommendations made are supported by the steering committee. The committee needs to assist in making the hard decisions, such as the priorities for displacing unwanted non-guidance tasks; but in many cases they need only to be educated as to what the priorities are that will become internal operating rules for the guidance department, such as determining who else on a campus can count the test booklets after administering standardized tests. The box below, "Establishing Priorities and Parameters," summarizes the design decisions to be made.

You need to be aware of topics that are of particular importance to the noncounselors on the steering committee and attend to these appropriately; for example, your high school principals might be attached to the traditional conferences held with individual 12th graders as to their post-high school plans. You need to make the effort to ensure that they understand the time these conferences take relative to the benefit in terms of student outcomes achieved. Any decision that will result in changing the shape of a major activity needs to be carefully considered by the committee. A helpful rule of thumb might be that if one committee member wants to discuss an issue, you better give it fair hearing. Even if none of the other committee members is particularly interested in the discussion, there will be others outside the committee who hold that position as well, and ultimately that discussion will recur.

As an agenda guide, you need to discuss each of the above topics—from selecting basic program structure to making recommendations regarding the levels of support needed by the guidance program—in separate meetings. The group will still be struggling to understand the basic concepts, thus making the necessary decisions is not easy. Allowing them to focus on one topic at a time helps you in the long run, although it may extend the time you take on this step. As it can take up to a year to assess your current program, it can take a year to select your desired program design. That design, however, as stated earlier, becomes the goal statement for everything that follows, so it must be done thoroughly and with sufficient deliberation (argument) to ensure support as you move into implementation.

Establishing Priorities and Parameters

Preliminary Activities	**Design Decisions**
Student Competency Development	
* List needed student competencies. * Specify relevant student outcomes.	* Establish priorities for content domains and student goals, competencies by grade span, outcomes by grade level.
Program Balance	
* Define the student and adult populations served.	* Establish priorities for subpopulations served.
* Define the priorities among program components.	* Establish parameters for balanced program delivery in terms of percentages of resource allocation.
* Specify minimum expectations for activities done within each component.	* Establish priorities within each component: *Curriculum:* most needed outcomes by grade level; *Individual Planning:* most timely outcomes/activities at priority grade levels; *Responsive Services:* most relevant, recurrent topics; and *System Support:* most needed activities and programs making best use of counselors' time and professional skills
Counselors' Roles	
* Redefine/reaffirm counselors' job descriptions.	* Establish priorities for use of the counselors' skills, time, and service expectations. * Establish recommended counselor-to-student ratio.
* Redefine/reaffirm job descriptions of other guidance program personnel.	* Establish priorities for others' skills, time.

Write Down and Distribute the Description of the Desired Program

Having established the design of the desired program, the last task is to put in writing all the decisions you have made. If you are the leader of the program improvement efforts, this task is yours alone. As with any written publication, the document must portray a cohesive whole, have a logical sequence, and be written in a consistent and concise style; thus, one writer is mandatory. As stated earlier, the written description depicts the basic structure that you have decided on and becomes the working document for you and your staff henceforth. It replaces the former guidance program handbook or plan. In Northside Independent School District, this document is called *The Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework*.

We recommend the write-up contain at least five parts: the structural components, the recommended design/resource allocations for the program, the position guides, the program components, and appendices.

The *structural components* section includes the statements that express the philosophical basis of your program. The final versions of the rationale, the assumptions, and the program definition are included. In addition, the list of student competencies that are to be developed through the guidance program are presented. Listing the specific grade-level outcomes is probably too lengthy for this section of the document, but these may be listed fully in the *appendices*.

The second section of the write-up contains detail about the *recommended design/resource allocations* for the program. These statements describe the appropriate balance among the four components, the priorities for the clients to be served, and the competencies to be sought. This section presents numerically what the program *should* look like to be considered comprehensive and well balanced.

The third section of the program description document includes the *position guides* developed to describe the various jobs guidance program staff perform. These guides are not only for the elementary, middle/junior, and senior high school counselors, but also for any counselor specialists you have in your school/district such as vocational, special, or compensatory education-funded counselors, and for head counselors. Job descriptions also should be included for other staff members who have been identified as having roles integral to the delivery of the guidance program. Finally, if you are using or plan to use community volunteers, their positions also should be described here.

The fourth section includes the more detailed descriptions of the *program components*. It includes the list of strands in the guidance curriculum, the major activities that make up the individual planning system, the recurrent topics that are the focus of the responsive services component, and the specific activities identified in system support. Also included in these subsections are the priorities established, the recommended mode of delivery for each component (i.e., if small group counseling has been suggested as the preferred mode for the responsive services component, if classroom-sized groups have been defined as preferred for guidance curriculum, and so on), the recommended allocation of resources to this component (especially that of the school counselors' time), and statements of expectations regarding evaluation of the overall components' impact on students, each activitiy's effectiveness, and the competencies utilized by the professional staff.

After you have written the program description and had it typed and printed, you need to have the steering committee or the school-community advisory committee, the upper-echelon administrators, and the counselors review it in detail. We suggest that you view this as the last chance for input before complete, final adoption. For this final review you need to use strategies that will assure you that everyone has read and considered the document. With the steering committee, this might mean one meeting spent discussing the overall product of its labors section by section.

Each counseling staff member must be held accountable for reading the document and must be provided an opportunity to discuss it. A strategy used successfully with counselors has been to schedule an inservice education day during which the counselors from the steering committee have explained each of the sections, particularly those describing the four program components. If you then prepare an agenda for discussion and train the head secondary and elementary counselors in its use, you provide a means for counselors to consider the full scope and depth of the program design. With the discussion agenda in everyone's hands, small groups of counselors can be asked to consider the major tenets of each section of the document and to voice support or disagreement with each concept. Specific items of confusion or concern can be identified at this time.

The final revision of the document needs to be completed and presented to the school district board of education for adoption. In some districts board members read these documents *in toto* and then ratify them. In others, members are presented an overview of the program and priorities, and are then provided copies for review at their discretion. In yet other districts, board members are satisfied with a presentation and the knowledge that the documents are available should they choose to review them. The document becomes the basic administrative regulation of the guidance program.

Finally, complete distribution to relevant parties needs to be made. At a minimum, every counselor needs to have a copy of the document, as does every school principal. Other administrators need copies on a need-to-know basis; for example, if you are using vocational funds to support part of your guidance program, then your district's vocational director needs a copy. You also may wish to consider publishing sections of the document for those who need only portions of it; for example, the personnel department must have copies of the position guides, the instructional staff will want copies of the curriculum-related sections, and so forth.

Concluding Thoughts

At this point, the blueprint for your new program is drawn; the vision of what you want is depicted in concrete terms. The steering committee members and the counselors are apt to think (again) that the work is done. However, in terms of the improvement process of the guidance program, you have established only the objectives to be accomplished. What remains is planning the transition to the desired program and its actual implementation. Thus, as you distribute the program description, you must be prepared at the same time to outline the next steps in the program development efforts. The momentum that has been generated for change now must be channeled toward making plans and implementing changes systematically. The details of how to accomplish these phases of the program improvement process are provided in chapters 6, 7, and 8.

References

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70*(4), 487–498.

Castetter, W. B. (1981). *The personnel function in educational administration*. New York: Macmillan.

Hargens, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1984). How to remodel your guidance program while living in it: A case study. *School Counselor, 32*, 119–25.

Henderson, P. H. (1987). A comprehensive school guidance program at work. *TACD Journal, 15*, 25–37.

The National PTA and March of Dimes. (1986). *Parenting: The underdeveloped skill*. Chicago: Author.

National School Boards Association. (1986). *Resolution on guidance and counseling*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1986). *Comprehensive guidance program framework*. San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District, (1993). *Comprehensive guidance program framework*. San Antonio, TX: Author.

Starr, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and evaluation*. Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Texas Counseling Association. (1991). *Texas evaluation model for professional school counselors*. Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1991). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development pre-K–12th grade*. Austin, TX: Author.

CHAPTER 6

PLANNING THE TRANSITION TO A COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

***Designing**—Planning the Transition*

_______ Specify changes needed to implement a comprehensive guidance program.

_______ Develop a plan for accomplishing program enhancement.

_______ Begin building-level program improvement efforts.

_______ Expand the leadership base.

Chapter 5 described the tasks and issues involved in delineating the design for a comprehensive guidance program. Delineating the design is an important phase of the change process because it describes and specifies the directions for change that will be required to install a comprehensive guidance program. Unfortunately, some administrators who wish to make program changes stop after the designing phase. They conclude, wrongly, that if directions for the desired changes are clear, the desired changes will occur. We believe, however, that for the desired changes to occur, those changes need to be planned. Remodeling the guidance program entails building on some of the original structure, removing some of the parts that do not belong in the new structure, and adding some new ones. Making such renovations takes times, energy, and other resources. Thus, planning how you will make the transition to a comprehensive guidance program is vital.

In addition, careful planning is required because of the complexity of actually implementing the program. Implementation is accomplished in increments. Although some implementation tasks are completed at the district level, much of the actual program implementation occurs at the building level. Thus, two levels of planning are required: for district-level as well as for building-level improvements. Remember that these two levels of planning interact. Some building changes cannot be made without district changes occurring first. Also, some district changes cannot be made without building-level initiatives preceding them. The district initiates changes in policy, regulations, and/or support that facilitate building program implementation. Building-level trials of new activities and procedures often are needed before district changes can be made.

In chapter 6 we describe in detail the tasks involved in planning the transition to a comprehensive guidance program. Changes that are indicated must be stated specifically. The desired program description (chapter 5) serves as a template to lay over your current program so that similarities and differences can be seen. What should be adopted directly from the comprehensive program model? What current activities should be maintained? What components of the program model not presently complete need to be created to fill gaps in the current program? Your answers to these questions will provide the information you need to plan your program improvements. If you are working in a large school system, you will need to make plans to implement the program at the building as well as the district level; thus, improved designs for the building-level programs and plans for implementing them must be developed. If you are the program's director, we encourage you to expand your leadership base to include all the counselors, in a small system, or in a larger system, more of the counselor leaders. As you prepare for implementation, the more "grass roots" leaders you have available, the more effective your transition will be. You also will have the benefit of their advice and counsel in making the transition workable in this phase of remodeling and revitalizing your guidance program. Finally, we summarize your roles and responsibilities as the guidance program leader during this transition period.

Specify Changes Needed to Implement a Comprehensive Guidance Program

Planning the transition to a comprehensive program entails specifying the needed changes. To do this you will need to compare and contrast your current program with the program you desire, establish goals for change, and identify ways to bring the changes about. When you have completed this you will have specified the changes that are wanted and be ready to begin the process of making or helping others make the required changes.

Compare and Contrast Your Current Program with Your Desired Program

Having studied your current program and having established a design for the program you want, you have the information you need to compare and contrast the two. The goal is to identify places where the programs overlap, but even more important, where there are gaps that may need to be filled. You also will identify some places where the design of the current program goes beyond the design that is desired. You will be asking and answering the question: Is there a discrepancy between what you want your guidance program to accomplish and what your guidance program is accomplishing currently?

We advise you to conduct this discrepancy analysis from your data for both the current program and the desired program. If you have followed our suggestions in chapter 4, you have information about student competencies, resource allocation (particularly the appropriation of counselors' time and talents), the makeup of the program components and the balance of resources applied to them, and the clients served. Careful analysis of this information provides you the data you need to specify needed changes.

Northside Independent School District used this process. Here is what was done. Some of the data gathered regarding the design of its current program were displayed in chapter 4 (see Figure 4–8). Similar information was presented from the design for the desired program in chapter 5 (see Figure 5–9). In Figure 6–1 these data are presented side by side. The information is presented in terms of percentages of counselors' time that is/should be spent in delivery of the four program components.

In terms of the program components, the discrepancy analysis between what is and what should be yielded the following information:

Compares favorably (appropriate amount of time spent):
  Individual planning: middle, high
  Responsive services: elementary, high
Gaps (too little time spent):
  Guidance curriculum: elementary, middle, high
Spillovers (too much time spent):
  Individual planning: elementary
  Responsive services: middle
  System support: elementary, middle, high

In addition to analyzing the hard data collected in the current program assessment, an analysis of the more subjective data gathered is useful too. In gathering perceptions of the current program, some themes probably emerged. Now that you have agreed upon what is wanted from your desired program, other people's opinions about what was good and what was missing from the current program

Figure 6–1

Northside Independent School District Appropriation of Counselors' Time: Percentage/Program Component*

	Current	*Desired*
Guidance curriculum		
Elementary	7	40
Middle	8	30
High	5	25
Individual planning		
Elementary	37	25
Middle	29	30
High	27	30
Responsive services		
Elementary	28	25
Middle	31	25
High	28	30
System support		
Elementary	20	10
Middle	32	15
High	40	15

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

will give you more information upon which to base your decisions for change. The subjective information regarding outcomes sought, clients served, counselors' and other staff members' roles, and resources used also needs to be analyzed as to how your current program compares and contrasts with the desired program. It is useful to categorize your analysis in the same manner as you did your analysis of hard data: "compares favorably," "gaps," and "spillovers." For example, equal access by all subpopulations of students to the program is desired. The results of a survey might show that most people felt that the high school guidance program served the college-bound students adequately, did not serve the work-bound or minority students sufficiently, and invested too much time in serving individual students with difficult personal problems. The first is a subjectively stated favorable comparison, the second identifies a gap, and the third, a spillover from the desired design.

You also need to study the degree of congruence between your objective and subjective date in relationship to the improved program you envision. The ideal is for the hard data and subjective data to be as congruent as possible and for your current and desired programs to match for each component of the program, the clients served, counselors' functions, and so on. If your objective and subjective data are congruent but the two designs do not match, you have descriptive information from the subjective data upon which to base your recommendations for change. For example, if your objective data tell you that counselors spend too much time in system support or on non-guidance tasks, and the program's users feel that the counselors function too much like clerks, you have a rationale to support the recommendation to decrease the time in the system support component or on non-guidance tasks. If your objective data and subjective data are not congruent, but the two program designs match, you have identified a need for public relations efforts. For example, if your counselors *are* spending an appropriate amount of time responding to students with personal problems but your consumers do not perceive this, you know you need to educate your consumers. At the same time, the subjective data might alert you to the reality that the counselors are, for example, responding to students with personal problems on a one-to-one basis, but that more group work is desirable so that more students with problems could be served.

If your objective data and subjective data are not congruent in an area where the current and desired programs do not match, then the decisions you make depend on whether the subjective data represent a favorable or unfavorable opinion and on whether the mismatch in program design is a gap or an overflow. If the subjective data about the current program are favorable, our advice is to leave well enough alone until you have begun to implement your desired program. If the subjective data represent the opinion that you are not doing something that in fact takes a disproportionate amount of time, you need to educate the opinion holders *before* you can implement needed changes. For example, if high school principals think high school counselors are not spending enough time changing schedules and your current assessment data tell you they are, you need to help principals know about the disproportionate investment of valuable talent in an activity that does not use counselors' education and talents to effect appropriate changes. That is, the principals need assistance to see the problem. Counselors should present these data to their principals because they have examples and anecdotes to share that will put life and meaning into the data.

Identifying, quantitatively or subjectively, the places where your current program compares favorably with the desired program tells you and the staff what is right with the current program. That provides a morale booster for the staff, who by now are probably quite anxious about ongoing or proposed changes. It also provides you with a good foundation upon which to build.

Identifying gaps in the design of your current program vis-à-vis the desired program points to two kinds of changes that may need to be made. The gaps mean either you are simply not doing enough of what is desired or not doing it at all. For example, in the Northside discrepancy analysis, there was a 20% gap in the use of the guidance curriculum component at the high school level, a 22% gap at the middle school level, and a 33% gap at the elementary school level. Thus, a change recommendation was to *augment* the current guidance curriculum efforts. In the same district's study of counselors' use of their special knowledge and skills, it was learned that no time was spent by middle school counselors at most schools in career guidance activities. Thus career guidance activities might be a new dimension to be *added* to the program at those middle schools.

Identifying where the design of your current program goes beyond that of the desired program also points to two kinds of potential changes. You may be doing too much of what is desirable, or you may be doing something that is seen as inappropriate for the guidance program or a waste of counselors' time and talent. For example, in the Northside analysis—as in that of most schools and districts with which we have worked—much more time than was considered desirable was being spent in support of other programs (one part of the system support component). For others to really understand what this means, you may need to go beyond the current assessment data and gather more specific data to help bring the real problems and issues into focus. In Northside another survey was conducted in addition to the current assessment to specify further what system support tasks counselors actually were doing. In the analysis of that data it was found that whereas some tasks were appropriate for counselors—test results interpretation, behavioral observations of students being considered for special education referral—they were absorbing too much time. Other tasks, however, were inappropriate for counselors—counting test booklets, making logistical arrangements for annual admission, review, and dismissal committee meetings for special education students. Thus, recommendations regarding the first set of tasks involved ideas for *streamlining* the counselors' involvement (keeping them involved but reducing time spent); recommendations regarding the second set involved *displacement*. Specific strategies for augmenting, adding, streamlining, and displacement will be discussed in chapter 8.

Establish Goals for Change

Having clearly identified discrepancies between the current program and the desired program, you are ready to draw conclusions. This entails studying each set of discrepancy data and identifying the gaps and spillovers. The following conclusions from the Northside study were drawn from contrasting current and desired program designs:

Program Design

- Too little time is spent in curriculum at all three levels.
- Too much time is spent in individual planning at the elementary level.
- Too much time is spent in responsive services at the middle school level.
- Too much time is spent in system support at all three levels.

The guidance program leader develops the list of conclusions. This list needs to be presented to the steering and the school-community advisory committees, the counselors, and other administrators to enable them to see the specific problems that need to be addressed. It is from this list of conclusions that recommendations for change are drawn.

Recommendations for change are restatements of the data-based conclusions into "should" statements. Related to the example above, recommendations for change from Northside are presented in Figure 6–2.

Another step in the process is to assign priorities to the recommendations. Some school districts with whom we have worked have chosen to do this by identifying changes that "need" to be made and those that they "want" to make. Whether you choose to state them as needs and wants or you list all of them in order of priority is up to you. Because the process we have outlined generates rather lengthy lists of recommendations for change, listing changes in priority order makes the list more manageable.

Identify Ways to Effect the Changes

Now that the issues have been identified through discrepancy analysis and explicit recommendations for changes have been made, all staff and others involved in the program development effort need to identify ways to attain the recommendations and to make the changes. We recommend that those involved—the steering committee, the school-community advisory committee, the counselors, the administrators, and other staff—brainstorm ways to make the changes. It is best to involve everyone who will be affected by the changes; this process allows them to sense the feasibility of the changes and sets their thoughts in motion as to how recommendations might be carried out.

Figure 6–2

Guidance Program Change Goals*

To attain the desired comprehensive, balanced guidance program for Northside ISD, it is recommended that counselors and administrators work together:

at the elementary level:

- to increase the time spent by counselors in curriculum
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in individual planning
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in system support

at the middle school level:

- to increase the time spent by counselors in curriculum
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in responsive services
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in system support

at the high school level:

- to increase the time spent by counselors in curriculum
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in system support

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

The steering committee should be the first to do this—preferably at the same meeting where the recommendations for the changes are developed—as a reality check. It allows committee members to consider whether the recommendations they are making are feasible. The steering committee also ought to help design the process for presenting the change recommendations and soliciting ideas about how to make the changes from the appropriate staff. If your building/system is large enough, it is advisable to use the steering committee members to conduct the brainstorming meetings with the rest of the staff. These meetings ought to include enough people so that true brainstorming can occur, that is, that many ideas can be thrown onto the table for further consideration.

In the case of Northside, the counselors and principals from the steering committee conducted meetings with each of the three different principal groups: elementary, middle, and high school. The counselors conducted the meetings with the other counselors. Each group was presented with the discrepancy information relevant to its own level and was guided through the brainstorming process for each discrepancy and resultant recommendation. The groups responded to the question, "How could this be done?" For example: How could counselors spend more time in the guidance curriculum component? How could they spend less time on non-guidance tasks? The ideas generated for increasing high school guidance staff time spent in guidance curriculum are provided in Figure 6–3.

The data from separate meetings such as these can then be aggregated and presented to the steering or school-community advisory committee to do the second half of the brainstorming process—applying judgments to the myriad suggestions. The committee then draws from these ideas to develop the list of items that need to be done to bring about the desired changes. The groups that brainstormed the suggestions need to see the notes from the various meetings so that they know their ideas were heard and are being considered. These lists also are useful in the future when specific changes are being implemented, both at the district and the local levels.

You should now have a clear and concrete picture of what changes need to be made in your current program. You have formulated recommendations for the changes you are getting ready to implement, so that you will know you have achieved what you want when you get there. And, you have begun to identify how to effect the desired changes. You are now ready to plan your program improvements.

Develop a Plan for Accomplishing Program Enhancements

At the district level, the steering committee or the school-community advisory committee and the guidance program leader should devise a master plan of action

Figure 6–3

Northside Independent School District
Results of Brainstorming Ways to Reduce Discrepancies Between the Current and the Desired Guidance Program*

STEERING COMMITTEE IDEAS:

High School Level

To increase time spent in curriculum

- work with groups (vs. individuals) to disseminate information, e.g., junior and senior credit checks, test score interpretation
- become involved with clubs, organizations, and other extracurricular activities, through assignment if necessary
- increase time spent in group activities
- set yearly calendar that will facilitate counselor's keeping on task for group activities
- get into the classroom—be a visible part of the educational team

All Levels

To increase time spent in curriculum

- define program expectations, monitor implementation
- develop curriculum resources
- provide staff development for counselors
- communicate program to and enlist support of administration and faculty
- design systematic delivery system (calendar, timeline, individual vs. group)

HIGH SCHOOL PRINCIPALS' IDEAS

To increase time spent in curriculum—the following times are available to conduct curriculum activities.

- advisories
- 4th-period study hall
- on-campus suspension class
- coverage for teachers at conventions
- club schedule
- identify and work with classes that have needs, e.g., lower-level academic classes
- different methods of assigning counselors to caseload job responsibilities
- priortiy: students on campus now, not for their future
- inservice for teachers on such topics as behavior management, listening skills
- planned for the year, consistent
- calendar

HIGH SCHOOL COUNSELORS' IDEAS

To increase time spent in curriculum

- group guidance to teach decision-making skills, self-esteem
- do away with parent notes on schedule changes
- more inservice with teachers, e.g, with teachers of freshmen to help freshmen become successfully involved in school
- more time in 9th-grade advisories

Figure 6–3, *continued*

- freshmen advisory: guidance in the first month of school; orientation to high school, study skills, attendance, 4-year plan revision, involvement
- 9th graders' orientation to Career Center
- more time interpreting OVIS [Ohio Vocational Interest Survey]
- need facilities to do group guidance
- more use of advisory to have small groups with all students
- "brown bag" sessions
- make "official time" for counselors to go into classrooms; ideas; restructure school day periodically, more faculty involvement with credits, clubs, etc. Principals' verbal support, sell ideas to key teachers or department heads
- counselors need planning time
- priorities: feeling good about themselves, decision-making and study skills

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

for accomplishing the district-level tasks. A list of "tasks to do" can be developed from the suggestions resulting from the brainstorming sessions previously described. Then an action plan for accomplishing these recommendations needs to be written.

List What Needs to Be Done to Implement Changes

From the various lists of ideas generated in the discrepancy analysis of the current and desired programs, the guidance program leader and the steering and school-community advisory committees need to develop a list of "things to do" to facilitate implementation of the comprehensive guidance program. The list should be an action-oriented list, not a list of vague wishes, and the actions should be feasible. Recommendations to facilitate changes in the programs in the building or for individual staff members will be discussed more fully in chapter 7. The list may be rather long. Districts we have worked with have generated a range of 25 to 40 items that needed to be done before complete implementation could become a reality. This does not mean that all tasks have to be accomplished before some changes can be made, but it does mean that policymakers have to be realistic about their expectations for the new program implementation. A partial list of such actions from Northside, to help you envision what it might take, is included in Figure 6–4.

As you can see, these are major tasks to accomplish. Also by scanning the list, you can see that there are categories of items: for example, those that relate to staff development, to budget development, and to product development. Other categories might be those that relate to policy development and program

Figure 6–4

Recommended "To Dos" to Accomplish the Comprehensive Guidance Program*

Develop guidance program component guides;
Develop system for assisting local campuses to design their guidance programs;
Establish communication mechanisms;
Design relevant counselor staff development program;
Design relevant counselor evaluation system;
Provide program development time for counselors;
Establish campus departmental budgets for guidance department;
Assess costs associated with implementation of program and develop an appropriate budget (district);
Review and make recommendations to ensure adequacy of guidance facilities;
Modify counselor staffing formulas as recommended;
Hire technical assistants at secondary schools;
Review and recommend extended contracts for counselors;
Establish parameters for counselor access to students;
Develop a public relations plan;
Explore use of other-than-local funding sources; and
Develop job descriptions for guidance department clerical staff.

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

development. To ensure the completeness of your list, you may want to group the list by the categories of resources used in the original program assessment—human resources: talent, time, ratio, assignments; financial resources: budget, materials, equipment, facilities; political resources: policy, identification of program supporters. Grouping by categories will help you and the committees make the next set of decisions: What to do first.

Develop Your Master Plan for Resource Development

Needless to say, all of these "tasks to do" cannot begin at once. Some depend on the accomplishment of others. Thus, the next step is to list the "tasks to do" in the chronological order in which they are to be done. Chronology is guided by consideration of whether certain tasks are prerequisite to the other tasks. Consider whether tasks are developmental or experimental, and whether they are feasible to do at this time or if they might be difficult to accomplish. If they are tied to other, larger processes—such as district budget development—they must be done at times relevant to those processes. A part of the Northside "Master Plan" is displayed in Figure 6–5. The first four items were related to the development of the district's budget for the next fiscal year and were also of top priority. The budget is submitted for consideration by the superintendent

Figure 6–5

Master Plan for Implementation of NISD's Comprehensive Guidance Program*
(in chronological/priority order)

Task	*Deadline*
Make recommendations regarding extended contracts	2/25/85
Make recommendations regarding counselors' preference lowered caseload v. technical assistant	3/28/85
Make recommendations regarding priorities for implementing lowered caseloads; elementary, middle, high	3/28/85
Send memos to principals regarding campus guidance department budgets	4/5/85
Develop counselors' position guides for inclusion in *Framework*	5/1/85
Complete *Framework;* prepare for board presentation	6/1/85
Plan *Guide* development process	5/1/85
Seek approval/funding	5/15/85
Conduct leadership training	6/30/85
Develop recommendations for minimum standards for facilities/equipment for principals	8/1/85
Plan/implement inservice sessions for counselors on minimum expectations (*Framework*)	8/30/85

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

by May 1; thus the research work needed to be done in March and April. The written program description obviously needed to be finished before it could be presented to the board of education; the board needed to approve the program description before it could be presented to the counselors with authority.

The master plan specifies what needs to be done in what order and by whom. If you are the guidance program leader, this gives you your job-related mandates for continuing the project you have been working on. You also have to identify the areas where the members of the steering committee can help you and where you and the counselors are on your own.

Begin Building-Level Program Improvement Efforts

At this point the guidance program improvement project becomes a two-tiered one. Up to now we have been working primarily from the frame of reference of the school system. Building-level counselors and administrators have been involved more or less on a voluntary basis, except for responding to the project's data-gathering needs. If you have followed our advice, many of the counselors and some administrators have been involved in the work groups. Those counselors who envision the new program as the wave of the future or the answer to their dreams have probably already experimented with new activities.

When the statement of the district's minimum expectations for the guidance program is adopted, responsibility shifts to the local school buildings in the district; their programs must be changed to meet these minimum expectations or go beyond them. What you should have been saying to the building-level counselors and administrators all along, as they raised the usual concerns regarding district mandates, is that there will be room for tailoring the desired program to local community needs. It is at this time that that statement becomes the challenge. The counselor(s) and administrator(s) in each building must redesign their program to better align it with the district program and also to ensure meeting their students' and local communities' highest priority needs.

Assist Building Staff to Prepare for Change

If you are the guidance program leader, you will need to assist the staff as they face this challenge. They need help to internalize the desired comprehensive guidance program as described. They need to be familiar with the planning model they will be asked to follow. They need to assess their current program relative to the district model and to identify local needs and establish priorities for meeting those needs. Finally, they need to design the desired program for the building based on the desired district model. Sound familiar? It *is* the same process you have just been through at the district level. The basic difference is in the level of specificity, and of course, that difference depends on the size of the district.

At the campus level, each counselor needs to begin to think in personal terms, saying "*I* spend X hours a week in counseling," "*I* spend X hours a week in clerical tasks," and so on. "At the building level, the 20 students who are contemplating suicide and need responsive services are somewhere in *these* hallways." "At the building level, if a guidance activity is selected for third graders, *I* am the one who will or will not implement it." There is no longer room for "That's a good idea—for someone else" kind of thinking. Each counselor needs to become an instrument of change.

Understand the Desired Program Design and Description

It has probably taken you some time to reach this point—up to a year or more—so the counselors have had time to understand the concept of the *comprehensive program* and to know about the major impending changes—such as developmental guidance, small group counseling, and more emphasis on career development. The proper *balance* for the district program has been decided. Now, each counselor needs to understand fully the new program structure.

We recommend that, after a formal presentation and the distribution of the written comprehensive program description, small group discussions be held with the counselors to clarify any misconceptions, correct any misinformation, and ensure as much as possible not only that they have read it, but also that they understood it. The most logical small groups should be used—a building staff, a cluster of elementary counselors, and so on. By "small groups" we mean 5 to 10. Although the discussions are led by the counselor leaders, the guidance program administrator needs to be present at as many of these discussions as feasible, because the shifting of focus to the building level in anticipation of moving from planning to implementation represents a milestone in the project.

The strategy mentioned in chapter 5 and used in Northside involved the use of a "discussion agenda." The director of guidance developed a form that identified key topics and issues addressed in the comprehensive guidance program guide. Head counselors were assigned to discuss the agenda with their staffs. The director explained the issue points and the rationale behind the choices made. The counselors were given two weeks to read the guide, write responses to the discussion agenda, and discuss these items in building staff meetings. Each head counselor wrote a summary of the building discussion; when the director came to the next staff meeting, those items became the focal point of the discussion. The director also collected the completed forms because several topics surfaced that needed to be addressed further. The summary information was discussed with all head counselors at one of their meetings. By the end of this process the counselors could legitimately be expected to know the district guidelines for the comprehensive guidance program.

As a final step, the counselors were asked to conduct a meeting with their building administrators to summarize the program description and to suggest what it might mean to the building program. Because the principals already had been made aware of the document by the director, this was the opportunity to enlist the building administrators' support for the development of the building plan.

Understand the Planning Model

The responsibility for developing the building plan belongs to the building staff. It is therefore important to ensure that building counselors understand the planning process and establish mechanisms to facilitate it. At this point, we suggest that the counselors be educated about the steps in the planning process that you would like them to use. Again, depending on the size of the district, the planning model may not need much elucidation if most counselors have been involved in the development of the district plan. But if the district is large, at least one round of inservice education about the planning process may be required. Figure 6–6 displays the comprehensive planning model used by Northside.

In addition to benefiting from the experiences of the district as a whole, the building staffs have the benefit of the district's theoretical base as written in the rationale, assumptions, and definition. The district program description also

Figure 6–6
Guidance Department
Northside Independent School District
Building Planning Process*

The purpose of the local planning effort is to provide a comprehensive and balanced program that is

- consistent with the district's minimum expectations;
- tailored to meet local needs; and
- such that principals and counselors can be held accountable for it.

The *Building Comprehensive Guidance Program Plan* is developed as a result of an assessment of local student, school, and community needs and an assessment of resources available to the building. The plan portrays how the resources will be applied to meet the priority needs of the program's clients' goals and how the effectiveness of the program will be evaluated.

The 12-step process is outlined below.** The forms for reporting the plan are provided by the district.

Phase I. Planning

Step 1: State the *theoretical basis* of the program. The district has expressed the philosophy of the program in the *Framework*. A campus may choose to augment the statement to reflect the campus philosophy.

Step 2: Specify the *program development* model. The district's "Guidance Program Development Project" and the "Building Planning Process" outlined herein reflect the model. The program is to be developed through the ongoing process of planning, designing, implementation, and evaluation.

Step 3: Assess the *needs* for assistance in achieving the outcomes desired for the students, teachers, staff, and parents as a result of program efforts. The desired student outcomes provide the basis for the needs assessment. The desired student outcomes are listed in the district's program *Framework*.

Step 4: Assess the *resources available* for use in guidance program implementation. Resources include the time, knowledge, and skills of the counselors and other guidance program and community personnel, as well as the activities and strategies used in the program components, materials, equipment, facilities, budget, and so on.

Step 5: Establish *program goals*. The goals state in general terms how the program resources will be applied in assisting students, teaching staff, and parents achieve the outcomes identified as most needed and most desired.

Figure 6–6, continued

Phase II: Designing

Step 6: Specify student and other client *performance objectives.* The objectives state specifically who will behave differently and how as a result of the program efforts. Client performance objectives are specified for each program component and by grade level.

Step 7: Select *program strategies.* A variety of strategies can be used to assist clients in meeting the performance objectives. In this step specific activities are selected for implementation and the yearly *calendar* for activity implementation is set. Required and suggested activities for each component are described in the program component *Guides.*

Phase III: Implementation

Step 8: Develop a *plan of action* for implementing the program strategies. The tasks required to effect each strategy are detailed and assigned.

Step 9: *Develop staff.* If new or renewed knowledge or skills are needed to ensure effective implementation of the program strategies, they are attended to prior to/at this time. Staff development is a responsibility shared by the individual, the campus, and the district. If an individual needs professional development, he or she should pursue it. If several individuals on a campus or a number of individuals in the district need similar knowledge or skill development, the campus or the district, respectively, should provide the staff development opportunities.

Step 10: *Implement* the program strategies and *monitor* their effectiveness. Formative evaluation techniques are suggested in the program component *Guides.*

Phase IV: Evaluation

Step 11: Conduct *formative* and *summative evaluation.* Based on the evaluations of the strategies implemented, the campus guidance department assesses its effectiveness in accomplishing the goals established in Step 5 and its overall success in assisting clients reach the needed and desired outcomes identified in Step 3.

Step 12: *Communicate* evaluation *results* to campus and district administration and others as appropriate. These results form the basis for the next year's program plan as well.

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.
**These steps are an adaptation of a program development model published by the American Institute for Research, Palo Alto, California (1978).

portrays the model for the program structure and lists student competencies to be addressed in the program. Thus, the challenge to the building-level staff is to study how their current program compares and contrasts with the district's desired program, and to assess the needs of their students and the local community in terms of the broad parameters established for the district program.

We also recommend that the building counseling staff lead the guidance program development effort, but that they involve others as well. Representatives from the faculty, the student body, parents, the administration, and any other group of "significant others" should be involved. If a school has a community advisory committee, use it, or form one for the specific purpose of designing the local guidance program. We recommend that the advisory committee continue functioning even after you have achieved the changes you are working for to give you continued advice and counsel. We believe that a program always benefits from advice and counsel from its constituents or collaborators, but remember that the guidance staff and appropriate administrators need to remain the decision makers of the implementation and management of the guidance program.

Begin Planning by Assessing Current Program Status

The "current status" study of the building program consists of the same steps needed in the district study. These were fully described in chapter 4. Most likely, the building data are available from the original assessment, so at this time the task is not to collect the data, but to study them in light of the now-established desired program design. Building guidance staff members should be cognizant of their currently available resources and how they are used. You will recall that we discussed three kinds of resources: human, financial, and political. Human resources included not only the number of guidance program staff, but also the specialized talents of each, their case loads, assignments, and time available as well as the appropriation of that time to the various functions and activities of the program. Financial resources included budget, materials, equipment, and facilities. Political resources included policy support as well as support by individuals within the system and the community.

At this point, the guidance activities conducted in the current building program need to be arranged according to the comprehensive guidance program components, and the competencies that they assist students to attain need to be specified. A listing of clients the building program serves needs to be made, not by names of specific individuals, but by categories and by numbers; for example, it is important to know how many or what percentage of students in the building receive "preventive" or "remedial" assistance, how many or what percentage of faculty receive consultation services, how many parents have sought consultation or referral services, and so on. Every bit of concrete data that can be gathered regarding the current program needs to be assembled, so that as the building staff develops its plan for change, it is grounded solidly in reality. A premise here is that the design of the current guidance program had emerged in response to the most immediate and most visible student, teacher, and parent needs. Thus the current program provides an "informal" assessment of these needs from these perspectives.

Assess Perceived Student and Community Needs

Assess Perceived Student Needs. Some program planners do this task before any other step in the planning process. Although this assessment can be done first, we do not believe the results will be as useful as those of one done during this phase of the program improvement process. A major reason we recommend waiting until this phase is that it is not until now that you have identified the student competencies for your program. And, in the type of assessment we are proposing, student competency statements become, in effect, the needs assessment items. In fact, this part of the designing process could just as well be called an inventory of student competencies—an inventory of where students are in competency development and where they should to be in their competency acquisition

To illustrate how the competencies you have chosen can be converted to needs assessment items, examples are provided in Figure 6–7. From the competencies presented in chapter 3, we selected one competency from grade 1, one from grade 8, and one from grade 11.

Figure 6–7
Competencies as Needs Assessment Items

1st grade	
Competency:	Students will describe how exercise and nutrition affect their mental health.
Needs assessment:	I can tell how exercise and eating habits make a difference in how I think, act, and feel.
8th grade	
Competency:	Students will analyze effective family relations, their importance, and how they are formed.
Needs assessment:	I can tell why good family relations are important and how they are formed.
11th grade	
Competency:	Students will evaluate the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices.
Needs assessment:	I can explain the need for flexibility in my roles and in my choices

The actual assessment can be done using a card-sort approach or a questionnaire format. The card-sort approach provides direct interaction with students, but it takes more time to administer and score. The questionnaire format is easier to administer and score, but it does not provide the direct contact with students some may desire. To show you what a needs assessment questionnaire using converted competencies looks like, we chose a section of one used for grades 10, 11, and 12 (see Figure 6–8). The section of the questionnaire we chose is on life-career planning competencies.

Figure 6–8

Life Career Planning

To fill out this questionnaire, students were asked to complete the following steps.

Step 1: *Read each sentence carefully.* Each one describes things students are able to do in order to demonstrate learning in that particular area.

Now make a decision. Are you able to do what the sentence describes? Are you not able to do what the sentence describes?

Fill in the circle that shows what you think.
If you think you are able to do what the sentence describes . . .
fill in circle A Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
If you think you *are not* able to do what the sentence describes . . .
fill in circle B Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ

Step 2: *Choose the five sentences on each page that describe what you would really be interested in learning to do.* Some of the statements will really interest you and some will not. *In the second column (circles are lettered C), fill in the circle for each of the five statements that you feel you need to learn how to accomplish.*

For example, if you feel you would really be interested in learning to analyze how characteristics and abilities develop, you would mark as follows:

I CAN 1. describe and analyze how an individual's characteristics and abilities develop.
Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ

The statements below are about things you can do to show you are preparing yourself for the future and are able to make decisions about what you want to do in your life. Review your instruction sheet carefully. Then fill in the circle that shows what you think about that statement.

Figure 6–8, *continued*

I CAN

1. evaluate the importance of having laws and contracts to protect producers.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
2. provide examples of decisions I have made based on my attitudes and values.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
3. analyze the decision-making process used by others.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
4. distinguish between alternatives that involve varying degrees of risk.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
5. evaluate the importance of setting realistic goals and working toward them.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
6. describe my rights and responsibilities as a producer.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
7. explain and analyze how values affect my decisions, actions, and life-styles.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
8. identify decisions I have made and analyze how they will affect my future decisions.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
9. analyze the consequences of decisions others make.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
10. explain how my values, interests, and capabilities have changed and are changing.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
11. speculate what my rights and obligations might be as a producer in the future.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
12. summarize the importance of understanding my attitudes and values and how they affect my life.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
13. use the decision-making process when making a decision.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
14. provide examples and evaluate my current ability to generate alternatives, gather information, and assess the consequences in the decisions I make.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
15. assess my ability to achieve past goals and integrate this knowledge for the future.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ

It is common to describe needs assessment as a way of determining the discrepancy between what exists and what is desired. If this practice is observed rigidly, only contemporary needs will be recognized, and the needs of the past, or those that already have been met, may be overlooked. When asked to respond to a needs statement, individuals would be justified in asking whether it makes a difference if the statement represents a need they feel is important but is being satisfied, or if it is a statement that represents an unmet need. For program planning, it is important to know the needs that are being met as well as the needs that deserve additional attention.

An additional means for considering met needs is to review the needs being met in the current program. It is likely that current program activities grew out of a prior informal or formal needs assessment. If students' evaluations of these activities indicate that they are valuable, then it is a good assumption that they are meeting a relatively important need.

The opportunity to respond to a relevant sampling of needs is another important point. Simply stated, How can a need be identified if no one presents the statement? Limited coverage, insignificant choices, or redundancy may distort a needs survey. We recommend that you develop your own needs assessment survey from the list of competencies you have established. However, because some states have developed statewide needs assessment surveys, check to see if a relevant instrument is available already. Missouri (1981), for example, has developed such instruments for grades 4–6, 6–9, and 9–12.

If your district is similar to those with which we have worked, more needs (competencies) will be identified than the program resources can provide for; thus, one purpose of a needs assessment is to determine priorities for needs (competencies). Also, whereas there will be common needs (competencies) across a school district, there also may be differences as dictated by the needs of particular buildings in a district. If you are uneasy about or inexperienced in developing such surveys, you may find it advantageous to use an adopt-adapt strategy; that is—selecting and modifying needs statements from existing instruments rather than constructing new ones. Be sure, however, to include a needs statement for each competency for which your program is accepting responsibility.

A final point to keep in mind is whose perceptions of students' needs should be assessed. The answer is those of anyone involved in the educational process, including those receiving education. This includes students, educators, parents, community members, employers, and graduates.

- *Students:* This group should receive top priority in any needs assessment. Who knows more about students than students? Students can tell you what they need as a group and as individuals. They will also let you know whether the current program is meeting their needs.
- *Educators:* Assessing this group will give you their perceptions of students needs as well as perceptions of their own needs.
- *Parents:* This group will help you identify what they feel their children should learn from school experiences. Including them in the needs-assessment process offers them an opportunity for involvement in planning the guidance program. As a result of their personal involvement they may be more willing to offer their support.
- *Community members:* Included in this group are individuals who are not employers; yet, they support the school financially. Information from this

group may give a somewhat different perspective to the information gained from an assessment of parents.

- *Employers:* Those who are responsible for hiring graduates of your school system or for hiring students still in school have definite ideas about the outcomes of education they expect. Including employers in the needs assessment process will give the school an opportunity to know what employers expect as well as offering the employers a chance to know more about the guidance program.
- *Graduates:* An assessment of this group can provide information about the effectiveness of the guidance program for those who are applying their skills in post-high-school pursuits. They can help identify areas that are of the most benefit as well as areas that need strengthening.

Because of time and resource limitations, you may not be able to assess all of these groups about student needs. If you must restrict the number of groups to be assessed, students and educators should receive attention first by virtue of being the most immediately involved. It may be that you could assess students and educators the first year and members of the other groups during following years. It is important, however, that each of these groups be assessed at some point in the periodic needs assessment process.

Assess Community Needs. It is important to remember that although students are the primary clients of the guidance program, there are other clients whose actual and perceived needs must be surveyed as well. Teachers, parents, administrators, and other specialists are all clients in one way or another. Ideally, the survey of their needs also should be related to the student competencies you are seeking to develop or enhance. An example would be to ask teachers to respond to items in terms of their needs for assisting students attain the desired competency. Using the same examples as we did for the student needs assessment above, a sample of teacher items is presented in Figure 6–9.

It is important, also, to assess staff needs for system support activities. This needs assessment can be focused in two ways. You can assess your clients' needs for system support activities performed in the current program, or you can assess their perceived needs for the proposed activities of the desired program. If the latter is your aim, this assessment cannot be done at the building level until after the desired program has been established. At this time, however, it may be relevant to assess perceived needs for current activities or those you are thinking of doing—using the district's suggested activities. If conducted in the appropriate context—for example, in conjunction with the assessment of student needs—you will probably build a powerful case for reassigning some of the typical quasi-administrative and clerical tasks to other personnel. Staff assessment will identify their perceptions of the need for counselors to do such tasks as "senior credit checks" or "bus duty supervision." You also will identify tasks to be

Figure 6–9
Teacher Needs Assessment

1st Grade	
Student Competency:	Students will describe how exercise and nutrition affect their mental health.
Teacher Need:	I need assistance in helping students learn to tell how exercise and eating habits make a difference in how they think, act, and feel.
8th Grade	
Student Competency:	Students will analyze effective family relations, their importance, and how they are formed.
Teacher Need:	I need assistance in helping students learn why good family relations are important and how they are formed.
11th Grade	
Student Competency:	Students will evaluate the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices.
Teacher Need:	I need assistance in helping students learn to explain the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices.

displaced or streamlined, such as recommending students for above- or below-average-level course offerings or coordinating the testing program.

The context data gathered in clarifying the current program design suggest some needs inherent in the community served by the school. Different communities send their children to school with variations in such things as school readiness, parent involvement in and support of schooling, feelings of personal safety, optimism about the future, and cultural congruence with the culture of the school. Such variations must be factored into program planning. In addition to addressing these needs with the students, you identify topics that you need to address in faculty and parent workshops and consultation sessions.

Articulate the Design of the Desired Building Program

Armed with the district's model for a properly balanced and comprehensive guidance program, with data regarding your students' and other clients' needs, and with concrete information about the design of your current guidance program, the building guidance staff, with the assistance of the school-community advisory committee, must now design their desired building guidance program. The vision of the comprehensive guidance program is made realistic at the local building level through a clearly stated, operational definition. The operational definition includes both the qualitative and quantitative designs, and must reflect what is *desired* tempered by the reality of available resources. It must be written rather than oral, for all the reasons explained heretofore.

The building description of its desired program should include the same parts as does the district program description. There should be a statement of the *rationale* for the building program, using local needs and demographic data that support its unique design. The *assumptions* should mirror the district's philosophical statement, but in addition be localized to incorporate the philosophy of the building and its surrounding community. The program *definition* should likewise mirror the district's definition, but provide specific detail for the desired structure and balance of the program. The competencies students are to attain as a result of participating in the school's guidance program need to be listed.

Following the district-established minimum expectations, the building design needs to spell out the following for each component of the delivery system:

- *Definition*—purpose and characteristics;
- *Clients served*—identified and prioritized;
- *Content*—topics and priorities, materials used;
- *Staff roles*—counselors and other staff;
- *Modes of delivery*—basic activities and how they are done;
- *Scheduling*—such items as how often students benefit, and when during the school day/year;
- *Resources available*—relevant building-established policies and procedures, budget, facilities, equipment; and
- *Evaluation strategies*.

As you can see this basic design is quite lengthy, but its development forces the local planning/designing group to make the operational decisions essential to program implementation. Once this document is developed, it stays in place until a revision is needed. Although five years is the suggested length of time before revision is undertaken, the actual length should be based on such factors as changes in the school's priorities, community, administration, or guidance staff. Annual program plans are also made, as is discussed further in chapter 8.

An important consideration in writing the description of the program that is desired for your building is the format you will use to present the program. As you no doubt have gleaned from the discussion above, the write-up must be as specific as you can make it, complete with the listing of materials and other resources you will use in program delivery. A committee of counselors from the various school levels of your district needs to be formed to establish the format to be used by all buildings. Districts we have worked with have chosen different formats. It is important, however, that the format make sense to the counselors and to others who will be reading and using the program design. It is also essential that all buildings use the same format to be able to judge the quality of programs across the district and to ensure some consistency across the district. A format

Figure 6–10

Sample Format to Summarize Building-level Program Activities

Building Name: ______________________________

COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

Identification of Activities

STUDENT SKILL: ____________________ GRADE LEVEL: __________

Student Need Level: (Circle One)	Developmental	Preventive	Remedial

Program Component: (Circle One)	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning System
	Responsive Service	System Support

INTENDED OUTCOMES: ______________________________

____

____

____

PROGRAM ACTIVITIES & RESOURCES: ______________________________

____

____

____

____

that was used to summarize program activities is presented in Figure 6–10. This format served as a vehicle for identifying all activities provided for a certain competency (skill), a specific set of student clients (grade level; developmental, preventive, remedial), or for a particular program component. The counselors found it a relatively easy and understandable vehicle for displaying their repertoire of activities.

Once the program for a building has been written, building counselors can work with their administration and faculty to show them what the guidance program for their building is. The appropriate roles for the counselors can be clarified. Current activities can be judged as appropriate or inappropriate for the use of counselors' time. The counselor:student ratio can be evaluated, and if it is not appropriate, the principal, teachers, parents, and students can be enlisted in the struggle to improve it. Where better procedures are needed for delivering activities, a building team can be charged to develop them. Having established what is desirable, building staff can build guidance program budget requests and renovate facilities. With a concretely drawn vision in hand, the building staff, in collaboration with the district staff, can work together to specify and implement the changes needed to attain the desired building programs.

With development of the design for each building's desired program, the designing phase of the program redevelopment efforts is finished. You are ready to make the transition to program implementation. Before we move on to suggestions for making the transition to the new program, however, it is time to consider expanding the leadership base for the program development efforts.

Expand the Leadership Base

If you are the district guidance program leader and are approaching implementation of a redesigned district-wide program, you will benefit from expanding your leadership base at this point. To date, leadership has been provided by the counselors on the steering or school-community advisory committee. In addition, there are other designated leaders of counselors—the building-level head counselors, who have had some responsibility for the program improvement efforts and who will have much more responsibility as you move into building program redesign. Thus, at this juncture the leadership base should be expanded in two ways: Increase the number of program development activities; and enhance the building leadership role of the head counselor. In some cases, the program development leaders are head counselors, but by establishing two different categories of leaders, some options are provided in selecting leaders for program development. Thus, the program development leaders are those who assist in district-wide implementation of the new program and new program activities; they are the program innovators. The head counselors are the managers of the program as implemented in the buildings; they are the program maintainers.

Regarding the selection of leaders, the guidance program leader for the district needs to be cognizant of the strengths and weakness of the designated, formal campus counselor leaders, the head counselors, and needs to identify potentially successful program development peer leaders to build a strong leadership team for program implementation. With both sets of leaders "in hand," then, the tasks each group will do need to be specified. Group members have to be trained to do the tasks and must have opportunities to use their designated roles. The efforts they make need to be recognized and reinforced.

Head Counselors. In anticipation of the positive leadership that will be needed from them, the head counselors need to have their roles enhanced and supported. As mentioned above, the head counselors in each building are probably already in place, so identifying them is not a challenge, whereas becoming familiar with their operational style may be. Also, if the guidance program leader has the chance to participate in the selection of new head counselors, he or she needs to work diligently and skillfully with the principals to ensure the selection of someone who is aligned with the new program. In our experience, building principals want someone who will be loyal to them and to their school, but they will leave the assessment of the individual candidates' guidance and counseling expertise to the guidance leader. Principals also want someone who will provide good leadership to the building program and who will work to make their building program the "best in the district."

If you are the district guidance program leader and if you have not already begun to assist the head counselors to play their roles more fully, you should begin at this time. Many districts with which we have worked have not spelled out the responsibilities of the head counselor. If your district does not have a specific job description for the head counselor, one needs to be developed. If you are starting from scratch, you may want to consider the position guide developed in Northside school district and provided in Figure 6–11. We suggest, however, that you begin the development of their job description with the head counselors themselves. By being asked what they do that is unique to their role, they not only develop an investment in the job description, but they begin thinking of themselves as different from and leaders of the campus staff. They need to be identified as the on-campus program managers and supervisors of the guidance staff.

Having specified head counselors' responsibilities, you need to assist them to develop the skills they need to carry them out. If they are not internalizing the new program concept, you need to help them do that. You can help them through programmatic discussions in head counselor meetings and by modeling for them during building staff meetings. They, too, want to do the best job they can, and they can benefit from a role model.

Given the lack of specialized training for head counselors and the dearth of literature on the subject, they probably need inservice education and training on staff supervision. We will discuss this in more depth in chapter 9, but most head counselors we have worked with have sought help in learning such basic skills as how to conduct effective meetings, provide constructive criticism, build a team, and help staff set appropriate goals.

If the district is large enough, or if there are neighboring districts/schools with which to cooperate, the head counselors enjoy providing a support system for each other, that is, being a "team" of their own. This provides them a support group that serves to enhance their growth as building leaders. They need to be supported as they try out new strategies and as they carry out the guidance program leaders' assignments. As discussed previously, they should be held accountable for the on-campus discussions of the district program framework and other topics related to the new program. As district-wide mandates are

Figure 6–11
Head Counselor Position Guide*

Title:	*Head Counselor (Middle & High School)*
Primary Functions:	as a member of guidance department staff, fulfill the role of school counselor as described in the position guides; as the leader of the guidance department, effect the continuous improvement of the guidance program and personnel.
Major Job Responsibilities:	(1) implement the campus comprehensive guidance and counseling program and specifically provide services to meet the special needs of his/her caseload (MS: 400, HS: 200); (2) administer the campus guidance program; (3) manage the guidance department staff; (4) contribute to the development of the district's guidance program, policies, and procedures.
Key Duties:	*(1) implement the campus comprehensive guidance and counseling program and specifically provide services to meet the special needs of his/her caseload:* please refer to the appropriate level position guide. *(2) administer the campus guidance program:* lead the development and implementation of the campus guidance program consistent with the district and school goals and objectives; prepare request for and use allocation of department budget; conduct campus guidance department meetings; represent the guidance department to the administration and to other department coordinators; supervise the maintenance of student records and other guidance department procedures. *(3) manage the guidance department staff:* supervise the department staff; assist the principal and director of guidance in observations and evaluations of staff; assist the principal in selection of new counselors; assist the principal and director of guidance in providing staff development programs. *(4) contribute to the development of the district guidance program, policies, and procedures:* represent the campus staff at the district head counselor meetings; communicate and promote implementation of district policies and procedures.

Figure 6–11, *continued*

Organizational Relationships:	is supervised by the principal and the director of guidance; supervises and coordinates the work of department staff, professional and paraprofessional; collaborates with administration; cooperates with district and campus instructional staff leaders.
Performance Standards:	A head counselor's performance is considered satisfactory when: (1) the principal and director of guidance concur and the head counselor's level of competence is reflected as such on the "Northside Independent School District Head Counselor Evaluation Form"; and (2) evaluation of the Annual Guidance Program Plan–High School indicates overall effectiveness of the program.

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

given for implementing new program activities, head counselors should be held accountable for seeing that they are performed.

And, finally, the head counselors will need to have their authority supported in their newly defined roles. As they supervise and monitor their staff members, their leadership must be recognized, and the central office guidance program leader should model this recognition for the counselors. Head counselors' effectiveness will mirror the amount of authority that is delegated to them. In this arena, the principal's role is also key. The principals want their department heads to be effective; it makes the principals' job easier. The more work that is done through the head counselors and with the principals, the clearer the head counselors' responsibilities for campus program operation will be.

Program Development Leaders. Depending on the size of the district and the representation on the steering committee, it is probable that the number of program development leaders will need to be expanded by involving more counselors as improved program implementation approaches. Program development leaders should be chosen from counselors who are visibly supportive of the new program directions, have enough vision to be able to anticipate the benefits of the improved program, are either informal or formal leaders of other counselors, and are creative innovators.

To identify these individuals, the steering committee counselors should be consulted. They need to feel comfortable with the new additions to their group as they have responsibility for bringing these new leaders "on board" and working with them. Their recommendations do not have to be binding, but their thoughts and concerns need to be attended to. Again, it depends on the size of the district, but even in reasonably small districts counselors may not know each other from one building to the next. The person with primary responsibility for the program development efforts is the one with the broader perspective.

Having identified the counselors who are going to be brought onto the program development leadership team, time must be taken to ensure that they feel comfortable in their understanding of the comprehensive program concept. That they were selected because of their initial understanding and support of the new concepts helps, and initiation does not take a great amount of time, but it does need to be done. At the same time, the expanded group needs to be built into a cohesive team of workers. This is accomplished by clarifying the roles and tasks that they need to help accomplish. The model that worked effectively in Northside was to develop subgroups of experts for each component; that is, subcommittees were formed for each component—a curriculum committee, an individual planning committee, a responsive services committee, and a system support committee. Each committee had representation from each of the school levels—elementary, middle, and high school. Thus the total group also could be divided by level grouping, which was later useful for certain activities. A major responsibility of each committee was being the voice of its particular component to its colleagues.

A task for the committees to accomplish that is a good place to start is to coordinate the collection of current practices that are good examples of implementation of the various components. For example, the curriculum committee collects sample guidance lessons and units that assist students at various grade levels to reach the priority competencies; the individual planning system committee collects samples of activities that help students develop personalized educational or career plans; the responsive services committee collects samples of exemplary counseling, consulting, and referral practices. When compiled, these collections become resource guides for all counselors to use as they add to their programs.

The program leadership team then has the data it needs to become truly expert in the implementation of the components at the relevant school levels. After being trained in the component definitions and after reviewing and selecting the multiple exemplary practices, the team is equipped to disseminate these ideas to its colleagues. We also have found that they too benefit from training in leadership skills so that they can present themselves as peer leaders.

The more the team members are used as leaders, the more depth their role takes on. If they are collecting materials for resource guides, let them plan the guide formats and their own processes for collecting the materials and for acknowledging other counselors who are taking strides in the new direction. Provide them the opportunity they need to communicate with their colleagues; that is, call meetings as they need them, support their efforts with the rest of the counselors, and so on. They operate from the power that is delegated to them; this delegation must be clear to the total group of counselors.

Resource guide development is not the only task that a program leadership team can take on. As you approach implementation of the new program, many innovative or pilot efforts will need to be tried. Such efforts might be curriculum writing, experimenting with new activities (including the use of teacher advisory systems like the one described in chapter 3), or developing a recommended protocol for a campus response to a student suicide. Program leaders might take on the responsibility for designing the district's staff development plan. Whatever the project, the same principles apply. The team leaders' task needs to be given clearly, their expertise developed carefully, and their authority recognized clearly.

Finally, if motivated and professionally committed individuals have been selected, and if they have been given meaningful tasks to do, they will be working hard at something that their colleagues may still be dubious about. It is imperative that their work and their worth be reinforced. Rewards for professionals, according to Hurst (1984, p. 84), may come from any of six motivators: "Achievement (what you believe you did), Recognition (what others think you did), Work itself (what you really do), Responsibility (what you help others do), Advancement (what you think you can do), Growth (what you believe you might do)." Program leaders feel a sense of achievement in completing each task that is part of their charge; for example, when the position statements or resource guides are published. They receive recognition by their very selection to be a "program leader"; this is maintained as they present new concepts and ideas to their peers. We have found that encouraging them to make presentations at local, state, and national professional growth conferences in not only good for the emerging leader, but it also helps others learn from what they are doing. If the new program leaders have been selected as we suggested from the ranks of those who believe in the new program concept, the work they do to better understand the new program and to help implement it is rewarding to them. If part of their charge is to help their colleagues learn about and implement new program strategies, the leaders are vitally responsible for the successful implementation of the program and for the effective performance of the rest of the counseling staff. Program leaders can be helped to *feel* like leaders and to envision themselves as the head counselors and guidance supervisors/administrators of the future. Program innovators with whom we have worked consistently talk about how much they are learning from their experiences; they are eager to grow and find new opportunities, such as program improvement, as fuel for their own professional development.

Guidance Program Leader's Roles and Responsibilities

This phase of the guidance program improvement project results in a shift in overt leadership from the steering committee and the school-community advisory committee to the guidance program leader. If you are the leader, the district "master plan for program improvement" becomes the responsibility of your office. You also are responsible for helping building staffs plan their improved programs. Again, you have program management and administrative tasks and staff leadership and supervision tasks to accomplish.

As in the prior phases, as the guidance program leader you must continue to be the prime mover. Although we describe the process as though each task is done one at a time, in reality many activities go on simultaneously; for example, while you are developing the master plan, you also are helping buildings assess their current program, and you will be training your new leaders and providing supervisory inservice to head counselors. Again, it is up to you to keep each part of the project moving along a constructive course. You must use every opportunity to reinforce positively the individual change efforts the counselors make. You are probably the only individual in the district who "sees" the whole picture, although by this time the expanded program leadership team and the head counselors are beginning to see a lot of it too—provided you keep them informed.

In all likelihood some tasks in this project phase only you can do. You need to compile and present the discrepancy data; that is, display the data and note the conclusions. You need to maintain an open discussion climate as staff members brainstorm ideas for discrepancy reduction. You need to write the district master plan and select and train the coleaders. You need to be prepared to use the expanded or redirected resources that begin to flow to the guidance department as soon as the steering committee makes its recommendations for changes. If ratios improve, you will be hiring more counselors, and your selection criteria must be tailored to identify those who will fit into the new program. If your department receives a higher budget allocation, you need to be prepared to spend it. If you are allowed facility improvements, you need to have your blueprints ready. If counselors' contracts are extended, you need to have your inservice training or program development activities ready to implement. This is the part of the project that is most fun, but it too represents challenges for you.

By now many of those you work with, including fellow administrators as well as counselors, are beginning to "get" the program concept. This, too, is exciting; but you may find the counselors frustrated that they have not been freed yet of all the undesirable system support activities and the administrators frustrated that counselors are not yet seeing all their students more often. You need to transform these frustrations into the energies that will *cause* the needed changes. The will to overcome the inertia simply to maintain the current program as it is comes from the dissatisfaction with the current status, having a vision of how the situation could be better, and believing that the benefits you will reap when the vision becomes reality outweigh the anticipated costs of changing.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Concluding Thoughts

The counselors and principals will use this energy as they begin to feel empowered to make the needed changes. Empowerment comes from having knowledge and information, the support of others, and leadership. Using the process we are recommending, the vision of the desired program and the data gathered in assessing your current program provide the knowledge and information. Borrowing some from the principles of Total Quality Management (Burgess & Dedmond, in press; Schmoker & Wilson, 1993), in the system of interrelated parts that is the school, the support of other stakeholders in the school community comes through the various means of soliciting others' input and advice, e.g., surveys, advisory committees. The leadership is provided by the district model and by the committed leaders you are nurturing. Ultimately all counselors become leaders of change because they have the guidance expertise and they are the biggest stakeholders in the program. Helping them find the courage they need to use their assertion skills appropriately is your responsibility.

You probably will—and possibly should—feel at this point that you are constantly swimming upstream—explaining rationale, defending recommendations—but each constructive change begets another. Ultimately, the momentum for change takes over. At this time you are moving into the *implementation* phase of the program improvement project.

References

Burgess, D., & Dedmond, R. (in press). *The new secondary school counselors: Facilitating quality leadership.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Hurst, D. K. (1984). Of boxes, bubbles, and effective management. *Harvard Business Review, 62,* 78–88.

Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. (1981). *Missouri comprehensive student needs survey.* Jefferson City, MO: Author.

National Consortium Project. (1978). *Developing comprehensive career guidance programs.* Palo Alto, CA: American Institute for Research.

Schmoker, M., & Wilson, R. B. (1993). Transforming schools through total quality education. *Phi Delta Kappan, 74,* 389–395.

PART 3—Implementing

CHAPTER 7

MAKING THE TRANSITION TO A COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

Implementing—Making the Transition

_____ Develop the human, financial, and political resources needed for full program implementation.

_____ Focus on special projects.

_____ Facilitate building-level changes.

_____ Implement public relations activities.

Having organized for change, adopted a comprehensive program model, assessed the current program, established the design for the desired program, and planned the transition, you, as the guidance program leader, are now ready to make the transition to an improved program. You also are ready to develop mechanisms to maintain the program once it is in operation. This is one of the most critical phases of the entire program improvement process. The questions to be answered include: How is the transition to a comprehensive guidance program to be made? What new resources are needed to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of the program? Are there special projects that will provide impetus to the needed changes in direction? How can we assist each building to improve its program?

Chapter 7 opens with a discussion of the tasks involved in implementing the "Master Plan for Change." Recommendations concerning the staffing patterns and the financial and political resources required to operate a comprehensive guidance program are presented. Then, the change strategy of focusing on special projects is introduced. Attaching the guidance program improvement process to federal, state, and local priorities can provide the energy, motivation, and support to carry the overall improvement process to completion. Next, chapter 7 describes how to facilitate the building-level changes required to implement the district comprehensive guidance program fully at the building level. In addition, chapter 7 describes how to institute a district-wide system for monitoring program changes and overall program implementation at the building level to ensure that the program does not revert back to its original, traditional operation. In addition, chapter 7 presents ideas about planning and implementing, with district leadership, public relations activities to make sure that students, teachers, parents, administrators, and the public at large are aware of the remodeled and revitalized comprehensive guidance program. Finally, chapter 7 delineates the roles and responsibilities of guidance program leaders in the transition process.

Develop the Human, Financial and Political Resources Needed for Full Program Implementation

In developing the "master plan" for system-level resource development, the guidance program leader—with the help of the guidance steering committee—identified the major tasks that needed to be done, developed an order for doing them, and identified people who would be involved in accomplishing them. Plans of action to accomplish the major tasks also might need to be developed to facilitate the efficiency of those responsible. A plan of action includes several parts: identification of the tasks to be done, the order in which they must be done, the person(s) doing them, the time for accomplishing them, and a statement of how you will know they have been done—identification of the end product or result. Using one example from the Northside "Master Plan," a sample plan of action format is presented in Figure 7-1.

The tasks that need to be done, their degree of feasibility, and the specific timeframe for each building or district may be different; for example, if the school system is currently "into" curriculum writing, then guide development fits right into already established district priorities. If the system's thrust is staff development, then the recommendations for inservice training, job description development or supervision, and evaluation improvement might be the most feasible to accomplish. Of course, any systemic improvement of resources requires the support and collaboration of the district administration. The guidance program leader must continue to work closely with the superintendent and other senior-level administrators to effect needed changes.

However, there are some recurrent recommendations that need attention for the program actually to change. Regardless of the particular timeframe, the

Figure 7–1
Plan of Action

Major Task	*Enabling Tasks*	*Person Responsible*	*Date to be Completed*	*Resources Needed*	*Comment*
Make recommendations regarding extended contracts	1) Develop questionnaire	1) Director of guidance	1) March 1	None additional	
	2) "Train" steering committee counselors and principals to conduct survey with cnslrs/prins using questionnaire	2) Director of guidance	2) March 5		
	3) Place on meeting agendas	3) Steering committee, principals, & counselors	3) March 5		
	4) Make presentation; conduct surveys	4) Steering committee, principals, & counselors	4) March 6–13		
	5) Tally results by school level (elem; MS; HS)	5) Director of guidance	5) March 20		
	6) Prepare report and make recommendations	6) Director of guidance	6) March 25		

guidance program leader might want to consider some of the following ideas for the improved use of human, financial, and political guidance program resources as the master plan for change is implemented. These ideas are presented below in outline form and are explained in detail on the following pages.

Human Resources

1. Implement recommended counselor:student ratios.
2. Develop counselors' job descriptions.
3. Develop job descriptions for other staff members working in the guidance program.
4. Clarify organizational relationships within the guidance program.

Financial Resources

5. Establish budgets for guidance departments at the district and building levels.
6. Explore use of other-than-local funding sources.
7. Develop guidance program component guides.
8. Establish guidance facilities standards and make recommendations for their application.

Political Resources

9. Update policies and procedures.
10. Engender support from building staff.
11. Work with resistant staff members.
12. Manage critical constituents.

Human Resources

Implement Recommended Counselor:Student Ratios

Based on the rationale of the design for the desired program, recommendations have been established for appropriate counselor:student ratios. Ratio improvement, however, is one of the more difficult resource improvements to make for two reasons: It is extremely costly, and there must be some evidence that the counselors already in the system are willing to extend their services to all students. Once that intent has been established and some effort has been applied in that direction, justification for improved ratios is more credible.

As districts we have worked with have implemented the comprehensive guidance program more fully, lower ratios have been put in place. Elementary counselors have been added in rather dramatic numbers in the program development projects we have worked with. The elementary guidance programs are developmentally based and thus are already closer to the desired program as defined by these districts than are secondary programs, which are traditionally entrenched in system support—quais-administrative/clerical tasks (Peer, 1985). No district with which we have worked has stated that counselors *as supporters* of the system should have top priority in the program; all of the districts have assigned high priority for all school levels to the guidance curriculum.

It should be clear that the effectiveness of the program is tied directly to the ratio. The number of counselors needed to staff the program depends on the students' and community's needs and the program goals and design. *Thus, the ratio must be sufficient to implement the designed program; or, conversely, the program has to be designed within the parameters of the ratio.* The larger the counselor's caseload, the less individual attention students receive; the smaller the load, the more individual attention is allowed for. The larger the number of students in a caseload who have high-priority needs for responsive services, the lower the ratios must be. A mechanism for ensuring a match between the design and the ratio and for communicating the impact of ratio on the realities of service delivery is discussed in more detail in chapter 8.

In school districts, salary costs often make up 80 + % of the budget. The salary costs associated with dramatic ratio improvement are high, tying this resource improvement to the district's overall financial situation and budget development procedures. The guidance program leader must present not only the rationale for the improvement, but also the data that substantiate or project its value to students.

You also need to be prepared to implement the improvement incrementally. Stages of implementation might include extended counselor contracts, so that there is more nonstudent time for them to accomplish some of the indirect services vital to success, such as planning and developing the program, benefiting from staff development activities, or accomplishing some of their system support responsibilities. Some districts have found it more feasible economically to raise existing counselors' salaries, due to increased recognition of their professionalism, than to lower their caseloads. Interim ratio improvements might occur; e.g., instead of directly moving from a ratio of one elementary counselor per building to a ratio of 1:350, a 1:450 ratio might be affordable one year.

Finally, although lowered caseloads is one of the primary goals of program improvement, it is one of the most difficult to attain. Thus, we advise you to continue to implement other, more feasible changes while you are working toward that goal rather than waiting until ratios are improved to begin.

Develop Counselors' Job Descriptions

Identifying the various human resources available to the guidance program brings with it the need to define the roles and functions of the various personnel to ensure appropriate use of their education and talents. The position guide format was discussed in chapter 5 as a means for outlining the school counselors' primary job responsibilities. In chapter 8 we will suggest a process for specifying each counselor's job description each year. The professional school counselor is trained to fulfill the roles required to deliver the comprehensive guidance program. Using the roles and competencies outlined in chapter 5, a summary of their application within the program components is offered in Figure 7–2.

Most school counselors will play the comprehensive role with their counselees; i.e., they will fulfill all of these roles for the counselees in their caseloads. Some school counselors may be assigned to carry out special program assignments or to serve special student groups. These special assignments often require additional training and may be tied to special funding sources, as described later in this chapter. Examples of special program assignments are guidance department leadership or crisis team membership. Examples of special student groups that may benefit from additional program services are students in compensatory education, special education, substance abuse/prevention programs, or vocational education. It is essential to efficient implementation of the comprehensive guidance program that the services provided by such specialist counselors be integrated into the program delivery design. We recommend that position guides for these and other full-time, professional members of the guidance staff be developed and delineate clearly the organizational relationships among counseling professionals.

Develop Job Descriptions for Other Staff Members Working in the Guidance Program

More concise guidance program-related role statements and/or job descriptions need to be in place for others working in the guidance program. Some of these

Figure 7–2
School Counselors' Roles/Guidance Program Components

Guidance	Guidance Curriculum Individual Planning System
Counseling	Responsive Services
Consultation	Guidance Curriculum Individual Planning System Responsive Services System Support
Coordination	Responsive Services
Assessment	Individual Planning Responsive Services System Support
Program management	System Support
Professionalism	System Support

staff members might be full-time, such as professional, licensed counselors; social workers; parent involvement/education specialists; guidance department clerical help; or paraprofessionals. In many of the districts with which we have worked, insufficient use has been made of support staff, due either to understaffing or underuse of existing staff. Underuse is often the result of incomplete statements of job responsibilities. (Example job descriptions for career center technicians and high school registrars are found in Appendix E.) Clear job descriptions allow others to recognize the importance or complexity of guidance department paraprofessionals' responsibilities, particularly as they assume the non-guidance tasks previously done by counselors, and such descriptions have led to upgraded pay classifications and extended contracts.

Some staff members only augment the guidance program as part of their responsibilities, such as teachers, administrators, related specialists—e.g., school psychologists or psychometrists, community volunteers, peer counselors. Although these job descriptions will not be as extensive as those for full-time staff members, they are just as important because they are the vehicle for ensuring that program delivery is coordinated and carried out by a cohesive staff team.

To state the obvious, the roles and responsibilities of others not only need to be spelled out, they also must be appropriate to their training and competence. Personnel without school counselor certification should be trained to carry out their roles in the comprehensive guidance program; for example, teachers should be trained to be advisors, community representatives to be mentors, parent volunteers to be parent liaisons.

Individuals without school counselor certification should not be used in place of certified, professional school counselors, but rather should augment the services provided by school counselors (American School Counselor Association, 1992). All staff members assisting in the delivery of the guidance program should adhere to the ethical and legal standards of the counseling profession. Key standards are those regarding students' and parents' rights and confidentiality.

A final point about job definition: Such definition is prerequisite to any staff expansion, particularly if staff members with new job titles are to be added. It is through job task analysis and the development of related job descriptions that the functions of proposed new staff members can be delineated from those of existing staff. Such delineation supports the rationale for the new positions.

Clarify Organizational Relationships Within the Guidance Program

Having clarified the roles and expectations of each category of staff members in the delivery of the comprehensive guidance program, your next step is to clarify the organizational relationships between the counselors and the other professionals who augment the program or whose services dovetail with the program, and among the guidance department staff in a building.

Team approach. As implied above, it is important to recognize that, in implementing the guidance program, counselors are members of four teams. In implementation of the developmental components of the program, they are an integral part of the instructional team, along with teachers, administrators, and other education specialists. In responding to the special needs of some students and parents, they are an integral part of the school and district special services team, along with school psychologists, social workers, nurses, and administrators. To augment the program, they form teams with community representatives who collaborate with the schools, specifically the business and the mental health communities. Finally—and perhaps most important—counselors from each school level and each building are part of the guidance team, working together to articulate and improve programs system-wide.

Clarifying who the team members are and respecting the roles that each member plays and the systems that each operates within is prerequisite to effective teamwork. Mutual design of the way teams will operate contributes to efficient operation. For example, there is renewed interest in using the schools to integrate public health and human services provided to children, youth, and families. Coalitions of related professionals must meet and have open dialogue to determine how such integration will work. At the national level the American Counseling Association (ACA) represents counselors in the National Alliance of Pupil Services Organizations (NAPSO). This coalition has published a "Policy Statement on School-linked Integrated Services" (NAPSO, 1993) endorsing a collaborative approach among its members. In addition to ACA, members of NAPSO include organizations representing school nurses, teachers, occupational therapists, physical therapists, school psychologists, school social workers, special educators, speech-language pathologists, audiologists, therapeutic recreation specialists, art, music and dance therapists, and administrators of pupil services program. Although defining how collaboration occurs is a local challenge, a commitment to work together is a major step.

Implementation of the comprehensive guidance program as it is defined and designed is the guidance department's responsibility. It is our opinion that personnel without school counselor certification who are active participants in program delivery should do so under the supervision of professional school counselors.

Staffing patterns. Within a guidance department staff, the organizational patterns for operation need to be clearly established. Across the country there is wide variation in size of guidance department staffs. A large, urban high school might have 10–15 counselors, including comprehensive school counselors and specialist counselors and six or more support staff, such as registrar, career center technician, counselors' secretary, data processing clerk, and a scheduling assistant. On the other hand, it is not unusual for one counselor to serve the elementary, middle/junior high, and high schools in a small, rural community. In this case, the definition of guidance staff must include the administrators, teachers, and support staff at each of the schools. Regardless of the size of the staff involved, some organizational keys apply universally to enhancing healthy interprofessional and interpersonal relationships, which, in turn, affect program quality.

Caseload assignments for staff members need to be supported by rationale relevant to the program design that is appropriate to each person's program responsibilities, training, and specialization. Any special responsibilities need to be clearly stated and understood by other staff members. The department leader should be designated with the authority to manage the program and staff, including the capability to mediate between staff members when necessary. Intradepartmental rules need to be established to facilitate coordination and cooperation; for example, if two or more counselors provide services to the same student, the responsibilities, methods, and standards need to be spelled out to ensure that such services are conducted with the best interests of the student in mind. If teachers have the responsibility for contacting parents regarding their child's school-related problems and recommended solutions, the responsibilities and methods for ensuring that every staff member working with the student has vital information need to be spelled out. Staff meetings need to be held regularly to ensure open communication among staff members, coordinate program planning, and do the necessary problem solving.

Financial Resources

Establish Budgets for Guidance Departments at the District and Building Levels

In the assessment of the current program, one of the tasks was to review the financial resources available. In the review you may have found that the financial resources were described in terms of a well-defined budget in which all of the money spent on guidance, including salaries, was part of the budget. Or you may have found that money for only such items as testing materials and a few other guidance resources was included. Or perhaps there was no budget at all. Within the budget policy guidelines for the school/district, the task is to establish a budget. To do that, consider such major categories as those displayed in Figure 7-3.

Prerequisite to any resource expansion is to ascertain the coast of implementing the recommendations. The guidance program leader will need to develop a *cost analysis* for each of the items for inclusion in the district department budget—or in other budget categories if that is where the item fits. The total amount, presented all at once, could be overwhelming, so our advice is to prepare these cost analyses on an item-by-item basis. Thus, as each recommendation is brought forward for consideration, the guidance program leader can present the dollar figures associated with it. For example, if implementing the improved ratios

Figure 7–3

Budget Categories

- I. Personnel salaries and benefits
  - A. Counselors
  - B. Secretarial/clerical
  - C. Guidance administrators
- II. Program development
  - A. Curriculum development
  - B. Local materials development
  - C. Pilot projects
- III. Materials acquisition
  - A. Student materials
    - 1. Texts and workbooks
    - 2. Audiovisual materials
    - 3. Testing materials
    - 4. Reference materials
    - 5. Career/guidance center materials
    - 6. Assessment materials
  - B. Professional resource materials
    - 1. Professional library books
    - 2. Journal subscriptions
    - 3. Training materials
  - C. Supplies
    - 1. Office supplies
    - 2. Computer-assisted guidance equipment supplies
    - 3. Instructional supplies
- IV. Capital outlay
  - A. Furniture
  - B. Equipment and maintenance
- V. Professional development
  - A. Meetings and conferences
    - 1. Registration
    - 2. Expenses
  - B. Consutants
- VI. Travel expenses
  - A. Telephone
  - B. Postage
  - C. Fax
- VIII. Research and evaluation

recommended above entails adding counselors to the staff, it is the guidance program leader's responsibility to know how much those additional staff positions will cost. Having specific cost information available allows the guidance program leader to anticipate others' concerns about the increased expenditures and to be prepared to defend the allocation of additional dollars.

Explore Use of Other-than-local Funding Sources

A majority of the funds for the program probably comes from local and state regular education sources. There are, however, funds from other sources. Federal legislation is one source. Federal funds available to augment the comprehensive guidance program include those that support vocational education, special education, compensatory education, bilingual and migrant education, and special topics of national priority such as drug abuse prevention education. Federal employment and training legislation also may have guidance funds available for schools.

Most federal funds are distributed by the state department of education. If the guidance program leader is not already familiar with these sources, a visit with the state's guidance consultants would be a rewarding experience. They will be able to tell you about federal and state monies that may be available for guidance programs. Although many states still have not solved the problem of adequate school financing, many states have established guidance-relevant priorities; for example, renewed interest in support for elementary guidance is being expressed by state legislatures.

Keep in mind that most federal or state sources do not usually fund an entire program; rather, they provide supplemental or additional support for target populations or to facilitate achievement of their program objectives; e.g., counseling disadvantaged or drug-using students, augmenting a career center, or implementing a vocational assessment program. Most of the time access to these funds is through a proposal or the development of a written plan. With the comprehensive program already designed, such a proposal or plan is readily developed because the program context and student needs already have been established. The proposal writer has to extract only the portions of the total program that are of interest to the funding source to present the plan.

Develop Guidance Program Component Guides

A major task in making the transition to a comprehensive guidance program is to choose the guidance activities and materials that will assist students to develop the competencies that have been decided upon. Describing the specific activities that make up the program and having adequate program materials is prerequisite to successful implementation of the program. Counselors must have tools to assist them in their changed roles. Whether such guides are written for use in a building's program or for an entire district makes a difference in the approach to this task, but the end products will be similar. The guides describe the activities used in the implementation of the comprehensive guidance program components. In developing the guides, new activities may be created, or activities may be collected that have been used successfully in a building. Suggestions for developing guides for the four comprehensive program components are provided below.

Guidance Curriculum Guide. A curriculum guide provides the description of curriculum units and specific lessons. We suggest that the guidance program leader use the curriculum-writing expertise that is available—instructional supervisors if the district has them, the administrator in charge of curriculum development or instruction, or regional consultants in curriculum writing. The leader must also keep in mind that there will probably not be a one-on-one match between a specific activity or resource and a specific competency. Often a single guidance activity may result in the achievement of a number of student competencies.

To illustrate how an activity may be written and to show its relationship to the goals and competencies of the guidance curriculum suggested in previous chapters, an example is displayed in Figure 7–4. The example is from the Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills domain of the life career development model and relates to goal A for the fifth grade. You may wish to consider this format for your own activity descriptions. Note that the activity is described on one page and follows a straightforward outline that defines the basic activity. Counselors are encouraged to develop the lesson plan according to their teaching style.

Individual Planning Guide. An individual planning guide describes in detail activities and procedures to help students apply information and develop their personalized plans. These write-ups exemplify the refocusing of some current activities from "system support" activities to student outcome-focused activities that help them make their educational plans. For example, the objective for preregistration of secondary level students can be changed from "students will circle course numbers on course selection cards" to student learning objectives, such as "10th graders will select an 11th-grade course of study that is an appropriate next step toward their educational/career goals." The activities that might be envisioned as a unit include interpretation of career interest and aptitude assessments, information exploration in the guidance center, review of the high school graduation and college entrance requirements, revision of the students' "High School Four-Year Plans," and, finally, preregistration for the 11th grade year—the circling of the numbers on the cards. Or, the objective for an elementary school Career Day can be changed from "the school staff will provide X number of career speakers" to "3rd-, 4th-, and 5th-grade students will list the educational requirements for five careers that relate to their identified career interests." The guidance program activities provided to assist students attain the objective might include a career interest inventory, a guidance lesson on the relationship between levels of education and levels of occupations available in

Figure 7–4
Sample Activity and Format

Domain I
Goal A
Grade 5
Performance Indicator 2

COAT OF ARMS

Domain I:	Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills
Goal A:	Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.
Competency:	Students will specify those personal characteristics and abilities that they value.
Performance Indicator 2	Students will identify a variety of things that they value.

Activity Objective:
The student will identify six things he or she values.

Materials: Coat of arms, pencil
Time: One session of approximately 30 minutes
Directions: Have each student fill in an outline of a shield with the following for a personal coat of arms:
Box 1: Draw a symbol to represent your greatest success.
Box 2: Draw a symbol to represent your family's greatest success.
Box 3: Draw a symbol to show a place you dream about.
Box 4: Draw symbols to show two things at which you are good.
Box 5: Draw a picture to show what you would do if you had one year to live and would be a success at anything you do.
Box 6: On one-half of the box write two words you would like used to describe you; on the other half write two words you would not like used to describe you.

---

various job clusters, and Career Day speakers who describe their educational histories as they relate to their occupations. Parent involvement activities should be described as well.

Responsive Services Guide. A responsive services guide can provide a description of the topics and modes—such as counseling, consultation, or referral—the counselor uses in response to students', parents', or teachers' problems. Counseling session plans and the overview of a planned series of counseling activities can help other staff members as well as less experienced counselors benefit from the ideas used in activities. *Changing Student Attitudes and Behavior Through Group Counseling* (Myrick & Dixon, 1985) or *Brief Family Interventions in the School Setting* (Golden, 1983) are examples of such descriptions.

Including a list of the community referral sources counselors use in the building or across the district also enhances the implementation of this function. Developing this list not only provides the names of outside source people who have cooperated effectively with school counselors in the past, but it also can provide a vehicle for gathering consistent information about these sources' areas of expertise.

System Support Guide. The *system support* component needs to be written specifically to clarify what the guidance department staff program does to support other programs and to itemize the support they need to ensure appropriate delivery of their own program. Support to other programs should be listed by program—state the activity, and briefly describe the counselor(s)' role(s) and responsibilities. Support needed from the administration and staff should include such items as policy and procedural assistance; budget, equipment, and facilities needs; support for specific staff development opportunities; and public relations activities. Outlines of successful teacher inservice presentations should be included.

Describing Exemplary Activities. To begin the task of guide development we suggest using the results of the current program assessment already completed. Take those current activities and materials you feel are in keeping with the improved program that has been designed—those that have the potential of helping students to develop the chosen competencies—and place them in the appropriate component and grade-level grouping.

If, as guidance program leader, you are working in a single school or in a small district setting, this may be accomplished easily; however, if the setting is larger, you may need to implement a process similar to that done in Northside Independent School District. This approach was developed after a group of 12 counselors from the district—four from each school level—spent a week, the district's typical allotment for curriculum writing, to develop the units and lessons to teach decision making to grades 4–12. The work was aligned more closely with textbook writing than with typical curriculum guide development efforts. In addition, that district had identified 15 guidance curriculum strands; the counselors—and the director—concluded that they could not wait 14 more years to have the curriculum guide completed, to say nothing of the guides for the other components. It also was not realistic to expect the district to hire the counselors as a curriculum-writing team for a year or whatever it took to accomplish the tasks.

The counselors decided to collect "exemplary practices" that were currently performed in district buildings, write them up in consistent formats, and categorize them by program component. They found this to be an excellent vehicle for cross-fertilization of ideas. Working with counselors from different school levels to pool ideas helped everyone learn about each other's programs and was a major step toward an articulated, K–12 program. It had the additional benefit of helping all participating counselors see how what they were currently doing fit into the new program concept.

The scope of this activity would vary with the size of the district guidance program. No matter how large or how small the program is, however, the guidance program leader should attend to the details of the guide writing. In Northside, the compilation of ideas into guides took three years to accomplish. Once guides are published, they have a permanency that provides part of the foundation upon which the new program can rest. It is important that this foundation be solid.

In Northside, a work committee comprised of the program development leaders was used to develop the formats to be used in the guides, such as lesson plans, activity plans, and counseling session outlines. In turn, the work committee trained the rest of the counselors in how to complete the forms. When counselors submitted their "promising practices" in the prescribed format, they were ready to be typed for inclusion in the guide. The work committee screened the inputs and selected the best practices. The difference between these guides and those developed in the small district is that these become illustrative examples that a building program can use as a pattern, as contrasted with those that represent actual descriptions of a particular building's guidance activities.

Establish Guidance Facilities Standards and Make Recommendations for Their Application

Ensuring adequate guidance facilities and equipment may be difficult, considering the costs that may be involved. However, physical facilities are so important because they often provide students with their first and sometimes permanent impression of the guidance program. Now that you have identified the desired program design and have chosen guidance activities for the program components, you also are aware of the facilities required. For example, if classroom guidance is to be an essential part of the developmental program, a guidance classroom may be deemed essential; if counselors are expected to conduct small group counseling, an adequately sized room is needed; if a guidance center is to be the hub of the program, a large classroom and offices are needed; and so on. Space in growing districts may be at a premium, but in schools and districts where enrollment is declining, the facilities development challenge may not be as great.

Improving the facilities and equipment available to the guidance program, as with other program improvements, entails knowing what you want, being able to communicate that knowledge to others, and inserting guidance program needs into relevant district processes. In planning for building new facilities or remodeling existing ones, and in upgrading the furniture and equipment, you will be communicating with architects, facilities planners, engineers, and purchasing agents. These professionals and technicians may or may not understand the guidance and counseling program, as you may or may not understand construction and purchasing. Your program is best served if you work with them to develop standards for the design of the guidance facilities and for provision of the basic equipment needed. Finally, you need to work with them to incorporate into the overall system the plan to bring the guidance department's facilities up to the standards.

Facilities Standards. These standards detail the type of facilities needed, their size and most suitable locations, and other basics that should be incorporated when they are built. Specific items that often are included in facilities standards are outlined in Figure 7–5, with examples for a guidance program. When approved by the district administration and the school board, these standards become the specifications from which architects draw their plans and others contract to build or fulfill.

Furniture and Equipment. The guidance facilities should be furnished in as comfortable a way as possible for all users. In addition to students, staff and parents gain impressions about the program as well.

A basic furniture and equipment list also must be developed. Such furniture items, and their types and sizes, might include a professional desk and chair, guest chairs, bookshelves, credenza, file cabinets, student tables and chairs. Equipment that might be specified could include bulletin boards, filmstrip and movie projectors, VCRs.

Equipment needs are identified by a process similar to that used for facilities. In the current program assessment, you surveyed the equipment available. Having identified the major material resources, you can now specify related equipment needs. Again, this information allows you to analyze the costs involved and to develop your budget request. The request is substantiated by the clearly stated relationship between equipment and facilities and the program design.

Guidance Center: A new way of organizing guidance facilities. Attention to the type and use of physical space and equipment of a comprehensive guidance program often is neglected in the change process. Unfortunately, what attention is given remains fixed to the traditional ways of organizing guidance. To make the guidance curriculum, individual planning system, and responsive services function effectively, and to provide appropriate support to other programs, a new way of organizing guidance facilities is needed.

Figure 7–5

Facilities Design Standards Categories and Examples

A. Room Type: counselor's office; secretary and reception area; records, storage and workroom area; group counseling room; conference room; registrar's office; data processing and scheduling assistant's area; career center area

B. Location: centered in the building; location of each of the offices and areas relative to one another

C. Square Footage: In addition to activities done in the particular space, size depends on level (size of student body); size of school (typical numbers using facility at one time); furniture and equipment needed

D. Functions Performed in Room Type: specific to each area and personnel working in the area

E. Walls: covering, tackable, soundproof, concrete blocks, fireproof

F. Floor: carpeting or vinyl

G. Cabinets: location, floor-to-ceiling, waist-high with countertop, depth, lockable, open

H. Storage Requirements: specific equipment, types of materials, amount

I. Lighting: number, separate controls for fixtures

J. Electrical Outlets: number and placement, computer hook-ups

K. Plumbing: N/A

L. Communications: private telephone lines; intercoms with lights to ensure privacy; not hooked up to school public address system

M. Unusual Electrical Requirements: e.g., air conditioning separate from classrooms for counselors on contracts that extend into the summer; dedicated copier circuit

N. Unusual Equipment Requirements: marker boards, bulletin boards

O. Other: such as lockable doors, small windows; acoustic considerations (privacy in counseling offices and rooms); noise in the area that contains the A-V equipment used in the center

Traditionally guidance facilities have consisted of an office or suite of offices designed primarily to provide one-on-one counseling assistance. Such an arrangement frequently has included a reception or waiting area that serves as a browsing room where students have limited access to some displays or files of educational and occupational information. Also, this space typically has been placed in the administrative wing of the school so that the counseling staff can be close to the records and the administration.

The need for individual offices is obvious because of the continuing need to carry on individual counseling sessions. There is also a need, however, to open up guidance facilities, to make them more accessible to students, teachers, parents, and community representatives. One approach to making guidance facilities more usable and accessible is to reorganize traditional space into a guidance center.

A comprehensive guidance center can bring together available guidance information and exploration resources and make them easily accessible to students. The center can be used for such activities as group sessions, self-exploration, and personalized research and planning. At the high school level, students can gain assistance in such areas as occupational planning, job entry and placement, financial aid information, and postsecondary educational opportunities. At the middle school/junior high school level, students can gain assistance in such areas as career planning, high school educational opportunities, community involvement, and recreational opportunities. At the elementary school level, students and their parents can gain information about the school, the community, and parenting skills, and read books about personal growth and development. An area for counseling with toys can be provided.

Although the center is available for use by school staff and community members, it should be student-centered, and many of the center activities should be student-planned as well as student-directed. At the same time, the center is a valuable resource for teachers in their program planning and implementation. Employers, too, will find the center useful when seeking part- or full-time workers. Viewed in this way, the impact of the center on school and community can be substantial.

If community members and parents are involved in the planning and implementation of the center and its activities, their interest could provide an impetus for the involvement of other community members. When parents and other community members become involved in programs housed in the center, they gain firsthand experience with the educational process. Through these experiences new support for education may grow.

The guidance center should be furnished in as comfortable a way as possible for all users. Provision should be made for group as well as individual activities. Coordinating the operation of the guidance center should be the responsibility of the guidance staff. All school staff should be involved, however. We recommend that at least one paid paraprofessional be employed to ensure that clerical tasks are carried out in a consistent manner. Volunteers also may be used.

Although such centers are seen more and more at the secondary level, the concept is useful at the elementary and postsecondary levels as well. Salmon and Selig (1976) discussed the center concept in the elementary school and provided a number of examples of activities that could be included in such a center. The postsecondary focus could be much the same as that of the secondary program. Reardon and Burck (1977) described procedures and methods to establish such centers in postsecondary institutions, as did Beaumont, Cooper, and Stockard (1978).

Political Resources

Update Policies and Procedures

Another task to be completed to implement the new program is updating the policies and procedures that govern guidance as they appear in the district policy and procedural handbooks (those you identified in assessing the current program). If you have not already done so, you must—as a prerequisite to procedural changes—update the board policy that defines the purpose and design of the comprehensive guidance program. A model policy statement developed by the Missouri School Board Association (1992) is provided in Appendix F.

Some of these procedural and regulatory changes may be merely editorial or cosmetic; others will be major changes in procedure and will not be easy to bring about. The former changes are those that merely translate board policy to administrators; the latter are those that will need to be negotiated, particularly those that describe how the guidance department interacts with and supports the programs of other departments.

In analyzing how the current program compares and contrasts with the desired program, you have documented something you already knew: A number of activities for which you are responsible are not guidance activities at all or are, at best, only tangentially related to guidance. They have become a part of the guidance program over the years, perhaps by design, but more likely by default. As you also know, no matter how these activities became part of the program, once established, they are difficult to remove. And what is worse, these responsibilities consume the valuable time and resources needed to conduct the actual guidance program. Ways to manage this situation are discussed in chapter 8.

Making optimum use of professional school counselors' skills is a goal of program remodeling. A related issue to lower ratios, which increase students' access to their counselors, is to ensure opportunities for the counselors to access their students. Time for guidance and counseling must be seen as legitimate and valuable, and policies and procedures must be established to ensure that there is time to deliver the program appropriately.

Engender Support from Building Staff

Recognizing that the new program design causes many operational-level changes in a building's guidance program, the system guidance program leader and all counselors need to expend some energy reeducating the building staff members about the rationale and goals for the changes. Reeducation and engendering support calls for communicating clearly what these changes are, providing guidelines for support from building administrators, and collaborating with building personnel to design and implement the local changes.

Armed with the system plan for guidance program improvement, you ensure that every staff member has the working knowledge he or she needs to respond to the changes. This entails formal presentations regarding the program conducted at the system level for the principals and at the building level for the faculty.

Because principals are accountable for the successful operation of every program in their buildings, they should have available a written set of guidelines that suggest to building administrators appropriate levels of support for their guidance programs. These might entail statements about adequate facilities for counselors, as well as adequate budget appropriations for guidance department supplies. Statements also might be made about work schedules for counselors; for example, their expected work hours, including recognition of lunch hours and preparation periods. Some tasks identified for displacement may be handled in this manner, especially those that have become common practice at the building level but are not rooted in district policy. Examples include stating that elementary counselors should benefit from the secretarial services available at the school and should not be required to do their own typing; recommending that new middle school students begin the registration process in the administrative office and be referred to the guidance department after such items as verification of address and immunizations are taken care of; and recognizing that the standardized testing program provides useful information to faculty and administration as well as counselors and thus test administration is a shared responsibility of all building staff members.

Another way to encourage principals' support is for the senior district staff member who evaluates the principals to ask each one, "What have you done this year/evaluation period to support improvement of the campus guidance program?"

We believe that it is essential to involve the others who will be affected by the changes in the guidance program in designing what those changes will be and how they will be made (Henderson, 1989, pp. 37–8). In the era of returning local control of the schools to the sites—site-based decision making—it is the ideal time to use the existing building program improvement committee to assist you in planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating the building guidance programs. A process for doing this is suggested later on in this chapter. Other formal mechanisms for collaborating with building staff colleagues are staff meetings. Counselors should meet periodically with the teachers they work with, through grade-level, department, and faculty leadership meetings. Seeking their input, hearing and responding to their concerns, and informing them of your plans are essential to the success of the guidance program change process.

Work with Resistant Staff Members

By now it will be clear that there are counselors and other guidance staff who understand the new program and are eager for its implementation. And, by now, it will be clear that there are counselors and other staff members who resist the changes that are called for. The resistors probably fall into several categories: those who have not yet quite grasped the program concept; those who disagree with the educational-developmental basis of the program, preferring the psychological-crisis-oriented services approach; those who are skeptical as to the validity of the changes; those who do not believe the changes will ever occur; those who are worried about their own competence for meeting the new mandates; and those who do not want change, period.

We recommend that the guidance program leader continue open dialogue with the counselors and other guidance staff about their concerns. As the change process continues to unfold, however, more and more of their concerns, anxieties, and fears will be addressed. Changes do not happen overnight, and the concept does become clearer with time. The superintendent *is* in support of the program; inservice training is provided. We also recommend that the guidance program leader identify ways to acknowledge those who do support the changes and the efforts that lead in the right directions. We will discuss this point more extensively in chapter 8.

Manage Critical Constituents

Some parents believe that counseling is an invasion of privacy, an attempt to undermine family values, antispiritual, among other things, and does not belong in the schools. Groups of such parents voice their concerns at local and state school board meetings, and individuals challenge teachers, counselors, and principals. They are often hostile and aggressive in expressing their criticism of the public schools, and often see teaching reading, writing, and mathematics only, or teaching a particular set of religious beliefs or censorship as their goals.

A standard letter has been distributed widely that provides a summary of their concerns. It identifies a broad range of topics and educational methods, any one of which a local group may elect to express concerns about (see Appendix H). The topics range from self-esteem to global education; the methodologies, from journal writing to role playing. It is based on an overinterpretation of the Hatch Amendment. A sample response to this standard letter is provided in the same appendix.

In helping staff members respond appropriately when confronted by such individuals, we have found it useful to identify the critics' motives. These individuals seem to fall into five categories, and identifying which category they best fit into suggests an appropriate response.

Most of the parents who question guidance programs either individually or at the building level fit into the first category, those who are *misinformed* about a program or practice, or about public schools in general. These parents often hear concerns from other, more politically active patrons, and in some cases, they fear for their children's psychological or spiritual safety. Upon learning accurate information about the program and becoming acquainted with the professionalism of the staff, their concerns are usually addressed. Some proactive efforts that counselors can undertake are to present overviews of their programs at open houses, PTA meetings, parent workshops, and to publish newsletters or articles regarding the topics included in guidance curriculum.

Some concerned parents hear about commercially produced *materials* that have been targeted by national groups as undermining the development of wholesome, family values. If such materials are used in a program, it is important that people be allowed to study them to become familiar with their actual content. Again, most often what they think is there isn't, and their concerns are alleviated. Encouraging parents to preview materials before they become concerned is proactive, and with a planned program this is feasible to do.

Most districts have policies and procedures regarding censorship and the curriculum. If you and/or the counselors are not aware of these, they should be included in the department's operational handbook. Especially when districts have designed their guidance programs as carefully as we are suggesting and defined so clearly the integral nature of the program, defense of program participation is soundly supported. Program modifications must not be made without due consideration of whether the modification violates the integrity of the program.

Even though the district has established the needs for and the values of a comprehensive guidance program, to help keep confrontations from escalating it may be useful to have procedures for opting out of nonmandatory aspects of the program or for benefiting from alternate assignments. Northside developed a procedure for parents to follow that requires their learning the information they need to make good decisions about their children's participation in the developmental guidance program, and that requires them to be very specific about what content they do not want their child exposed to (see Appendix H). Counseling is provided only with parental permission. These procedures help counteract parents' feelings of having no control over what happens to their children at school.

A third category of critical parents are those who *mistrust* certain practices of the public schools in general. This category includes parents who worry that counseling is brainwashing or instilling a specific set of values that are contrary to their own. Most often they see the public schools in general as arms of an atheistic state. Because these parents' distrust usually goes beyond that of the guidance program and the individual counselor, their concerns should be attended to by the principal. Schools cannot and probably would not change to attend to the concerns of these parents, and administrators are able to express best what is legally required and done in the best professional judgment of those responsible for the school program.

By far the smallest category of critics comprises those who, in fact, have experienced *mistakes* made by staff members. Sometimes school counselors have the right intentions, but choose the wrong strategy. In other cases, it is sad but true that some educators are not ethically or professionally sound. Having heard parents' complaints, the administrators need to follow due process as spelled out in policy and/or regulations to determine the facts and consequences.

The final set of critical constituents are those who are acting in bad faith, those who are *misusing* an issue for their own purposes. Such purposes may be political; they may want to engender support for a school board candidate. Such purposes may be economic; they may be trying to nurture a clientele for a private or parochial school. Such purposes may be immoral or illegal; they may be hiding something going on in their homes. Some of the parents who use this critical posture are child abusers who do not want to be found out. It is fortunate that the number of critics in this category is very small for they are the most difficult to deal with. Political candidates are best listened to and turned over to administrators to handle. Entrepreneurs are best listened to and, if possible, exposed for what they are. Those involved in illegal activities—including child neglect—need to be reported to the proper authorities.

Being confronted or challenged by individuals presents an uncomfortable situation. For your own peace of mind, continue to communicate with supportive constituents. You are doing this formally through the school-community guidance advisory committee, and informally by hearing from the multitude of appreciative clients who have been well served by the program. In times of conflict, many supporters are willing and eager to present their side of the story. Do not be shy about using them.

Focus on Special Projects

The educational reform efforts of the 1980s and 1990s have brought change to many aspects of the educational system. Once you have established the design for the guidance program, the guidance program leader is encouraged to focus on special projects that help incorporate recommended reforms into the program. The energy provided by the educational reform or other professionwide movements can facilitate some of the changes that need to be accomplished. New directions from the federal, state, local community, district, and building level could be mirrored by special emphases within the guidance department. Such changes keep counselors abreast of changes in the total educational system and help maintain their position on the educational team, that is, other staff who have to change see that counselors have to change also. Such changes also have the side benefit of helping counselors avoid having change forced upon them that may be inappropriate to the directions of the new program. For example, many of the current reforms have increased the paperwork/accountability burden of the school staff, such as noting students' mastery of required instructional outcomes. If the counselors have to attend to changes of their own, they can better avoid being assigned to complete some of the paperwork tasks that belong to teachers or administrators; if the counselors are visibly augmenting the guidance curriculum component, for example, fellow staff members will see more readily that the counselors do not have time to do such notations for them.

Federal and State Priorities

The review of the history of guidance and counseling provided in chapter 1 demonstrated the impact of federal priorities on the development of our profession. As well, contemporary guidance program changes can and should relate to the current *federal* emphasis on at-risk populations. Surely, children and youth who are at risk because of drug and other substance abuse, educational disadvantagement or academic failure, disabilities—hidden or otherwise—that interfere with their learning, premature sexual activity, or adolescent depression are priority clients for school counselors implementing the responsive services component of the comprehensive guidance program. That these clients have federal priority provides rationale for their needing counseling services and for the guidance department to receive some of the funds appropriated for special programs to meet their needs.

State level reforms of the '80s, the results of which are still affecting the schools, emphasized excellence in education as defined in tighter standards for instructional methodology, improved curriculum, improved student achievement, and improved student discipline. These emphases have caused the development of new teacher appraisal/evaluation systems, new requirements for lesson planning, efforts to better facilitate the achievement of "academic excellence," and increased emphasis in vocational education on preparation for a highly technological work world. There has been a renewed interest in minimum competency tests and standardized achievement measures. Mandates for improved student discipline include systems that provide consistent and logical consequences for student misbehavior and require more parental involvement for students who "act out."

Resting on the reforms that were focused on the science of education, the emphases for change in the '90s are more focused on the human dimensions of education. In the '80s politicians and businesspeople dictated reforms. In the '90s there is more dialogue between educators and others with responsibility for education—e.g., legislators—and interest in its product—e.g., businesspeople—resulting in statements of what students should know and be able to do as a result of schooling (SCANS, 1991). Thus, the outcomes-based education movement suggests to educators what our product should be but, as it is coupled with an interest in the principles of total quality management, it leaves the methodology decisions to the "workers," the professional educators. In the '80s many states exercised their rights and increased their control over the local systems and schools; in the '90s some of this control is being relinquished. Standards are still high, accountability is still measured by such hard data as test results, but autonomy is given to local districts and schools to plan their own improvements for achieving the standards. The focus of the '80s on excellence in the education system, in recognition of the diversity of students served, is balanced with calls for equity, for attending to the unique needs of individual students. The continued somewhat depressed state of the economy has helped public servants recognize that getting more money for services is very difficult. Thus, in the '90s we are experiencing renewed efforts to integrate educational, health, and human services, and to coordinate provision of vocational education and training.

Each of these efforts can be used to enhance and support needed changes in the guidance program. The actual specifics of reforms vary from state to state and according to local priorities and needs; nonetheless, some common themes point to directions for counselors. New systems for assisting teachers to use current teaching methodology include clinical supervision strategies of observation and feedback, refined appraisal/evaluation models, and professional growth plans. The same strategies can be used for counselors and are discussed more extensively in chapters 9 and 10. Asking counselors to write their plans for counseling sessions and guidance lessons is a companion piece to asking teachers to develop better lesson plans. Districts across the country are using school improvement planning techniques and developing long-range plans. Counselors and guidance departments too should be asked to clarify their plans for the year by submitting calendars or using a goal-based improvement approach. This fits nicely into the comprehensive program concept.

Curriculum development in other disciplines provides counselors with the opportunity to write the guidance curriculum and to provide for infusion of guidance curricula in the more traditional curricula. For example, in addition to the guidance dimension within the mental health curriculum strand in the traditional health and science curricula, the social skills outcomes that are part of the guidance curriculum can easily be infused into the social studies curricula; communication skills can be infused into the language arts; and problem solving can be infused into science and math. Perhaps because the concept of a guidance curriculum is fairly new, much of what we see as students' needs already has been stated in outcome terms, making us prepared to work within the outcomes-based approach. Another relevant aspect of this approach and one that already is a part of the guidance curriculum is the emphasis on helping students learn processes, such as decision making, planning, and relating to others.

The continued emphasis on testing calls for counselors to help students with their test-taking skills and to help teachers use test results responsibly. This provides counselors the opportunity to shift their role from being test administrators to being consultants in appropriate test use. Adding the dimension of attending to each individual student's needs renews the interest in one of counselors' basic services: identification of the individual student's strengths, weaknesses, and needs. Although counselors are already recognized for this expertise, the magnitude of the challenge of providing such insights for *every* student means ensuring that our own methods are up-to-date (e.g., recognize the limits of tests and be comfortable with using multiple sources of data) and entrusting some of this responsibility to other educators, under the counselors' supervision.

Similarly, improved discipline-management programs rest heavily on guidance content. Counselors can seize this area of high priority to administrators and work collaboratively with them in helping students learn new ways to behave responsibly and to make decisions through activities in the guidance curriculum. Both of these emphases give counselors clear priorities for providing students with special services; students who fail to meet minimum academic standards and students who consistently misbehave often can benefit from effective small group or individual counseling.

Finally, the effort to bring community services into the schools draws on counselors' expertise in coordination, as well as augmenting the mental health services provided to children, youth, and families. How this is accomplished will be different in each locale, but school counselors must be in on the planning of integrated delivery systems to ensure that students' needs are well articulated and to ensure that the role envisioned for them is professionally appropriate. The emphasis on coordinating the resources for helping children, youth, and adults enter and succeed in the work force, similarly, provides opportunities for school counselors to enhance the career development dimension of their programs, providing they (and you) are involved in the development of the new systems.

District Priorities

With or without impetus from federal or state sources, school districts typically have priorities of high interest to their school boards or to their superintendents. School board members are often interested in academic excellence reflected in the number of scholarship winners, or in "back to the basics" of the schools' mission that can include the "basic" of responsible behavior. District administrators are challenged by declining or expanding enrollment; both have implications for teachers' morale. Counselors can be visible in their role of helping others—as well as themselves—cope with change in a healthy manner. "Wellness" programs bring with them a potential interest in mental health. These activities are system support of the best kind: that which uses the expertise of the guidance and counseling field.

Community Priorities

Influential community groups, such as the PTA, chamber of commerce, and service clubs (e.g., Lions and Kiwanis), have priority projects that can bring positive visibility to improving the guidance program. The PTA is interested in youth problem topics such as suicide prevention. Lions Clubs are actively working to combat drug abuse and to help children care for their personal safety. In some areas locally elected public officials are concerned about violence and gangs. Economic development groups are interested in career development programs. As education opens up to the community stockholders it serves, guidance program reformers are advised to listen to the priorities of these groups; where their interests dovetail with guidance goals suggests priority areas for guidance efforts as well.

Building Priorities

In addition to the expanded opportunities for program improvement provided to counselors in the localization of school improvement efforts, major events in school buildings can highlight the need for specific changes in the guidance program. Accreditation self-studies and visits provide opportunities to make recommendations for improving the guidance program. Visible student problems—teen suicides, drug busts—demand counselors' attention. Principals have goals for their schools. Counselors should collaborate with their administrators by showing them how the comprehensive guidance program supports the development of strategies to help attain the school goals. Principals' goals quite often include such items as holding high expectations for students, working to enhance the self-esteem of students, and improving the interpersonal relationships among the staff. Counselors can and should share parts of these goals. Needless to say, the more counselors' and principals' goals have in common, the more support counselors will have.

Finally, individual counselors or counseling staffs have special talents, interests, and areas of expertise. Some high school counselors are expert in helping teenagers deal with grief and loss; some elementary counselors are creative in using popular toys as materials in developmental guidance programs. By capitalizing on these, the guidance program leader not only can give appropriate recognition to those counselors, but also can provide for the development of special projects that, when successful, can be shared with other buildings.

Facilitate Building-level Changes

If the school district has a guidance program leader, that individual can assist the building counselors by establishing systems that help them make the operational-level changes needed to effect implementation of the comprehensive guidance program. Two such mechanisms are described. The first is suggested as a way to repair discrepancies identified between the current and desired program designs, a means for changing the activities done within the program. It is to have building staffs commit to goals for program improvement and develop the plans for achieving those goals. The second is suggested as a way to change the resources appropriated to the guidance program at the building level. It is to have building staffs develop transition and implementation plans similar to those developed at the district level. If counselor leadership is at the building level, school counselors, their department heads, and principals can use the strategies described below.

Use a Goal-based Program Improvement System

Goals are tools for turning visions into realities. They help individuals focus their energies on changes they and others perceive as important, and make change manageable. In the circumstance we are describing—remodeling and revitalizing your program while you are living in it—the thought of striving to implement all the changes at once can be overwhelming. Focusing on a handful of goals is conceivable to most people; being allowed to develop their own strategies for attaining those goals allows counselors a sense of autonomy and comfort in making the needed changes.

In Northside, the goal areas are established at the district level. The district initiates the goal-setting and action-planning processes, but each building has latitude in choosing specific implementation strategies that fit its needs or specialties. Establishing the goals for high-priority skill development, clients, or activities and the process of goal-setting, action planning, monitoring, and evaluating progress toward the goals provides a consistency of focus across the district. These efforts serve to effect the continuity of newly implemented programs, allow for the continuation of dialogue between counselors from different buildings about change efforts, and give direction for inservice training and staff development activities.

Goal Setting

In reviewing the current guidance program and the desired guidance program, you discovered some discrepancies, as we discussed in chapter 6. These discrepancies are the logical targets of and point to the goals for program improvements system-wide. Likewise, each building's guidance program design team should compare and contrast their existing program with the desired program they have articulated. These identified discrepancies become additional targets for program improvement goals.

The number of goals people are asked to consider depends on the number of discrepancies found, the size of the discrepancies, and the priorities the district or building has set. A handful of goals are probably enough for a counselor to strive for in one year. Goals should be delineated for program improvements and for performance improvements. A sample of a memo used in Northside Independent School District to assist counselors to attend to meaningful goals

Figure 7–6

Goals Memo*

To: Counselors
From: Director of Guidance
Re: Program and Performance Goals

Below are listed general goals that have been identified for *program* and *performance* improvements. Please pick two from each category to focus on for this school year, and specify the improvement you envision on the action planning form that is attached.

Program Goals

- *to increase time spent in curriculum*/developmental guidance
- to decrease time spent in *responsive services*/to improve quality of time spent in responsive services
- to decrease time spent in *system support*
- to decrease time/improve quality of time spent with school *staff*
- to increase time spent with *parents*

Performance Goals

- to improve group guidance skills
- to improve counseling skills
- to improve consulting skills
- to improve program planning/evaluation skills
- to improve referral skills

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

is presented in Figure 7–6. (It should remind you of Figure 6–2; the difference is that in this instance the goals are presented to individual staff members as challenges to each to do something to help repair the discrepancies between the current program design and that of the desired program.)

These goals are broad and leave each counselor or building staff with choices. What they do "to improve the quality of time spent in responsive services" and how they do it is left to them. Counselors may strive to decrease individual counseling time by initiating small group counseling, or systematically consulting with teachers, for example. An example of more specific goal targets is presented in Figure 7–7.

These goals establish more specific activities for counselors to implement at the building level, but leave the implementation plan to them. They are asked to conduct group counseling for targeted populations, but the actual design of the counseling series is left to them. In both cases the counselors specify the student outcomes and objectives for their new activities; they plan their own strategies and methods of evaluation based on local needs and their own resources.

Figure 7–7
Counselors' Goals Memo*

To: Elementary School Counselors
From: Patricia Henderson, Director of Guidance
Re: Counselors' Goals, 1986–87

The goal-setting process implemented for the past several years worked well to help focus the guidance program improvement efforts. The district-wide goals for 1986–87 are listed below. Please discuss these goals with your principals and add others that are in response to the needs of your campus community.

1. To continue to contribute to students' education by effectively teaching guidance curricula outlined in the Comprehensive Guidance Program *Framework*.
2. To respond to campus-identified high-priority student-clients through effective group counseling. "High-priority student-clients" may include students who are underachieving or who are behaving irresponsibly.
3. To respond to campus-identified high-priority parent-clients through systematically implemented parent consultation or parent education.
4. To decrease student-contact-time spent in clerical/quasi-administrative tasks by identifying personal "time-eaters" and minimizing the time spent on these.
5. To provide a better balanced guidance program by systematically planning the year's activities to adhere as much as feasible to the district-outlined and campus-specified comprehensive program design. (Planning assistance will be provided by the Director of Guidance.)
6. To increase the effectiveness of counseling and guidance activities by clear articulation of the counselor's theoretical base.

As in previous years, we will be discussing the strategies you identify as appropriate for striving to attain your goals. A copy of the revised Planning Form is attached. Please submit a copy of your "Guidance Program Improvement Planning" forms to me by September 15.

Approved: ______________________________
J.E. Rawlinson, Associate Superintendent

cc: Elementary School Principals

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

Counselors are asked to set their own goals to be reviewed by their immediate supervisor. Where there is more than one counselor in a building, the guidance department as a whole should have goals also; for example, the department will develop an annual plan for expanded implementation of the guidance curriculum.

The individuals' goals within the department should be related to each other's and all counselors on a staff should be cognizant of their colleagues' goals. This helps to develop a support system that is useful in assisting the counselors meet success in striving for their goals.

We also recommend that building principals sign off on the goals to indicate not only their awareness of the counselors' endeavors, but also their approval. The head counselor or, in buildings where there is no such designated department leader, all of the counselors should meet and discuss the goals with the principal. This ensures that the guidance goals are consistent with the general building goals and provides a vehicle for enlisting the principal's support in goal attainment. The goals ultimately should be submitted to the district office for review by the administrator responsible for guidance.

Guidance Program Improvement Planning

Once specific goals have been established, each counselor and each department should develop plans for meeting these goal. As mentioned previously, such planning encourages forward and realistic thinking. It sets in motion a series of decisions and plans that actually help implement the strategies. A sample planning form is provided in Figure 7-8.

Once counselors' goals have been identified and counselors have committed themselves to implementation strategies, the guidance program leader has a means of monitoring counselors' progress toward these goals. This process is discussed in more depth in chapter 8.

Develop and Implement the Building-level Master Plan for Change

Develop the Building Master Plan for Change

As at the system level, a master plan for change should guide the transition efforts at the building level. In addition to making changes in the activities done in the guidance program through the previously described goal-setting process, the building staff needs to consider the need for improvement in the resources that support the program at their level. The counselor(s), principal, guidance program development team, school-community advisory committee—all of the players with an interest in the program—should consider the status of the human, financial, and political resources available to the program. At this point in the improvement process, there are probably system-wide standards or guidelines established for resource allocation in the buildings; however, if there are not, then the local team(s) can develop its (their) own "realistic ideals" to shoot for by asking the questions outlined below and others that come to mind as they consider the items.

Human Resources. Are the guidance program-related jobs being done in accord with the system's job descriptions? Are the organizational relationships among

Figure 7–8
Guidance Program Improvement Planning Form

GUIDANCE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENT PLANNING

School: ____________________
Name: ____________________
Principal/Head Counselor Signature: ____________
Date: ____________________

USE A SEPARATE FORM FOR EACH GOAL

PLANNING (To Be Completed by September 1)	EVALUATION (To Be Completed by Contract End–June)

Goal:

Program Objective/Strategy	Tasks to Accomplish	Timeframe	Level of (1–5) Accomplishment	Students'/Others' Outcomes

Overall Assessment of Level Of Accomplishment: 1 (Not Achieved) 2 3 4 5 (Fully Achieved)

Counselor's Signature: ______________________

Principal/Head Counselor: ______________________

Date: ______________________

the guidance program staff clear and working well? Are the organizational relationships between the guidance staff and the administrative staff, the instructional staff, and the other subsets of campus staff members working well? Do counselors have access to students to provide the program fully? Is time and money allocated to support program and professional development activities by the counselors and other guidance staff?

Financial Resources. Is there a guidance department budget for supplies and materials? Is it adequate? Are there other funding sources that could augment the budget, e.g., PTA for parent workshops; federal, state, district or other grants for pilot projects; local businesses for career development or mentoring programs? Are adequate materials available to support the program? Is time available to the staff to develop needed materials? Do the facilities meet established standards? Are the facilities welcoming and attractive? Is the necessary equipment available and working?

Political Resources. Are campus policies and procedures supportive of implementation of the desired guidance program design, e.g., are counselors' nonguidance tasks decreasing and student-centered activities increasing? Is the principal supportive of the newly defined and designed program and the staff? Are the teachers? How are resistors being handled? Are there guidance program objectives in the school improvement plan? Are there systematic mechanisms—such as weekly or monthly meetings—that facilitate communication between the counselor(s) and the administrator(s), between the counselor(s) and the teachers? Are the relationships between the guidance program staff and the community good? Is there an effective guidance advisory committee? Are the guidance program public relations objectives a part of the school public relations efforts? Is there an active/almost active group of critical constituents who need to be/are being managed?

After asking and answering the above questions and others, the next step is to identify the goals/targets and relative priorities for change; and, then, to lay out the master plan, listing what needs to be done, in what order, within what timeframe, and who the person is with primary responsibility. (Figure 6–6)

Develop the Building Action Plans for Implementation

As the time approaches to accomplish each of the goals/targets, a relevant plan of action should be developed (see Figure 7–1). For example, if, in order to access students in a junior high school, guidance curriculum time must be negotiated with the academic teachers, several tasks need to be accomplished before the counselor can infuse the guidance learning activities into the various curricula: (a) The counselor must have lesson objectives planned, (b) the principal's support must be enlisted, (c) a meeting with the academic department chairs needs to be established, and so on. To accomplish each of these tasks successfully, plans must be made.

A point needs to be made here: The changes must begin with reallocation of the resources currently available and in anticipation of new resources that probably will be allocated. Counselors must resist the mentality of waiting until everything at the system level has been done. This is where the give-and-take nature of the process is most evident. Only so much change can occur at the building level within the current resource allocation, but those changes need to be made. For example, if a principal wants counselors teaching or developing guidance lessons for use in a homeroom-type situation and perceives counselors as sitting in their offices spending undue amounts of time with individual students, the counselors should devise ways to attend to the principal's goal. It is conceivable that if they managed their time with the consideration that the principal has an important priority for them, the lessons could be developed. The principal, then, would be more apt to believe that the counselors use their time efficiently when they ask for other considerations.

Often the success of system-level resource expansion depends on the evidence of maximum resource use at the school level. Spending all the money appropriated for buying program materials is an obvious example. On the other hand, once buildings have established their local plans, the district can identify and target problems and solutions identified in several buildings. If several building guidance program plans seek to augment the guidance curriculum through use of "homeroom" periods, a district-wide group might be formed to work together to develop appropriate guidance learning activities.

Implement Public Relations Activities

Now that you have a grasp of the new program and are comfortable in describing it, you are ready to plan and implement public relations activities. Because *the best generator of good public relations is a good program*, counselors need to feel that they are conducting the best program feasible. They need to feel secure in the priorities that have been set and feel that they can explain them to the many "publics" served such as students, teachers, administrators, parents, the business community, and community members at large. They need to make every consumer contact a high-quality experience.

Planning pubic relations begins with study of the data that were gathered in the assessment of the current program as to how others perceive the guidance program. Because one purpose of public relations is for people to know more about the program, the goal at this time is to help people move from what they thought the program was to what the new program structure is. To accomplish this task, we recommend that a work group be formed to assist in planning and implementing the public relations program. The work group should include not only counselors but also representatives—preferably leaders—of the publics to whom you plan to relate. It could be an ad hoc group and it may include representatives from the steering or school-community advisory committees. Ultimately, the group that will continue public relations activities, once they are undertaken, is the school-community advisory committee.

Plan Your Public Relations Program

Public relations program planning is no different from the planning used in the rest of the guidance program improvement process. You need to know where you are; perform a "current assessment"—in this case, the perception survey. You need to know where you want to go—the "desired" end—in this case, the established goals for the public relations program. And, you need to know how you are going to get there; establish your plan of action that includes the public relations objectives and strategies to be accomplished and the timeframe involved.

To be systematic, public relations are installed as an ongoing part of the program's overall improvement and management procedures. Public relations activities that are not related in this integrated fashion to the total program may be superficial and, as a result, may not have sufficient impact. Thus, careful attention to the planning is important.

To develop your plan for public relations, consider these steps:

1. Establish goals for your public relations efforts; for example, for program consumers to be informed about, understand, and be supportive of and able to use the comprehensive guidance program.
2. Identify the target populations for your public relations efforts; for example, students, teachers, parents, administrators, school board members, referral agency personnel, community representatives/leaders.
3. Find out what these publics think about what you are doing and what they think you should be doing; for example, the specific data gathered in the current program perception survey should tell you this.
4. Establish specific objectives for each subgroup; for example, to inform all parents about the program; to gain support from some parents for the program.
5. Identify the resources available to assist in your efforts; for example, "Meet Your Counselor" pamphlets, PTA newsletters and programs, daytime radio talk shows, and school official communiqués.
6. Consider the relative impact each resource may have on the target population; for example, inviting PTA leaders to serve on the guidance advisory committee provides them an opportunity to fulfill their leadership/representative role and, if advice is taken, their support for the program has been enlisted.

7. Translate these resources into strategies to be used. Where possible we recommend using the already existing resources that have demonstrated effectiveness for reaching the target population, for example, the Administrator's Association newsletter to communicate with administrators. Where none exists, creating unique resources such as guidance department newsletters or "Counselor Corner" columns in the local newspaper is to be considered.
8. Outline the steps that will be taken in the development of these strategies and relate them to the overall plan.
9. Assign a person to be responsible for the activities.
10. Establish your timeframe.

Well-planned public relations activities are an integral part of the guidance program improvement process. Remember, an effective public relations program is sincere in purpose and execution; in keeping with the total guidance program's purpose and characteristics; positive in approach and appeal; continuous in application; comprehensive in scope; clear, with simple messages; and beneficial to both sender and receiver.

There are two purposes of public relations activities: to let consumers know how good the program is, and to change any negative perceptions they may have to more positive ones. To do this, it is important to listen for and understand the negative perceptions that some consumers may have. For example, some teachers do not know about our program and are often dissatisfied that they do not get "instant service" when they think they need it. They are not aware of our taking work home at night like they do to grade papers and plan lessons. They do not think that we are tied to a set schedule that someone else has determined. Many are not familiar with our role as student advocates; they see us in problem situations as adversaries. Also, administrators may think that counselors do not work very hard. Coadministrators work evenings supervising activities, and they do not think that counselors do that. Some counselors are perceived as not being loyal to the school because they do not attend extracurricular activities. Some parents do not feel that they get the response they want, or perceive counselors as having made recommendations about their children that have damaged their educational careers. Many are not aware of our specialized training. Some in the population at large still—unfortunately—have negative bias against people with mental health problems and are skeptical about the value of psychological services. In addition, some students do not recognize or acknowledge the help they receive from counselors. They perceive us as paper pushers who were not helpful when they perceived they were having a problem. In general, because our programs have not been well defined, people have had unrealistic expectations about counselors and the services counselors can and should provide.

Implement Your Public Relations Program

In implementing your public relations program there are two essential factors to consider: timing and quality. Public relations activities should be planned to capitalize on times when you have your audience's attention. The quality of any activity ought to be high; you need to put your best foot forward.

We suggest that you consider conducting your public relations activities with your various target populations at those times when you are changing or working on improved activities that affect particular consumer groups. When you are asking teachers for classroom time to conduct the guidance curriculum activities, some may be reluctant to cooperate. This can be balanced by conducting effective lessons when the opportunity is provided. Teachers may be quite upset when they look for a counselor to assist them with a problem and learn that the counselor is scheduled into classrooms for guidance for a certain amount of time. This can be the ideal time to explain to them the benefits gained from developmental guidance. Administrators also may be resistant when counselors try to divest themselves of the quasi-administrative/clerical tasks that take up so much time and talent. They get weary of counselors saying, "That's not my job." If, however, they become convinced that the time saved is focused directly on helping students through the guidance curriculum, individual planning, or responsive services, this negative feeling may be dissipated. Parents who are used to the notion that counselors work one-on-one with students may be put off by group guidance activities. If group guidance is unexplained, it may further parents' feelings of not getting adequate service from this specialist for their own child. At such times, careful explanation of how many more students and parents are receiving service offsets this concern.

Guidance Program Leader's Roles and Responsibilities

The role of the guidance program leader shifts during this phase to that of staff leader and program manager for ongoing successful program implementation. While the transition to the new program is being made, the roles that the leader will play in continuing leadership and supervision of the improved program are begun.

The guidance program leader keeps the momentum for change focused and alive during the transition, and in implementation maintains the focus on continuing improvement and fine-tuning of the improved program. The person responsible for program development leads the district-level changes and is the chief implementer of the district master plan for change. The leader brings in appropriate consultants to assist with the implementation of special projects. The central office guidance staff member is in a position to know what is going on at the district, state, and federal levels and has the responsibility to communicate and interpret that information to the rest of the guidance staff. The guidance program leader manages the ongoing public relations efforts.

The guidance program leader develops building planning and improvement systems to be used when the program has settled into ongoing planning-evaluating-adjusting. The ultimate accountability for program success and for performance improvement is up to the designated guidance program leader. The guidance program leader works not only to ensure that guidance department staff continue to strive for program improvements but also encourages and reinforces their efforts. It is conventional wisdom among personnel specialists that employees do what is "inspected" not what is "expected"; an "inspector" is needed.

Some of this authority is delegated to the other designated leaders such as building head counselors or counselor cluster leaders. Those leaders need assistance in carrying out their roles effectively. As is discussed more fully in chapter 9, this will probably entail direct modeling of appropriate conduct as a supervisor, and it will entail encouraging these leaders as they try leadership strategies. To ensure full implementation, we encourage the continued use of other staff leaders—informal or otherwise—to ensure healthy communication between the district-level guidance program leader and the entire guidance staff. Informal leaders are often the best vehicles for honest feedback.

Central office guidance program leaders need to establish their roles with the principals and other administrators. Because administrative responsibilities probably are shared with them, they must be educated as to the guidance department's goals and priorities and their support must be enlisted for the changes and the ongoing efforts as well. Their concerns and goals need to be attended to and supported by the counselors. A goal we have not discussed fully is that of striving for open and clear communication between the building counselors and their administrators; this is sometimes problematic and deserves conscious attention. For guidance program change efforts to be successful, collaboration must occur between the counselors and the administrators. The interactive nature of educational program decision making presents challenges to both building- and district-level administrators; successful program implementation depends on taking correlated steps toward program improvement. The more these actions are orchestrated, the more effective the guidance program will be in achieving its goals of helping students learn what the program can offer.

During implementation of the newly conceived guidance program, it is time to focus on efforts to ensure that the guidance department staff members—professional and paraprofessional, leaders and followers—have the competencies they need to conduct the well-balanced and comprehensive guidance program that is envisioned. Chapter 9 will discuss in more detail *how* the staff leader can work to ensure that each staff member is striving to reach full professional potential, that each staff member is operating competently.

Concluding Thoughts

To make the transition to the comprehensive guidance program at the building level, several sets of plans have been drawn up: a plan for change, action plans, guidance program improvement plans, and program plans. The building plan for change is similar to the district's master plan for program improvement. It includes a list of tasks that must be accomplished to implement the desired program fully. Action plans outline the actions to be taken to accomplish targeted changes. Guidance program improvement plans focus on improved program strategies, and are the means for systematizing the improvement process. The program plan is a description of the actual activities that need to be accomplished to deliver the comprehensive program components. This is discussed in more detail in chapter 8. Henceforth, the emphasis is on managing a continuously improving program.

References

American School Counselor Association. (Adopted 1992). The professional school counselor and the use of non-school credentialed personnel in the counseling program. *Position statements*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Beaumont, A. G., Cooper, A. C., & Stockard, R. H. (1978). *A model career counseling and placement program*. Bethlehem, PA: College Placement Services.

Golden, L. B. (1983). Brief family interventions in the school setting. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 17*, 288–293.

Henderson, P. (1989). How one district changed its guidance program. *The School Counselor, 37*, 31–40.

Missouri School Board Association. (1992). *Sample policy: Student guidance program*. Columbia, MO: Author.

Myrick, R. D., & Dixon, R. W. (1985). Changing school attitudes and behavior through group counseling. *School Counselor, 32*, 325–330.

National Alliance of Public Services Organizations. (1993, January). Policy statement on school-linked integrated services. Available from American Counseling Association and other member organizations.

Peer, G. G. (1985). The status of secondary school guidance: A national survey. *School Counselor, 32*, 181–189.

Reardon, R. C., & Burck, H. D. (Eds.). (1977). *Facilitating career development: Strategies for counselors*. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas.

Salmon, S. J., & Selig, M. R. (1976). The guidance learning center. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 10*, 260–267.

Secretary's Commission on Achieving Necessary Skills (SCANS). (1991). *Report*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Labor.

CHAPTER 8

MANAGING THE NEW PROGRAM

Implementing*—Managing the New Program*

______ Improve program activities.

______ Enhance the role of the professional school counselor.

______ Develop the building program plan.

______ Monitor program implementation.

At this point in the program improvement process, you are well into implementation. You know what changes your students need and what the professional and parent community want from your program. The plans and systems are in place to facilitate ongoing improvement as well as implementation. Challenges continue, at the building and the system levels, however. In this chapter, we discuss some very concrete ways to help make program changes in the buildings successful and suggest some ideas for maintaining the momentum for change in the years to come. Questions answered in this chapter include, "How can the counselors do new student-centered activities when they are still faced with so many non-guidance tasks?" "What is the new role for the school counselor?" "What does the new program look like at the building level?" "What is the role of the guidance program leader in ongoing implementation?"

First, ideas for improving program activities will be discussed. This includes addressing the displacement of some activities from the guidance program, and streamlining the involvement of the school counselors in others. It includes some ideas for when you add activities to your program and augment existing activities. Next, we share some ideas for enhancing the role of the school counselors through a job description process and explicit program planning and accountability, and we offer some ideas to improve counselors' time management skills. Finally, ways for you to monitor and encourage continuous program improvement are discussed.

Improve Program Activities

In comparing and contrasting their current programs with those desired, building personnel have identified places where the designs match and where there are discrepancies. At the building level these point to specific program activities. As we discussed in chapter 5, where the qualitative and quantitative designs match—that is, where the activities are effective in helping the right number of students achieve important outcomes, and do not take an undue amount of school counselors' time—changes are not called for. It is our recommendation that in your program improvement process you take time to consider what you are doing that is right. You need to be careful not to "throw the baby out with the bathwater." In addition, identifying effective, efficient, high-quality activities in the program is good for the staff's morale: it assures them that a lot of what they have been doing is worthwhile.

Where there are discrepancies between the designs—either *spillovers* or *gaps*—changes in program activities need to be made. Spillovers in design include activities that require more program resources—e.g., school counselors' time—than is desirable; gaps indicate that too few resources are appropriated. To eliminate the design spillovers, activities need to be eliminated—*displaced*—from the program, or the appropriation of resources needs to be *streamlined*. To fill in the design gaps, desirable activities need to be *added* or existing activities need to be *augmented* to allow more fully for program goal achievement. Using the goal-based program improvement system described in chapter 7, school staffs systematically set about repairing the discrepancies by developing specific program improvement plans for ways to displace, streamline, add, or augment activities.

As goals are set and changes made, guidance program leaders in the buildings need to ensure that the right changes are made. Right changes are those that have been identified by the guidance program improvement planning team as having high priority for the students and for the best use of the professional school counselor's time. For example, if adding parent education activities is the number one priority, and adding an after-school small group for latchkey children is the second, those should be the first and second activities added to the newly arranged program. If removing the clerical work associated with referrals for special education is the number one priority for displacement, and shifting the counseling of students who are returning from school suspension back to the administrators is the third priority, these need to be accomplished in the order set. This order may differ from the counselor's preferences, but such is the collaborative process.

In addition to ensuring that only important changes are made, the counseling staff should strive to make the changes successful, to do them well or help others to do them well. In general this means having the skills needed to do the activity well; carefully planning the activity; and including those affected by the change in the planning process.

Displacing Non-Guidance Activities

Activities from the current program that do not fit into the desired program become targets for displacement. The displacement strategy entails replacing undesired or inappropriate activities or duties with desired guidance program activities. Even more than the other strategies, displacing extraneous tasks from the guidance department is accomplished in increments.

In describing the current program (chapter 4) you identified ways the guidance department provides support to the overall educational program. Many activities to be displaced are those performed in support of other programs; others are administratively based activities. If you have followed our suggestions, you have identified these by specific program.

It is not unusual for guidance departments to provide support for regular educational programs—for example, by referring students to special programs, implementing orientation and articulation activities, participating in curriculum planning, assisting in the development of accreditation reports, preregistering students for the next years' courses, consulting in the development of the master schedule, and making the student schedule changes. In addition to regular education, guidance departments sometimes provide support for other programs such as testing, discipline management, gifted education, special education, and vocational education. In the Northside study you will recall that the activities performed in support of these various programs were time-consuming, depending on the level, and accounted for 30% to 40% of the school counselors' time district-wide, leaving far less than 100% for the delivery of the guidance program.

In addition to the total time absorbed by these activities, many of the tasks that counselors were performing were of a clerical, quasi-administrative, or other non-guidance nature. For example, counselors were scheduling admission, review, and dismissal committee meetings; writing principals' annual reports; and counting the credits that high school students were accumulating toward graduation. In different systems around the country, counselors' are assigned *supervisory* duties, such as developing and monitoring assemblies; hall, cafeteria, bus, or restroom duty; chaperoning school activities; or substitute teaching. Sometimes they are assigned *clerical* duties, such as selling lunch or bus tickets, collecting and mailing progress reports, maintaining permanent records and handling transcripts, monitoring attendance, calculating grade point averages, or developing the student handbook and course guides. Sometimes they are assigned *administrative* duties, including developing the master schedule, covering for the absent principal, assigning disciplinary consequences, making schedule changes, or even supervising teachers. Such tasks are targets for displacement.

Negotiating to displace activities will require solidarity among counselors; that is, they all must agree that the tasks are not appropriate guidance tasks and should be given up. In addition, solid data to provide the rationale for displacement are required. These data could be identification of the number of tasks involved, the amount of time spent, and the dollar cost of having counselors or others do them.

Displacement entails a process of specifying the tasks that are done and either eliminating them or shifting the responsibility for doing them to someone else. It is easiest to manage if the big non-guidance responsibilities are broken down into a collection of little tasks. Then decisions can be made regarding each task, rather than the whole project. Counselors know how much of their time is spent in these, but noncounselors tend to think that if a task is easy, it does not take up much time. Thus, in the Northside project, a special time-study was conducted whereby counselors identified the amount of time they spent in specific school management tasks—i.e., quasi-adinistrative and clerical tasks that did not require a master's degree in guidance and counseling to accomplish.

The first step in conducting the survey was to develop the list of tasks. Forty-one such tasks were identified by the elementary counselors, 47 by the middle school counselors, and 34 by the high school counselors. The counselors then determined how much time each of these tasks took in an average year. If part of the task required counselors' expertise, it was recommended for streamlining. The next step entailed identifying the nature of each task—was it a clerical task or professional? Finally, the question, Who else could do this task? was answered. Figure 8–1 presents data excerpted from the Northside study and displays the level of specificity that was found to be useful.

Although none of the tasks took what seemed like an overwhelming amount of time, the total of all of the time that was "nickle and dimed" away was 39 days per counselor per year at the elementary level, 54 days at the middle school level, and 66 at the high school level! It was learned that if all of the displacements were accomplished, 27 days of elementary counselor time could be recaptured, 35 days of middle school counselor time, and 45 days of high school counselor time. Having the data regarding the specific tasks and the amount of time has made it possible to set priorities for displacement—eliminating the worst time-eaters first—and knowing the nature of the task suggested which other staff members could accomplish the various tasks best.

Having identified the tasks leads to another question to be answered before displacement is considered: Does this task need to be done at all? Because the Northside study involved several buildings, it was learned that counselors were

Figure 8–1
Quasi-administrative and Clerical Tasks Study*
(School Management Tasks)

Program/Tasks	*Average Time/ Counselor/Year*	*Recommendation***	*Nature of Task*	*Who Else?*
Elementary School				
Special Education				
Initial referral paperwork collection	7 days	D	Cler	Principal's Secy.
Test individuals	4 days	S	Prof	Teachers
Attend admission, review, dismissal conferences	5 days	S	Prof	Teachers
Total of all	39 days (21%)			
Middle School				
Regular Education				
Register new students	8 days	S	Cler	Adm. Secy
Change schedules	9 days	D/S	Cler	Sched Secy.
Special Education				
Initial referral paperwork collection	4–5 days	D	Cler	Secy.
Attend admission, review, dismissal conferences	5 days	S	Prof	Teachers
Total of all	54 days (29%)			
High School				
Regular Education				
Check numbers of courses chosen	6 days	D	Cler	Secretaries
Change schedules	11 days	D/S	Cler	Sched Secy.
Check graduation status	7 days	D	Cler	Registrar
Total of all	66 days (34%)			

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.
**D = displacement; S = streamline.

doing tasks on some campuses that were not done at all on others. Different buildings have different procedures and habits in place that need to be scrutinized.

If it is decided that the task does need to be done, then the question is, How can it be done most efficiently? "Efficiently" means done least expensively in labor costs or of time. Identifying who should spend time on these activities or how else the activity might be accomplished is the responsibility of the counselors seeking to divest themselves of the tasks. If the counselors suggest a reasonable plan, their chances of effecting the displacements are increased substantially. They need to answer such questions as, Who is the primary beneficiary of the activity? Who has the knowledge or skills to conduct the activity? How can the task be delegated to as many people as possible so as to be least wasteful of any individual's time?

At the district level, agreements can be made between the guidance program leader and the leaders of other departments that would facilitate the shift in responsibility for these activities to the related department staff. If you have other department administrators on the steering committee, you will benefit from their understanding the primary mission of the comprehensive guidance program and the new expectations for counselors. It is not easy to figure out who else will add these usually burdensome tasks to their calendars because other staff will not volunteer for them eagerly. If, however, the administrators know that counselors are not just saying, "It's not my job," but rather, "But my job is to guide and counsel students," these transitions can be supported. Again, these changes are not made overnight or magically; they fit into the hard-to-do category and require clarity of direction and joint planning by those involved. The guidance program leaders and the counselors must work with others to develop the new procedures for implementing the changes. (An example of such a plan is included in Appendix G.)

Too, the additions to the guidance program that result from the additional time recaptured from displaced tasks should be made highly visible. An example of what we often hear principals say is, "If I assign the testing administration to the assistant principal, what will I get from the counselors?" In addition to being prepared for such negotiation, counselors are advised to follow up by presenting the information about the additional student activities they are now able to do. To illustrate, consider another example from the Northside project. Middle school counselors were spending 7.1% of their time on special education-related administrative tasks and 2.1% in group guidance. Further detail showed that counselors were attending the annual review meetings during which the Individualized Educational Plans were developed for students already enrolled in special education. The primary purpose for their attendance was to ensure that the proposed schedule could be accommodated, not because their professional input was needed regarding the students' needs, since special education staff members were already familiar with the students. It was agreed that in lieu of counselors attending these meetings, special education staff would consult with them prior to and after the meetings, saving hours of meeting time. The counselors translated the time saved directly into a schedule for conducting classroom guidance, which benefited all of the students.

As counselors must plan with others how the non-guidance tasks will be displaced from the guidance program, so must they train those newly assigned these responsibilities. Training people to do new assignments helps ensure that they will be done correctly. If you truly want to be free of these assignments, the first few experiments in accomplishment by others must be successful. This is easy to see if new personnel are hired, but not as clear if the task is given to someone who has worked around the system for a while. If, for example, you are asking teachers to make the schedule changes associated with their decisions to change individual or groups of students to better match individual teachers' curriculum, training them in the steps involved in making the changes is essential. Unless they are naturally gifted at jigsaw puzzles, they will need to be taught about the delicate balances reflected in the school master schedule, to check the impact that their change will have on the students' other subjects and other teachers, to complete the necessary forms precisely to communicate clearly with the data-processing system, and so on. In other words, moving students from one class to another is not as easy as it sounds!

Some displacements will entail hiring additional staff. Often the case can be made for hiring less expensive staff to free the counselors for activities that their guidance and counseling education has prepared them to do. For example, counselors often are asked to maintain cumulative student records, to become the school registrar. Those of you who have this responsibility know that it is time-consuming. The answer to this problem is to work toward hiring a registrar or at least sufficient clerical personnel to do the job. A secretary or paraprofessional can handle the clerical aspects of scheduling. The material in Appendix G also identifies costs associated with needed new personnel.

Streamlining Counselor Involvement in Nonstudent-centered Activities

The "displacement" strategy for reducing what we have labeled design spillover is to give up the task altogether. The second strategy is to reduce the amount of time the professional school counselor spends on an activity, to "streamline" the professional's involvement. There is often an appropriate role for counselors to play in the activities targeted for streamlining, but over time it has spread to the counselor's overinvolvement in the activity. Useful resources in these efforts are the position statements adopted by the American School Counselor Association; they articulate the appropriate role for school counselors on a variety of issues (American School Counselor Association, 1993).

Again, which activities are targeted is a decision best made by the committee recommending ways to improve the guidance program based on the time-study's hard data. The hard questions are, again, If this task needs to be done, who can best do it? or, How can it be done more efficiently? Taking time to answer them is worth your while. In the Northside "Quasi-administrative and Clerical Tasks Study" (Figure 8–1), it was learned that by spending half as much time on the tasks recommended for streamlining, on average an elementary counselor could spend six more days a year on guidance and counseling activities, a middle school counselor, 7½ more days, and a high school counselor, 11 more days.

Streamlining the counselors' involvement in an activity usually means increasing someone else's. By analyzing carefully the tasks that make up an activity, the "who else?" question can be answered. We have learned that there are others in a building who are better equipped or who want to do some of the tasks. In some cases, to help someone else accept his or her responsibilities, clear procedures or definitions need to be established and committed to paper. In some, technology can help; in others, the best answer is to spread the responsibility across a larger number of staff members. Finally, some activities that do belong in the guidance department can be handled more efficiently by counselors than they are currently.

Some of the tasks that counselors do in support of other programs are, in fact, tasks that others are better equipped to do, but because of their systemic link to counselor-appropriate tasks, they have become the counselors' responsibilities. Assisting students to make and implement their educational plans—including selection of their courses for the following year—is an appropriate counselor responsibility. However, linked to that are activities such as making recommendations regarding the next math class the student might be best suited for, or the development of course description catalogues. The math teacher who has the students in class has more complete information on which to base recommendations; the teacher knows the student's math skills and apparent abilities, and knows the math curriculum more fully than the counselor does. Describing every course available in a comprehensive high school or middle/junior high is no small task; again, the staff members who are closest to this information are the teachers who teach those courses. The instructional leader of a district or building are the best producers of course guides.

Some other tasks are those that rightfully belong to someone else, but that have been delegated inappropriately to the guidance department. The curriculum guide example above may fit here as well, but also linked to student course selection is developing the master schedule. Building this schedule, which is the vehicle for putting students and teachers together, reflects the educational philosophy and priorities of the school; it is the principal's responsibility. Given that, the graduate school program in which master schedule building is taught is in the educational administration department, not counselor education. Delegation skills are critical for the counselors to develop as they implement an improving program; delegating up is particularly sensitive, but is a viable undertaking.

If the school is large, a coadministrator might develop the master schedule. These individuals often want to become principals, and are eager to have the experience of doing the task.

Often hidden resources for streamlining counselors' involvement in tasks are individuals on campus, like the coadministrators just mentioned, who want to do the identified tasks because they are related to their program responsibilities. From the Northside examples cited above, it was learned that classroom teachers, who feel great responsibility for helping each student in their classrooms to learn the subject matter, wanted to be involved more intimately in the process of identifying their children's special needs. They wanted to learn from being part of the process that occurs prior to and when referring a student for special education services; thus, they were willing to coordinate the initial referral paperwork and represent the school in the admission, review, and dismissal committee meetings. From another example, program specialists—e.g., reading teachers, teachers of gifted and talented students—wanted to do the individual assessments needed for students to benefit from their program.

There are also staff members who are willing to carry out tasks because they consider the experience to be beneficial. Teachers who want to be administrators benefit from covering the office in the absence of the principal. Teachers who believe that education is larger than what goes on in classrooms enjoy helping to plan and implement such activities as assemblies and student recognition programs.

To make some larger activities more efficient, clear procedures often help streamline the work involved. As operational policies are set, procedural guidelines for conducting a series of activities or activities that involve many staff members need to be written. Such guidelines ensure that each staff member involved has the needed information and there is consistency of implementation. In the Northside effort, guidelines for making schedule changes brought order to what was formerly beginning-of-the-semester chaos in the middle and high schools. Guidelines for when testing individuals was encouraged—and implying when it was discouraged—helped save large amounts of elementary counselor time.

In addition to better use of the other educators on a campus, the secretarial and/or paraprofessional staff may be used more effectively to streamline the amount of counselor time spent on non-guidance tasks. Tasks that are primarily clerical should be assigned to appropriate personnel: for example, routine dissemination of information and paperwork associated with such activities as registration for school and applying for scholarships can be distributed by clerks.

In many instances modern technology can be more guidance-department friendly. We often hear the complaint that the computer runs the staff rather than vice versa. Each computer-related decision and deadline should be analyzed with the same detail that other tasks are by asking such questions as, Does this need to be done? Is this the best time to do this task? Is there a simpler way to handle this? If there is a computer-assisted system for storing and processing student information, that computer should be used to do routine tasks with this information rather than doing them by hand—e.g., compiling lists of retainees or potential graduates, monitoring student attendance, computing grade point averages.

As discussed in considering the design of the desired program, some activities are necessary for the operation of the school program and benefit all or large numbers of students. These can be massive labor-intensive jobs. Most often these tasks could be done with less cost borne by any one program by spreading the responsibilities to all or a large number of staff members and by allowing students to take some of the burden. Examples of these school-wide labor-intensive tasks include supervision of students during their nonclass time on campus, providing extracurricular activities for students, preregistering students for classes, and assisting students to monitor their educational progress. Helping the entire staff to understand that the activities benefit them and, thus, are their responsibilities, and designing systems for accomplishing them efficiently, are ways to effect these shifts.

In a teacher-student advisory system, such tasks as checking students' progress toward successful completion of the school year or high school graduation become staff-wide responsibility, rather than a time-consuming task for one relatively small group of staff members. Also, by giving some of the responsibility to the students, counselors enable them to monitor their own progress toward graduation and thus be more in control of their own status. A university-type scheduling system allows the vast majority of scheduling to be accomplished in one day, if the entire staff and the various departments work together. Scheduling does not have to be done one student at a time by guidance staff over a period of three to four months—and then, in our experience, done again in September through massive numbers of schedule changes.

Some streamlining can be done within the guidance department itself. As schools and times have grown and changed, many activities have "grown like Topsy," with each innovation added on to the activity already in place. Each adds time. Some high schools begin their preregistration process in December and continue it throughout the spring. Often the students have a week to consider their course selections. Another example is learning to use the information stored in permanent record files rather than regathering similar information—e.g., using group standardized test results generated in another district in lieu of conducting new individual assessments. Some larger counseling staffs plan every activity as a whole group, when a subgroup of two or three could develop the details and present them to the whole group. In reaction to previous errors, some establish systems for checking and double-checking their work, even though such systems take even more time and mistakes still happen. We are aware of one high school where each counselor checked the senior students' credit accrual three times! A better system is for the registrar to maintain the report of each student's progress, and for counselors to review the exceptions or complicated cases.

We will discuss more about helping counselors manage their time a little later in this chapter, but at this point it is important to recognize that individual counselors fall into habits that eat up valuable student-contact time. Some counselors keep copious notes regarding their sessions with students, teachers, or parents. While keeping records is important, systems used should be efficient. Some counselors take extended coffee or lunch breaks—often without realizing it—because student-centered conversations occur with other staff members who are also in the staff lounge. The priority of these conversations needs to be considered. While teachers do much of their paperwork outside of the school day, many counselors tend to do their paperwork on student time.

As guidance staff members strive to streamline the amount of time spent in non-guidance tasks, communicating and collaborating with those affected by the changes is critical to the successful implementation of changes. Through communication, others can be helped to understand the original problem, the rationale for the change that is to be made, and the ideas behind the change. As activities are eliminated or moved from the guidance program to others' programs, counselors must collaborate with the others to ensure that the plans are complete and that those responsible have the knowledge and skills they need to accomplish them.

Adding New Activities

As mentioned earlier, new activities must be developed to address high priority, underaccomplished guidance program outcomes and objectives; i.e., they must be recognized as important. It is imperative that new activities be done well, so that their success is reasonably assured. Most likely, to add new activities you will have displaced some traditional ones; thus, others will be observing the merit of the new activities very closely. Counselors who conduct the new activities, therefore, must have the skills needed to ensure that the activities are of high quality. As with everything else, careful planning ensures more successful implementation.

As counselors help others who pick up new responsibilities to develop the competencies they need to accomplish them successfully, so do they need to strive to be highly competent as they undertake new challenges. If middle and high school counselors are just beginning to conduct classroom guidance sessions, for example, they should update their instructional skills. In the Northside program high school students only benefit from an average of six counselor-led guidance lessons a year and middle school students an average of eight. Even in the elementary schools, where there is a regulation that every classroom of children receives a guidance lesson once a week, there are only 36 weeks in the school year. Clearly, those few lessons need to be delivered skillfully to best ensure achieving the objectives—not only for the students' sake, but also in modeling student-centered instruction (guidance) for the teachers. Ways to assist school counselors develop the competencies they need to implement the comprehensive guidance program are discussed in chapter 9.

New activities need to be planned thoroughly so that students accomplish the desired objectives and outcomes. Thorough planning entails stating the objective(s) clearly, designing an effective and efficient procedure for helping students achieve the objectives(s), using relevant materials to support the procedure, collaborating with others involved, and managing the logistics of implementing the activity.

In chapter 5 we described the "conceptual flow" for defining the domains, goals, competencies, outcomes, and objectives of the guidance program. In designing your program, you have identified the outcomes appropriate for each grade level. In planning each activity, you need to specify the objective(s) that students will attain as a result of the session. Perhaps another example will help:

Domain:	Make Wise Choices
Goal:	Students will use a systematic decision-making process.
Competency:	Sixth graders will apply the eight-step decision-making process with emphasis on generating alternatives and understanding decision strategies.
Student Outcome:	Sixth graders will describe the advantages and disadvantages of using the three decision strategies they use most often.
Activity Objective:	At the end of the guidance lesson introducing decision-making strategies, each student in the class will describe accurately 10 of the 13 decision strategies. (Gelatt, 1972)

At each level of increased specificity, more potential subitems exist. For example, in the "Make Wise Choices" domain, more "goals" are possible than the one cited; there might also be, "Students will use an emotionally based decision-making process." Within the goal—"use a systematic decision-making process"—there are more competencies than the one given; there also might be, "Sixth graders will apply the eight-step decision-making process with emphasis on the role their values play in making a decision," or "Seventh graders will apply the eight-step decision-making process with emphasis on gathering facts." Within the one example competency cited above, there are more outcomes for sixth graders; for example, they might also "Generate at least three alternatives in a variety of decision-making situations," or "Apply the eight-step decision-making process to the selection of their eighth grade elective." Finally, within the outcome given above, there are more objectives than "describing accurately 10 of 13 strategies"; for example, there is, "Identify the three strategies they use most often," or "Describe the advantages and disadvantages of using the 'wish' strategy." The objectives for a whole content unit of activities should be outlined from the beginning.

As described in chapter 3, activities within the different delivery system components of the guidance program typically have different kinds of objectives. In the guidance curriculum component, groups of students make developmentally appropriate cognitive progress. In the individual planning system component, individual students make implementation plans to progress toward identified goals. Through responsive services, students with problems or special needs strive to work out those problems or meet those needs. Activities in the system support component are focused on helping the students indirectly by consulting with others regarding ways to help them. An example of a series of activity objectives related to the same outcome is offered:

OUTCOME: Seventh graders will manage their moods to be optimally receptive to learning.

EXAMPLE ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES:

Guidance curriculum: All seventh graders will compare/contrast the appearance of different moods in seventh graders.

Individual planning system: Each seventh grader will analyze the causes of his or her most prevalent, negative mood(s) and plan ways to cope with those causes.

Responsive services: Eight to ten seventh-grade boys whose teachers have identified as being emotionally withdrawn will express their feelings in the counseling group.

System support: All seventh grade teachers will evaluate the moods displayed by their students for the purpose of identifying those students who are unable to manage their moods to be optimally receptive to learning.

In addition to demonstrating the interrelationship between the four program components, it should be clear that the differently stated objectives lead to different kinds of activities.

An activity also might help students or others achieve more than one objective. For example, in the group counseling session implied in the responsive services activity objective above, a companion objective might be that the boys would identify words to label their feelings.

The next step in planning a new activity is to determine the best procedure for attaining the objective(s), including identifying useful and relevant materials. Gelatt (1975, p. 26) identified some things to consider in developing a new activity:

Magnitude: How much of the total school population or program will be affected?

Complexity: How many other changes will it incur?

Convenience: Can it be developed and operated locally, or will it require outside consultants?

Flexibility: How rigidly must the method be followed to be successful?

Distinctiveness: Is it new and different?

Interaction with other programs: Does it stand alone or require other programs to be involved for success?

Readiness: Can it be applied immediately?

Cost: What are the initial costs and future funding needs?

Content: Is the content innovative or a redo of an old method?

The selected procedure needs to be written down, again to ensure precision in planning but also to allow all counselors involved with the activity to be operating—somewhat literally—from the same page. With the procedure written down reusing and/or revising the activity is easier. If you are operating on a multischool basis, using the same format system-wide facilitates sharing of successful ideas and strategies. It is our opinion that all proactive guidance program activities—that is, guidance lessons, individual planning sessions, counseling, and consultation sessions—can and should be planned. Activity plans are different from the "Guidance Program Improvement Plans" described in chapter 7. The improvement plans outline *how* the counselors will accomplish changing their activities. The activity plans discussed here describe *what* counselors (or others carrying out the activity) will do in implementing an activity. Items to be included in the writing plan are in the box below.

Program Component

Title: (which relates it to other program activities—e.g., the unit title and session number.

Grade Level(s):

Group Size: (e.g., individual, small, class-size or large group)

Time: (of year; activity takes)

Domain, Goal, Competency, and Outcome(s):

Objective(s):

Key Concept(s):

Procedures Outlined:

Suggested Methods:

Resources Needed:

Evaluation Strategy:

Some schools and districts have found different formats useful for the different program components; others use similar ones. In addition to the plans for specific sessions, the Northside counselors found it useful to have an overview sheet to summarize the lessons in a unit, the sessions in an individual planning series, the various strategies for intervening in recurrent student issues, and the various activities or tasks done by other personnel and counselors in the major system support activities.

Who develops new activities depends on whether you are changing a district program or the program of one school. In the Northside project, activities to be implemented district-wide were developed by the program development leaders and reviewed by all of the counselors who would be conducting the activities. Flexibility in methodology can be left up to the individual, but suggestions as to what works are helpful. Some activities were developed on individual campuses and shared with staff in other buildings. Activities that involve other staff members, such as teachers or administrators, should be developed collaboratively with them.

Relevant materials should be selected after the objectives have been determined; the program should dictate the materials, the materials shouldn't dictate the program. Quality materials, however, not only assist the students but also can augment counselors' understanding of the topics. At the elementary level a variety of commercial materials is available to support the guidance curriculum and even, to some extent, the individual planning and responsive services components. At the secondary level not as many commercial materials are available, although the supply is increasing. It may be that materials will need to be developed locally to implement the activities properly. In any case, the guidance program leader *and the counselors* need to be realistic about how far the budget resources will go and should plan their expenditures in accordance with the program priorities. The new materials need to be ordered in ample time to receive them.

Whether a district-wide or single-building effort, new activities are best designed prior to the beginning of school (as much as possible). Once the school year has begun, it is difficult to take the necessary time to plan a new activity thoroughly to ensure its being done with quality. Finishing touches to the activity itself and the logistics plan may have to be accomplished after the realities of the school year are known. Logistics to be determined include: what facilities will be used, how the students will be accessed, and the timeframe for the activity and securing the necessary equipment, as well as the materials. Again, the decisions that affect other staff members, such as how to access the students and the best timeframe, should be made jointly with those staff members or their representatives. Your steering, planning, and/or advisory committees can be helpful here.

Augmenting Existing Activities

As mentioned at the beginning of this discussion, many activities are currently being done that are consistent with the program goals and that fit in the desired design. A final strategy for realigning the program is to add to these activities. In addition to extending the resources appropriated to existing practices, activities can be augmented by improving their quality, by adding objectives, and by linking related activities.

With a clearly stated developmental emphasis to the comprehensive guidance program, many schools have extended the amount of time counselors at all levels spend in classroom guidance activities. In elementary school programs, the small group counseling service has been extended—in contrast to the secondary school programs, where this service has been added. Extending activities may be easier to accomplish than adding activities because the rest of the staff and the students are already familiar with the counselors' playing this role.

In this context, enhancing the quality of existing activities means ensuring that the activity objectives are student-focused, not system-focused. An example would be shifting the emphasis in preregistration from submitting the information to helping students make their choices.

Enhancements also might be related to activities being displaced or streamlined. For example, if counselor involvement in test administration is being streamlined, it might be politically astute for counselors to expand their efforts in assisting others to use the test results appropriately. If counselors are displacing the task of developing the lists of students who might be retained, in its place they could provide specialized counseling for students who have been held back. If counselors are being taken out of the role of disciplining students, they could substitute parenting skills workshops for those students' parents.

Another way to expand on existing activities is to add objectives to a set of activities. In other words, to make an activity more efficient by having it help students take several steps at one time. Counselors need to examine what they do to ensure that the level of difficulty of their activities is developmentally appropriate and sufficiently challenging. If your program has not been well articulated from one school level to the next, there may be overlap—or gaps—in what counselors have as objectives for students. We have seen instances where counselors from all levels of a system have attended an impressive workshop and returned to incorporate the ideas or materials into their programs. The net result of this was—and could be—for students to be exposed to the same material in elementary, middle, and high school. Exposure to the same material might be all right, as long as the applications increase in difficulty to match the developmental levels of the students.

Another way to add program objectives is to add to the number of staff members who help students attain outcomes. Specifically, if the teachers at a grade level help by doing preliminary activities before and/or follow-up activities after a counselor-led session, the students' progress will be enriched. Teachers infusing guidance content into their regular curriculum is another example. Initiating this augmentation of the teachers' role in implementing the guidance program often entails the counselor assisting in the development of activities with the teachers.

Many guidance programs have grown like untended gardens. One result of this is that some activities are done that may have a relationship but that relationship is not formally established. The students would be better helped by connecting them. For example, activities that assist students' career development were developed more recently than the more traditional activities that assist students' educational development. We have seen guidance programs where these activities were not viewed by the counselors, and thus not by the students, as related; yet, it is clear that the more a person's career and educational development are intertwined, the richer that development is. Linking career interest and aptitude assessments or visits to the career center with educational planning helps students learn the connection between education and work. Helping students as ninth graders redevelop the four-year high school plan they did as eighth graders takes coordination by the junior high and high school counselors. By planning the sequence of the two activities jointly and overcoming the logistics hurdle of passing the "four-year plan" forms on from one school to the next, the impact of the activities is enhanced.

Enhance the Role of the Professional School Counselor

Implicit in changing the activities done by counselors in the newly designed program is changing the role of the those counselors. There are also some explicit ways to ensure that counselors are used in ways appropriate to their training and expertise. The first is to establish appropriate job descriptions for counselors within each building. A second is to help counselors be aware of what they are able to provide for the students in their caseloads. A third is to use methods for helping counselors manage their time.

Clarify Job Descriptions

Earlier in the program improvement process we recommended that you develop "position guides" to outline the professional school counselors' roles (chapter 5). At this point, it is advisable to specify each counselor's job description. Rooted in the position guide, the job description clarifies the expectations for individual counselors, given their caseloads, work setting, special assignments, specific goals for the year, and any other relevant specifics. For example, the sixth grade counselors' job descriptions might have them accountable for weekly guidance curriculum lessons during the first grading period to facilitate the students' transition into middle school; the eighth grade counselor's curriculum responsibility may be heaviest in the spring in anticipation of the transition to high school. The seventh grade counselor's annual job description might include the expectation of more small group counseling because it is not a transition year.

It is recommended that each counselor's job description be defined collaboratively at the beginning of each year by the counselor and his or her supervisor. This process provides a way to use the different skills that individual staff members bring to the comprehensive program, and helps them to know what each is accountable for. It allows the school administrator and/or the counseling department head to ensure that all the desired facets of the comprehensive guidance program are assigned to someone to carry out, and that those responsibilities will be integrated through the program implementation process.

Recognize Potential

Role statements and job descriptions clarify *what* counselors do on their jobs. It is also important for counselors and their supervisors to be cognizant of *how much* they can do for *how many* of their clients (students, teachers, parents, etc.). The quantity of services provided is a function of the quantitative design for the program—that is, the parameters set for the program by the desired program balance and the counselor:student ratio.

The desired program balance establishes the amount of counselor time available for the various kinds of program activities in a year, a month, or a week.

The desired percentages of time to be spent in the four program components suggested in the *Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program* (Starr & Gysbers, 1992, pp. 99–103) are displayed in Figure 8–2.

It is suggested that each local system (district or building) adopt its own desired percentage within the given range. Within the suggested ranges, a school might choose the balanced displayed in Figure 8–3, which we will use in the rest of our examples.

To translate these percentages into actual times available for guidance program activities, determine the average time allotted for an activity, and divide the school day by that number to determine the number of "activity slots" per day, using 100% of the student school day. Multiply that number by five to determine the number of activity slots per week. To determine the number of activity slots per week that, according to the desired design balance, ought to be allotted to a component, multiply the total number of activity slots by the component percentage. Figure 8–4 displays an example; you will notice some rounding for practicality.

This figuring tells you, from a counselor's frame of reference, how many of what kind of activities a counselor can provide in five school days (100% of student access time) if all the assumptions are true. Not all of the activities take

Figure 8–2
Desired Program Balance
Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program

	ES	*MS*	*HS*
Guidance Curriculum	35–40	35–40	15–25
Individual Planning	5–10	15–25	25–35
Responsive Services	30–40	30–40	25–35
System Support	10–15	10–15	15–20
Non-Guidance	0	0	0

Figure 8–3
Desired Program Balance
Henderson Public Schools

	ES	*MS*	*HS*
Guidance Curriculum	40	35	20
Individual Planning	10	20	30
Responsive Services	40	35	35
System Support	10	10	15
Non-Guidance	0	0	0

Figure 8–4

Desired Program Balance
Henderson Public Schools
Activity Slots/Program Component/Week

Elementary School

Activity Slot = 30 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 14
Activity Slots/Week = 70

Guidance Curriculum	40% (70)	=	28
Individual Planning	10% (70)	=	7
Responsive Services	40% (70)	=	28
System Support	10% (70)	=	7

Middle School

Activity Slot = 45 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 9
Activity Slots/Week = 45

Guidance Curriculum	35% (45)	=	16
Individual Planning	20% (45)	=	9
Responsive Services	35% (45)	=	16
System Support	10% (45)	=	4

High School

Activity Slot = 55 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 7
Activity Slots/Week = 35

Guidance Curriculum	20% (35)	=	7
Individual Planning	30% (35)	=	11
Responsive Services	35% (35)	=	12
System Support	15% (35)	=	5

one class period or activity slot. If a counselor serves more than one building, the design desired for each building needs to be applied to the time (number days per week) assigned to that building. Doing this somewhat oversimplifies the real complexities of a guidance program; however, we believe it is important to get a sense of what the balanced program would be like, if all of the variables were in your control. Please remember also that any change in the recommended program balance will change the projected time available to any kind of activity. Within a program different counselors' job descriptions might call for their parts of the program to have different designs; for example, crisis counselors might spend a larger percentage of their time in responsive services than do comprehensive program counselors. (The impact of a different program balance is included in Appendix I.)

The second question, how many students can benefit from the activities, is answered by applying the counselor:student ratio. In order to figure the number of students affected, several assumptions again need to be established: for guidance activities, the average number of students in a class; for teacher consultations, the average teacher:student ratio. Also, some assumptions regarding the configurations of students in the activities need to be applied. In the example below, it is assumed that guidance curriculum is conducted with class-size groups, that individual planning activities are done one-on-one, that responsive services are equally balanced between one-on-one and small groups, and that system support is spent primarily in counselor-teacher consultation. Figure 8–5 displays the impact of the component balance and the ratio on the level of services that students can receive. Figure 8–6 displays similar impact on services to middle school students, and Figure 8–7, on that for high school students. The ratio used is the ASCA-recommended maximum, 1:300 (ASCA, p. 3). To demonstrate the

Figure 8–5
Service Levels/Program Balance and
Counselor:Student Ratio, 1:300
Elementary School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
300 counselees/25 students per class = 12 classes
28 activity slots/12 classes = 2.3+ activities/class/week
83+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
7 activity slots × 36 weeks = 252 slots per year
252 slots × 30 minutes per slot = 7,560 minutes per year
7,560 minutes/300 counselees = 25+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
14 slots for groups (average 6) = 84 students
14 slots for individuals = 14 students
Total students served at one time = 98
(98 is 32+% of the caseload)

System Support 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
300 students/20 students per teacher = 15 teachers
7 slots/15 teachers = 1/2 slot per week per teacher
7 slots per week × 30 minutes per slot = 210 minutes per week
210 minutes/5 days = 42 minutes per day

Figure 8–6

Service Levels/Program Balance and Counselor:Student Ratio, 1:300

Middle School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
300 counselees/25 students per class = 12 classes
16 activity slots/12 classes = 1.3+ activities/class/week
42+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 20% (45) = 9 Activity Slots/Week
9 activity slots × 36 weeks = 324 slots per year
324 slots × 45 minutes per slot = 14,580 minutes per year
14,580 minutes/300 counselees = 48+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
8 slots for groups (average 9) = 72 students
8 slots for individuals = 8 students
Total students served at one time = 80
(80 is 27% of the caseload)

System Support 10% (45) = 4 Activity Slots/Week
300 students/20 students per teacher = 15 teachers
4 slots/15 teachers = 1/4+ slot per week per teacher
4 slots per week × 45 minutes per slot = 180 minutes per week
180 minutes/5 days = 36 minutes per day

---

impact of different ratios on the potential levels of service, examples of the minimum recommendation, 1:100, and an unfortunately typical ratio, 1:500 are used in Appendix I. A blank worksheet is also provided in Appendix I for you to figure your own potential. Although the math is somewhat arduous, we strongly recommend that you do this exercise as it is essential to understanding the finite realities for your program.

Potential for the Elementary School Program

In the Henderson Public School example, each elementary school class would benefit from at least two guidance lessons per week. If seen individually, each child could receive individual planning assistance from a counselor for 25 minutes a year. Of course, if children were grouped for guidance, each child would benefit from more time. At any one time, 32% of the children would benefit from responsive services, if the assumption is accurate that half the slots are spent on group counseling and half on individual counseling, parent consultation, or referral. An additional assumption about how many slots the average case or

Figure 8–7
Service Levels/Program Balance and Counselor:Student Ratio, 1:300
High School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 20% (35) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
300 counselees/25 students per class = 12 classes
7 activity slots/12 classes = .58 activities/class/week
20+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 30% (35) = 11 Activity Slots/Week
11 activity slots × 36 weeks = 396 slots per year
396 slots × 55 minutes per slot = 21,780 minutes per year
21,780 minutes/300 counselees = 72+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 35% (35) = 12 Activity Slots/Week
6 slots for groups (average 10) = 60 students
6 slots for individuals = 6 students
Total students served at one time = 66
(66 is 22% of the caseload)

System Support 15% (35) = 5 Activity Slots/Week
300 students/20 students per teacher = 15 teachers
5 slots/15 teachers = 1/3 slot per week per teacher
5 slots per week × 55 minutes per slot = 275 minutes per week
275 minutes/5 days = 55 minutes per day

---

group uses would give an estimate of the total percentage of students in the caseload who could be served in this component in a year. A counselor could spend, on average, 15 minutes consulting with each teacher individually each week, or could take a little over two weeks to consult with each teacher for a full 30 minutes. Looked at another way, 42 minutes a day are available for other indirect services to students, such as program planning, public relations work, or attending professional development activities.

Potential for the Middle School Program

Each class of middle school students in a counselor's caseload could experience one guidance lesson a week. The students could be seen one-on-one for individual planning for 48 minutes each year; but again, if grouped for these guidance activities each child would have more counselor contact time. With the same assumptions stated above, 27% of the counselees would receive responsive services at one time. It is not atypical for middle school small group counseling offerings to last a grading period—six weeks in Henderson Public School. Thus, in our example, 432 students (72 × 6 six-week grading periods) could benefit from small groups over the course of a year. In other words, all children could be in at least one group and 132 could be in two groups. Each teacher served by a counselor could consult for 11 minutes a week; or it would take nearly three weeks to consult with all of them for a full 45-minute period. Since the system support component entails activities in addition to teacher consultation, a different way to consider how to use this time is to recognize that 36 minutes a day are available.

Potential for the High School Program

Give the length of the high school class periods ("activity slots") and the shifted balance of the program, the students benefit from fewer guidance lessons: less than one per week, or only 20 in a year. High school counselors would take approximately two weeks to conduct an activity with each class in their caseload. On the other hand, 72 minutes per student per year are available to conduct individual planning activities. Ideally, this is a mix of one-on-one and group guidance. At any one time, 22% of the students are receiving counseling, based on the assumption that half the slots are spent on group counseling and half in individual counseling or other responsive service work. As in the middle school program, small group counseling series for high school students are usually planned for six weeks. Thus, over the course of the year, 360 students could have this experience. Eighteen minutes are available to consult with each assigned teacher, or to consult with each for a full period would consume nearly three weeks of system support time. Grouping teachers by department or by shared students makes use of this time more efficient. From the other perspective, 55 minutes a day are available for other indirect services to students.

Manage Time

Because the counselors' time is the most valuable resource in the guidance program, it is imperative that counselors and everyone else interested in the guidance program understand the possibilities and limitations of time. Developing the "quantitative" design (chapter 5) was the first step in striving to ensure that the program that is delivered is the one that is wanted. Through combining that design in terms of real time with the realistic parameters placed on counselors by their student ratios, we are able to recognize what level of services to students are possible. A primary way to realize that potential is through time management. Indeed, time management strategies must be used to ensure making optimum use of the counselor's resources. As we believe that if something—especially something new—is not planned, it does not get done, so too do we believe that if an activity is not specifically scheduled, it does not get implemented.

Having established priorities for who is to be served, the content areas, and types of activities, and having committed to goals for program improvement, counselors have the basis on which to plan how to use their time most efficiently. This planning is reflected on a series of calendars: yearly, quarterly or monthly, weekly, and daily.

The *yearly* calendar is developed before school starts and is the guidance staff members' means for projecting how the program will unfold over the months available. It requires discipline to be realistic about how much time the major activities identified in the "Building Program Plan"—discussed later in this chapter—will take. A format for portraying the yearly program plan is displayed in Figure 8–8. Obviously, it provides only an overview of the activities and the time; both need to be spelled out in more detail in other formats. Besides being an effective time management tool, the calendar is a simple and graphic way to make the guidance program visible to others. It allows others to see the totality of the program at a glance, including the time required to carry out the activities. Traditionally, others are only able to "see" the small blocks they experience.

Things never go quite as planned in the school business. Activities take more or less time than anticipated. Other priorities surface. The calendar should be restudied, adjusted, and filled out as needed regularly during the school year. "Regularly" might mean *monthly*, *quarterly*, or at the beginning of *each grading period*—whatever best fits your situation. At these intervals, measures of the progress being made are taken and complete plans for activities for the upcoming time period are made.

To manage their own time and to ensure that they are adhering to the guidelines of the comprehensive guidance program and their individual job descriptions, the counselors establish a *weekly* schedule that details the major activities for the week and leaves sufficient space for responding to the unexpected. Depending on the consistency of the program and the students served, a weekly schedule may be set and used for a longer block of time. Elementary school counselors often are able to establish patterns, which—barring unforeseen events—are maintained for a year. Middle and high school counselors often are able to establish patterns for a month or for a grading period.

To work compatibly with teachers, or if you are in a school with a "Guidance Schedule," the classroom guidance schedule is usually set and provides the basis for the weekly schedule. Small groups meet at set times, whether fixed or rotating, and are plotted on the schedule. Appointments for individual students who are regular clients for a time period also are set. Staffings and other regular or major activities are noted. A weekly calendar format is displayed in Figure 8–9.

In one district with which we have worked, the counselors applied the district's program balance percentages to a week—having figured out their "potential" as we described in the previous section of this chapter—and laid out a "generic" weekly schedule to keep in front of them showing what the program should look like each week to end the year in balance. These schedules for the elementary, middle, and high school levels are displayed in Figure 8–10.

Figure 8–8
Program Activities/Component/Month*

NISD Guidance Department CALENDAR for 199_____–199_____

Campus: ________________________

	GUIDANCE CURRICULUM	INDIVIDUAL PLANNING	RESPONSIVE SERVICES	SYSTEM SUPPORT
Aug.				
Sept.				
Oct.				
Nov.				
Dec.				
Jan.				
Feb.				
Mar.				
Apr.				
May				
June				
July				

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

Figure 8–9

April 1993

Counselor TimeSmart

MONDAY 5		12:43pm	______
8:45am	______	1:13pm	______
9:46am	______	1:49pm	______
10:47am	______	2:50pm	______
11:48am	______	4:00pm	______
12:13pm	______	6:00pm	______
TUESDAY 6		12:43pm	______
8:45am	______	1:13pm	______
9:46am	______	1:49pm	______
10:47am	______	2:50pm	______
11:48am	______	4:00pm	______
12:13pm	______	6:00pm	______
WEDNESDAY 7		12:43pm	______
8:45am	______	1:13pm	______
9:46am	______	1:49pm	______
10:47am	______	2:50pm	______
11:48am	______	4:00pm	______
12:13pm	______	6:00pm	______
THURSDAY 8		12:43pm	______
8:45am	______	1:13pm	______
9:46am	______	1:49pm	______
10:47am	______	2:50pm	______
11:48am	______	4:00pm	______
12:13pm	______	6:00pm	______
FRIDAY 9		12:43pm	______
8:45am	______	1:13pm	______
9:46am	______	1:49pm	______
10:47am	______	2:50pm	______
11:48am	______	4:00pm	______
12:13pm	______	6:00pm	______

GC____% IP____% RS____% SS____%

Figure 8–10
April 1993
Counselor E.S. TimeSmart

MONDAY 5

7:50am Responsive Services ________
8:20am Responsive Services ________
8:50am Responsive Services ________
9:20am Guidance Curriculum ________
9:50am Guidance Curriculum ________
10:20am System Support ________
10:50am System Support ________
11:20am Individual Planning ________
11:50am Guidance Curriculum ________
12:20pm Guidance Curriculum ________
12:50pm Guidance Curriculum ________
1:20pm Responsive Services ________
1:50pm Responsive Services ________
2:20pm Responsive Services ________
3:00pm ________
6:00pm ________

TUESDAY 6

7:50am Responsive Services ________
8:20am System Support ________
9:20am Responsive Services ________
9:50am Responsive Services ________
10:20am Guidance Curriculum ________
10:50am Guidance Curriculum ________
11:20am Guidance Curriculum ________
11:50am Responsive Services ________
12:20am Responsive Services ________
12:50am Guidance Curriculum ________
1:20pm Guidance Curriculum ________
1:50pm Guidance Curriculum ________
2:20pm Responsive Services ________
3:00pm ________
6:00pm ________

WEDNESDAY 7

7:50am Responsive Services ____
8:20am Guidance Curriculum ____
8:50am Guidance Curriculum ____
9:20am Guidance Curriculum ____
9:50am System Support ____
10:20am Responsive Services ____
10:50am Responsive Services ____
11:20am Responsive Services ____
12:20pm System Support ____
12:50am Guidance Curriculum ____
1:20pm Guidance Curriculum ____
1:50pm Guidance Curriculum ____
2:20pm Responsive Services ____
3:00pm ____
6:00pm ____

THURSDAY 8

7:50am Responsive Services ____
8:20am Guidance Curriculum ____
8:50am Individual Planning ____
9:20am Individual Planning ____
9:50am Responsive Services ____
10:20am System Support ____
10:50am Guidance Curriculum ____
11:20am Guidance Curriculum ____
11:50am Responsive Services ____
12:20pm Responsive Services ____
12:50pm Guidance Curriculum ____
1:20pm Guidance Curriculum ____
1:50pm Guidance Curriculum ____
2:20pm Responsive Services ____
3:00pm ____
6:00pm ____

GC____% IP____% RS____% SS____%

continued

Figure 8–10, *continued*
April 1993
Counselor M.S. TimeSmart

FRIDAY 9

7:50am Responsive Services ____
8:20am Responsive Services ____
8:50am Guidance Curriculum ____
9:20am Guidance Curriculum ____
9:50am Guidance Curriculum ____
10:20am Individual Planning ____
10:50am Individual Planning ____
11:20am System Support ____
11:50am Guidance Curriculum ____
12:20pm Guidance Curriculum ____
12:50pm Responsive Services ____
1:20pm Responsive Services ____
1:50pm Responsive Services ____
2:20pm Responsive Services ____
3:00pm ____
6:00pm ____

MONDAY 5

8:30am Responsive Services ____
9:20am Responsive Services ____
10:10am Guidance Curriculum ____
11:00am System Support ____
11:50am Responsive Services ____
12:40pm Guidance Curriculum ____
1:30pm Individual Planning ____
2:20pm Individual Planning ____
3:30pm ____
6:00pm ____

TUESDAY 6

8:30am Guidance Curriculum ____
9:20am Guidance Curriculum ____
10:10am Responsive Services ____
11:00am Responsive Services ____
11:50am Individual Planning ____
12:40pm Responsive Services ____
1:30pm Guidance Curriculum ____
2:20pm System Support ____
3:30pm ____
6:00pm ____

WEDNESDAY 7

8:30am System Support ____________
9:20am Individual Planning ____________
10:10am Responsive Services ____________
11:00am Guidance Curriculum ____________
11:50am Guidance Curriculum ____________
12:40pm Individual Planning ____________
1:30pm Responsive Services ____________
2:20pm Guidance Curriculum ____________
3:30pm ____________
6:00pm ____________

THURSDAY 8

8:30am Responsive Services ____________
9:20am Guidance Curriculum ____________
10:10am Guidance Curriculum ____________
11:00am Responsive Services ____________
11:50am Responsive Services ____________
12:40pm Guidance Curriculum ____________
1:30pm System Support ____________
2:20pm Individual Planning ____________
3:30pm ____________
6:00pm ____________

FRIDAY 9

8:30am Guidance Curriculum ____________
9:20am Responsive Services ____________
10:10am Individual Planning ____________
11:00am Guidance Curriculum ____________
11:50am Individual Planning ____________
12:40pm Responsive Services ____________
1:30pm Guidance Curriculum ____________
2:20pm Responsive Services ____________
3:30pm ____________
6:00pm ____________

GC____% IP____% RS____% SS____%

continued

Figure 8–10, *continued*
April 1993
Counselor H.S. TimeSmart

MONDAY 5

8:45am Responsive Services ________
9:46am Guidance Curriculum ________
10:47am Individual Planning ________
11:48am Responsive Services ________
12:13pm Responsive Services ________
12:43pm Individual Planning ________
1:15pm Individual Planning ________
1:49pm System Support ________
2:50pm System Support ________
4:00pm ________
6:00pm ________

TUESDAY 6

8:45am System Support ________
9:46am System Support ________
10:47am Responsive Services ________
11:48am Individual Planning ________
12:13pm Individual Planning ________
12:43pm Responsive Services ________
1:15pm Responsive Services ________
1:49pm Guidance Curriculum ________
2:50pm Individual Planning ________
4:00pm ________
6:00pm ________

WEDNESDAY 7

8:45am Individual Planning ________
9:46am System Support ________
10:47am Responsive Services ________
11:48am Guidance Curriculum ________
12:13pm Guidance Curriculum ________
12:43pm Individual Planning ________
1:15pm Individual Planning ________
1:49pm Responsive Services ________
2:50pm Guidance Curriculum ________
4:00pm ________
6:00pm ________

THURSDAY 8

8:45am Guidance Curriculum ____
9:46am Individual Planning ____
10:47am System Support ____
11:48am Responsive Services ____
12:13pm Responsive Services ____
12:43pm Guidance Curriculum ____
1:15pm Guidance Curriculum ____
1:49pm Individual Planning ____
2:50pm Individual Planning ____
4:00pm ____
6:00pm ____

FRIDAY 9

8:45am Individual Planning ____
9:46am Responsive Services ____
10:47am Guidance Curriculum ____
11:48am Individual Planning ____
12:13pm Individual Planning ____
12:43pm Responsive Services ____
1:15pm Responsive Services ____
1:49pm Responsive Services ____
2:50pm Responsive Services ____
4:00pm ____
6:00pm ____

GC____% IP____% RS____% SS____%

Each *day* should begin and end with a counselor planning and reviewing the details of the day and anticipating what comes next. Specific appointments are noted. Many counselors list the topic of the guidance lessons or group counseling sessions on their calendars for planning and for record-keeping purposes. The daily calendar should end up reflecting what really happened during the day, so that both counselors and their supervisors—if need be—can analyze where their time is going. This not only helps them evaluate what they are doing now and this year, it also allows for realistic planning in the future.

By definition, counseling is a responsive service, so unplanned-for events do occur. Some of these unexpected events affect counselors' daily plans, as when the parent of a troubled student finally chooses to visit. The effects of major crises, like suicides or school fires, can last weeks or even months. The traditional response to a crisis has been to drop everything and respond to it until some resolution has been reached. Depending on the nature of the crisis and its school relevance, this still may need to happen; however, through intensive program planning, it is clear that there are other important priorities as well. The definition of a crisis needs to be clear, strategies for handling the drop-in visitor need to be developed; a balance needs to be struck. At the same time, calendars must be flexible enough to be adjusted while they are maintaining focus on the basic program.

An unfortunate by-product of the crisis-oriented, reactive approach to guidance and counseling is the perception that counselors and guidance programs are not accountable for what they do or do not do. Counselors feel frustrated and are easily burned out because they feel impotent, they feel that they do not manage their own professional destiny. Planning allows individuals to manage their own jobs and fulfill their promises to students, to the school system, and to themselves. They know that the decisions they make about how they spend their time are in concert with those of other decision makers. They can be and are accountable.

Develop the Building Program Plan

If you have been following the process we are recommending, at this point each building in the system has studied its current program design and established the design desired for the building program. The available and needed human, financial, and political resources have been identified. A plan for the transition of the traditional program to a comprehensive one has been developed and implementation is under way. Program improvement goals for changing the program activities have been set; that is, new activities are envisioned; ways to augment previously done activities are being worked on; there is a plan for displacing non-guidance tasks, and for streamlining the counselors' involvement in marginal activities. Position guides are written to ensure that appropriate roles are played by guidance program staff members, including the counselors and others, such as clerks, aides, teachers, principals.

The Building Program Plan reflects realistic application of the existing program resources to the new design for the program. Decisions are made about the student competencies that have priority for achievement, the activities that will be done through each program component, and how the program resources will be applied. The plan includes the annual job description(s) for guidance staff members. The activities should be spelled out in enough detail so that a reader would know what the program is accomplishing and how—that is, who does what, how long they take, what materials are used, which rooms activities are held in, and so on. Somewhere one or several large notebooks or file drawers should contain plans for each activity session, so that a new counselor can walk into the program and carry it on without missing a beat.

In other words, the Building Program Plan is a very specific description of what is planned to happen in a school's comprehensive guidance program: how many guidance lessons are taught at each grade level, by whom, and what the topics are; what individual planning activities are done for each grade level, how they are organized, what the outcomes are, and how they relate to the past and future planning activities; what the small group counseling service offers, to how many children at which grade levels, and on what topics. Parent education and staff consultation plans should be included. Finally, the timeframes for conducting the planned activities are established and laid out for the upcoming school year. The summary of this plan is displayed on the yearly calendar (Figure 8–8).

The plan also should contain relevant district and building definitions, rules, and regulations. Such clarifications as what constitutes a crisis, and how counselors and other staff members should respond to a crisis are helpful. The principal's rules related to guidance and counseling ought to be visible—for example, that all advisories must meet for a minimum of 45 minutes a week, procedures for consulting about students having difficulty should be lined out, and on and on.

Monitor Program Implementation

By now all involved are well into the implementation of a comprehensive guidance program. As difficult as planning and designing the program was, it is even more difficult to maintain the momentum for change and the improvements so that the program does not revert back to its original traditional form. Systems for monitoring progress toward the established goals and for monitoring overall improved program implementation must be developed and used. Staff must continue to be encouraged to try the new activities and be reinforced in their efforts. Finally, program adjustments must be made as a result of monitoring the changes.

Monitor Improvement Plans

If you have used the guidance program improvement planning process and the format we have recommended, the guidance program leader, building principals, and counselors have vehicles for monitoring progress toward the goals that have been set. In planning the process to attain their goals, counselors have listed the activities they need to do and established a timeframe for doing them. Depending on the size of the district, the guidance program leader can monitor counselors' efforts according to their timeframes—a "tickler file" system will help—or reports of counselors' progress can be elicited on an announced schedule: monthly, quarterly, or once per semester. If there are head counselors, it is appropriate for them to monitor the progress of the counselors, and for the guidance program leader to monitor their progress.

Monitoring does not need to be heavy-handed; most staffs will have worked hard to succeed at their new efforts and will be proud of their accomplishments. Indeed, monitoring provides the guidance program leader with the opportunity to support and reinforce their work. Also, if staff need resources that the guidance program leader can provide, the leader will be aware of their needs. If for some reason insurmountable obstacles get in staff's way or a well-planned activity does not yield the anticipated results, the guidance program leader will be aware of their hurt and will be able to encourage them to continue to strive for improvement. Changing involves risk taking. A sample of the timeframe used in Northside for the goal-setting, monitoring and goal-attainment assessment, as well as the clinical supervisory processes, is provided in Figure 8–11.

Monitor Overall Program Implementation

The district has established guidelines or rules for the desired program and ways to accomplish it. Methods for monitoring the content and shape of the buildings' changing programs—and, indeed, that of the district as a whole—must be used. These provide the guidance program leader with information about who is and is not working toward the desired improvements, and about what is and is not possible in the given circumstances—that is, what else outside the guidance department needs to change for the guidance program to be as comprehensive, balanced, and student-directed as the newly established policy states.

To monitor the changing content of the program, the guidance program leader can use some of the methods described in chapter 10, such as aggregating student outcome data or using unobtrusive measures such as cataloging the new program materials that counselors order for their programs. To monitor the changing shape of the program, the guidance program leaders can continue to ask the counselors to account for their use of time through calendars or logs. We recommend that the guidance program leader use the same time accounting measures as over time they will provide graphic evidence of the shift in the program. This

Figure 8–11

Timeframe for Supervisory Activities*

TO: Middle School Head Counselors
Middle School Principals
FROM: Patricia Henderson, Director of Guidance
SUBJECT: Guidance Department Supervisory Timeframe
DATE: August 22, 1986

It is recommended that Head Counselors keep records of their supervisory activities.

August–September

Individual Goal-setting Conferences

1. Principal with Head Counselor (by 9/15)
2. Head Counselor with Counselors (by 9/15)
3. Director of Guidance with Head Counselor (9/15–9/30)

October–November

Observation of counselors

December–January

Conferences regarding:

1. feedback from observations
2. progress toward goals

February

Development of counselor performance evaluations in consultation with Principal and Director of Guidance

Conduct evaluation conferences (by 3/1)

March

Counselors develop Professional Growth Plans

April–May

Observations of counselors

June

Conferences regarding

1. feedback from observations
2. assessment of goal attainment
3. Professional Growth Plans
4. tentative goals for following year

APPROVED: ______________________________
J.E. Rawlinson, Associate Superintendent for Instruction

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

evidence proves to be a reward in itself for the counselors. Remember, success breeds success!

Provide Encouragement and Reinforcement

Part of the difficulty of maintaining a program stems from problems associated with trying to change staff work behavior patterns. It is relatively easy to do something new once, particularly if it is highly visible. Also, some staff members may sabotage the improvement process by going along with a new activity once, but when it is over, withdrawing their support. As a result, it is important to build into the program ways of assessing the need for reinforcement and ways to provide such reinforcement.

Because the need for reinforcement occurs over time, it is important that at least part of the staff development program be designed to provide such reinforcement. Skill-building and discussion sessions that take place on a regular basis are vital. Skill-building opportunities can be provided by encouraging counselors in the system to share their successful new activities with others in a miniconvention-type format, if the system is large enough to do this, or at local, state, or national professional growth conferences.

Discussion sessions around specific events in the guidance program can be held in regular staff meetings. Staff meetings provide counselors opportunities to talk with their colleagues about guidance and counseling issues. Glickman and Jones (1986, p. 90) cited professional dialogues as one of the critical factors in creating a successful school. They stated that: "Essentially a dialogue occurs when supervisors provide the elements of time, focus, and structure for individuals to meet and talk." Thus counselors' staff meetings are an essential vehicle to continue to encourage needed changes in addition to ensuring a basic communication of information.

On a more informal basis, birthday parties, potluck dinners, and other socials are helpful ways to provide reinforcement and form interbuilding teams. When such events are planned, consider the downtime that occurs in any academic year. For example, the last part of January and the first part of February need special events to brighten the season. Midyear conferences can be held on a regional basis and are usually well attended.

Make Program Adjustments

As the program unfolds, there will be times when it is necessary to make program adjustments. Keep in mind that such adjustments are fine-tuning adjustments; they are not major adjustments made as part of the initial program improvement. Those come after more thorough evaluation, as discussed in chapter 10. Any changes made in the program now should be made only after careful thought. Some changes will be obvious, as in activities that simply do not work. Others will not be obvious on the surface, but will become clear after systematic evaluation. As a rule, count to 10 before making any substantial changes. Some activities need time to take hold and as a result may not show up too well at first; for example, a shift from individual guidance to group guidance may not be appreciated at first by students who are used to individual attention, but as more students receive group counseling, its positive effects will influence the evaluation.

Monitoring and adjusting the program are the results of formative evaluation, a concept discussed in chapter 10. For now, the kinds of changes you can expect to be making most often as you fine-tune the program may include modification of timetables, modification of activity schedules, substitution or modification of activities, substitution of resources, and changes in priorities for student competency development at various grade levels.

Guidance Program Leader's Roles and Responsibilities

During the program implementation phase, the guidance program leader's responsibility shifts to helping counselors to achieve the right program balance, and to manage their time for efficiency and accountability. Monitoring their programs and performance is accomplished through ongoing use of goal-setting and planning processes; it is imperative that someone reviews the plans and encourages their implementation, and that someone assists the counselors to assess their level of goal attainment. Accountability is a key to successful ongoing implementation.

Accomplishing the desired changes at the district level takes continuing work also, both programmatically and in resource development. It may be helpful to have a new emphasis each year for helping counselors focus on the program design discrepancies. As mentioned above, you work through the addition and subtraction of activities in priority order. The guidance program leader keeps track of that order. As activities are displaced, it is helpful for the district level to issue some mandates for new or improved guidance and counseling activities. This helps make it clear that counselors are not just giving up some tasks, but that they are being held accountable for other, more appropriate guidance activities. In several districts with which we have worked, the counselors had given up on parent education efforts—often because parents do not come to school functions readily. Guidance program leaders have restated the responsibility of counselors to help parents learn parenting skills, and encourage the elementary, middle, and high school counselors in a community to work together to meet that responsibility in light of the community's needs. This has improved the parenting efforts as well as the collegiality within the local guidance community.

Items in the "District Master Plan for Change" that require money—such as ratio improvements—take time to accomplish. Not only does the program leader continue to seek these resource improvements, often the designers and decision makers have to be reminded that they cannot have more than the resources will cover: The counselor-to-student ratio has to be adequate to implement the designed program, or the program has to be designed within the parameters of the ratio. Until the desired ratio is established, the desired program can not be implemented fully.

New and improved activities often call for new operational policies or administrative regulations. Broadly shared activities may need written definitions of tasks, responsibilities, and timelines that were in place when these activities were handled by one department. For example, with the entire school staff involved in preregistration tasks, the series of events needs to be planned carefully; an additional side benefit of this has been that, with the labor shared more broadly, the overall job can be done in a shorter timeframe—another "streamlining" strategy.

Renewed sensitivity to student issues and problems results in counselors—and other specialists—managing more complicated cases. In Texas, districts by law have to develop "Crisis Management Plans," spelling out what is to be done in case of a student suicide or other catastrophe. Included in Appendix J is a regulation developed in Northside to clarify the district's position about what various staff members should do in "Helping Students Manage Personal Crises." It provides guidelines for balancing the responsibilities to the student and the parent, and those of various staff members; it suggests a procedure for collaboration.

In implementation an additional challenge for the guidance program leader is to build support continually for the program and the agreed-upon design. There will always be a minority of staff members—counselors, administrators, teachers, and others—who do not understand or appreciate the changed program. In many districts there are new principals, counselors, and other key staff members who need to be educated about the program and its priorities. At the district level this demands direct work by the district guidance program leader, and at the campus level by the counselors, with support from the district.

Concluding Thoughts

After five years or so of program implementation, the program design and framework ought to be reconsidered and revised as necessary. As discussed in chapter 10, evaluation results will have much to tell the redesigners; experience with the program balance will have told you whether it is appropriate. Ongoing assessments of students', parents', and school staff members' needs will better guide prioritizing delivery of the program components. An enhanced role for school counselors allows for a focused staff development program, but priorities will change over time. As mentioned above, helping counselors have the competencies they need is essential to successful implementation of the comprehensive guidance program; ways to do this are discussed in the next chapter.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1993). *Position Statements*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Gelatt, H. B. (1972). *Deciding*. New York: The College Board.

Gelatt, H. B. (1975). *Selecting alternative program strategies. Module 7*. Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Glickman, C. D., & Jones, J. W. (1986). Supervision: Creating the dialogue. *Educational Leadership, 44*, 90–91.

Starr, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and evaluation*. Jefferson City, MO: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

CHAPTER 9

ENSURING SCHOOL COUNSELOR COMPETENCY

***Implementing**—Ensuring School Counselor Competency*

______ Identify staff development resources.

______ Bring new counselors into the program and the proper roles.

______ Provide appropriate supervision.

______ Evaluate staff effectively.

______ Encourage professional growth.

______ Address incompetence.

______ Clarify role of the building-level guidance department head.

In the past, the school counseling profession has emphasized the process (skills and techniques) of guidance, such as counseling, consultation, and coordination. Emphasis on the content of guidance—e.g., decision making, problem solving, communicating—has been of secondary importance until recently. In addition, the comprehensive, developmental approach is relatively new to guidance program conceptualization and implementation. School counselors have been defining for themselves and have had their roles defined for them since the birth of the profession. Mirroring both history and the marketplace, school counselor training has been (and may continue to be) inconsistent across the country. Essential, then, to successful improvement of today's guidance programs is ensuring not only that counselors' roles are defined clearly (as discussed in earlier chapters) but also that a system is in place for ensuring that school counselors have the competencies needed to carry out their expected role.

Chapter 9 discusses the facets of a performance improvement system. The contextual resources supporting staff development are discussed, including consideration of counselors' preservice education experiences, the definition of the guidance program, and the availability of resources to support education and training. Inducting new counselors into the field offers critical opportunities to start them off on the right foot. Once in place, counselors should benefit from appropriate supervision and should be evaluated meaningfully. Their professional growth and development should be encouraged. Although it is not pleasant to think about, guidance staff supervisors must be prepared to address incompetent performance. This chapter includes discussions about the changing role of building- and system-level guidance program leaders.

Identify Staff Development Resources

Systematic efforts to ensure the competency of school counselors rest on knowledge and appropriate use of available resources. Relevant resources include preservice training experienced by certified school counselors; clear definition of the guidance program with specific expectations for school counselor positions; and the human, financial, and political support resources available to assist in professional development efforts.

Preservice Counselor Education

Certification of individuals' preparedness to counsel in the schools is a function of state departments of education. Requirements for certification vary from state to state, and within a state institutions of higher education differ in how they prepare their students to meet requirements. National standards for school counselor preparation have been set by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP). In summary, they state that all counselors—regardless of specialty—should experience curriculum in areas of human growth and development, social and cultural foundations, helping relationships, group work, career and life-style development, appraisal, research and program evaluation, and professional orientation (Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs, 1993, pp. 49–52). In addition, students preparing to practice school counseling should experience curriculum in foundations of school counseling; contextual dimensions of school counseling; program development, implementation, and evaluation; counseling and guidance; and consultation (Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs, 1993, pp. 75–76).

Knowing the competencies acquired through the counselor training programs in your area provides you with baseline information about the skills and knowledge competencies graduates of those programs bring to counseling jobs. Being familiar with the professors in the programs also gives you some idea about the attitudes and beliefs their students have been exposed to. The program for ensuring counselor competency builds from this baseline.

Guidance Program Definition

In designing your comprehensive guidance program, you have written position guides that state the basic expectations of staff members in implementing the program. The example we used from Northside Independent School District delineates the following expectations: School counselors should *teach* the guidance curriculum, *guide* students in their individual planning efforts, *counsel* students with problems or concerns, *consult* with parents and staff, *refer* students or their parents to other specialists, and *coordinate* the work of others (e.g., faculty doing tasks previously done by school counselors, and community volunteers participating in comprehensive guidance program activities). Thus, counselors in a system that uses this position guide are expected to have the competencies needed to teach, guide, counsel, consult, refer, and coordinate effectively. Further delineation of these competencies—the related skills, knowledge, attitudes, and beliefs—is not the subject of this book. What is important for our purposes here, however, is that you be aware that ensuring counselor competency can occur only if you and your district have identified the counselor competencies required to deliver a comprehensive guidance program successfully.

Support Resource Availability

As you work to ensure school counselor competency, you need to consider the resources available. Buildings, districts, and communities have human, financial, and political resources available to use in ensuring counselor competency. The question is: How can these resources be used most effectively?

Human Resources

Effective performance in a position is a shared responsibility of the position holder and the school district. Counselor applicants have a responsibility to define themselves adequately so that prospective employers can evaluate whether they are "right" for the jobs available. Employers have the responsibility for clearly and specifically defining the positions available. Counselors have a professional responsibility to be competent in what the district has the right to expect—that is, the educational areas defined as minimum standards for certification by the state and the ethical standards defined by the profession.

Every school and district employs administrators who are responsible for the performance of the guidance department staff. The titles of such administrators vary, as do levels of authority and responsibility. Administrators may have such titles as principal, superintendent, head counselor, guidance and counseling director, coordinator, or supervisor. The roles that each fulfills on behalf of ensuring school counselor competency need to be specifically defined. The number of these administrators who may be involved and the degree of their competency in guidance and counseling will vary by the size of the school district as well as by its commitment to the comprehensive guidance program concept. Chance may also enter the picture in terms of the career paths of the administrators involved—for example, a principal who was formerly an effective school counselor may provide a different type of administrative direction and supervision from one who has no counseling experience; and the quality of such direction and supervision may vary depending on the principal's experiences as a school counselor.

Certain communities and geographical regions have resources that counselors may be able to use. For example, there are over 400 counselor training institutions in the United States. Many school districts are sufficiently close to these institutions to have access to counselor educators. Other school counselors, professional counseling association leaders, mental health counselors, counseling psychologists, psychiatrists, training consultants, business/industry human resources specialists, and other specialists also may be available. To make optimum use of these specialists for professional development, however, their expertise needs to be surveyed and cataloged. We suggest that you compile a list of such individuals, identify their areas of expertise, the topics on which they present workshops, their professional licenses and certificates, and their fees.

Financial Resources

The financial resources available to the guidance program should make provision for the professional development of the counseling staff. Districts provide monies and opportunities for inservice training and attendance at professional conferences and conventions. Regional offices and state departments of education also provide education and training opportunities for school counselors. Larger school systems and intermediate school districts often provide professional journal subscriptions, books, and training tapes through professional libraries.

Political Resources

In this era of educational reform, there is increased support to enhance professional educators' competency and accountability. Many states' reform efforts include renewed emphasis on professional growth in the form of mandatory inservice education, professional renewal requirements for recertification, and career ladders. Even if counselors are not mentioned directly in these efforts, the movement to improve overall staff competency can be used specifically to assist counselors. For example, Texas mandated a "Model for Effective Teaching and Supervision" (1987), which provided the training of the trainers, the training materials, and the hourly requirements for teachers and administrators to be trained in the model. Counselors and counseling supervisors were not included in the mandate; however, counseling administrators were. It then became the counseling administrators' responsibility to see that counselors were also provided opportunities to learn about effective teaching, counseling, and supervision.

Bring New Counselors into the Program and the Proper Roles

Once the position guides are written and the available resources identified, a systematic approach to staff development may begin. The first task for ensuring competency of school counselors is to have the right people in the right roles. Finding the right people requires the guidance program leader to *collaborate* with the colleges and universities in which most of the counselors are trained, to *recruit* the most highly skilled graduates to apply for available positions, and to *select* the most talented/skilled applicants to fill those positions. Helping school counselors fulfill the right roles requires the guidance program leader to *place* them properly and to *orient* them to their new assignments.

Collaboration

Most college and university counselor education departments seek to develop collaborative relationships with the school districts in their areas that are most apt to hire their graduates. Such relationships are built by the professors' seeking advice about various aspects of their training program. Many counselor education departments have formed formal advisory committees consisting of counselors and guidance program leaders from their neighboring districts. In addition, counselor educators seek advice through professional discussions and involvement in local or state professional associations for counselors. Often practitioners are invited to make presentations to counselor education classes, whereby both the students in preservice training and the professors themselves gain insight into the actual work of school counselors.

Field experiences provide a primary opportunity for meaningful collaboration between counselor educators and local school districts. Field experiences for counselors-in-training are an important aspect of their preservice education. In fact, the 1994 CACREP Accreditation Standards for counselor education programs require 100 hours of supervised practicum experiences and an additional 600 hours of supervised internship experience. Supervision is to be provided by a certified school counselor. Making these experiences effective is a shared responsibility of the college/university staff and the building/district staff. To ensure successful completion of coursework that includes fieldwork, professors need to be explicit about the experiences that counselors-in-training should have. Requiring them to counsel individuals and write up case studies, to conduct group counseling sessions with students with problems, and to teach developmental guidance lessons guarantees that counselors-in-training will have these experiences. At the same time, school counselors responsible for supervising counselors-in-training need to be explicit about the experiences they know to be valuable relative to the design of their school guidance program. Figure 9–1 provides an example of guidelines for practicum students used by Northside Independent School District to help counselors-in-training consider what experiences they would benefit from to learn to be effective school counselors within that district. Guidelines such as these and the related experiences that students have help the counselors-in-training to conceptualize the program and to understand the

Figure 9–1
Guidelines for Practicum Students
Guidance Department
Northside Independent School District*

To ensure that you have experience in each of the components that constitute the District's Comprehensive Guidance Program, please consider the following as possible activities to be included in your practicum experience:

Guidance Curriculum Component
- Developmental group guiding (guiding-teaching of guidance content using guidance techniques)

Individual Planning Component
- Helping groups of students apply
  (1) skills learned through curriculum component
  (2) test results information
  (3) career information and/or experiences
- Helping students develop educational plans

Responsive Services Component
- Counseling individuals
- Small group counseling
- Consultation with teacher and/or parents regarding children with problems
- Referring

System Support Component
- Coordinating testing
- Teacher inservice
- Special-purpose testing
- Assist with preprocessing PAC referrals

Please read the Texas Counseling Association publication, *Texas Evaluation Model for Professional School Counselors;* Texas Education Agency publication, *The Comprehensive Guidance Program for Texas Public Schools;* and Northside ISD publication, *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework.*

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

relationship between the skills and techniques they are learning and the program in which they will use these skills. For most counselors-in-training it becomes their first opportunity to explore this relationship.

Recruitment

Interacting with counselors-in-training is one way to recruit applicants. The purpose of recruitment is to develop a quality pool of applicants. The better the applicant pool, the more potential there is for those selected to become outstanding counselors. The basis for recruitment is to have a quality program and to let people know about it. Explaining clearly the guidance program to district faculty provides teachers who are certified as counselors or those who are planning to seek advanced training an opportunity to consider the merits of being part of the school counseling staff. Providing teachers with quality feedback about students they refer and consulting effectively with them as they face problems with students or parents are often recruitment vehicles. If your school or district hires experienced counselors, presenting quality programs at professional conferences and workshops also is a useful recruitment activity. Finally, the more active the school counselors in a district are in local, state, and national professional organizations, the more visible the program will be; if the quality of the school counselors' leadership and sense of responsibility is impressive, others will want to be part of the district's comprehensive guidance program.

Selection

After attracting quality applicants, the next challenge is selecting the best as candidates for school counseling positions. As we have said before, school counselor positions must be defined explicitly to match the applicants' qualifications with the expectations of the positions. The competencies required for the counselor positions already have been defined at the district level, but each building may have specific demands that must be made explicit as well. These demands may include needing individuals with certain personality characteristics as well as certain preferences for various guidance program functions. The goal is to assemble a balance of characteristics and competencies across a building or district staff. For example, balanced staffs may have conceptualizers and logistics specialists, leaders and followers, those who enjoy group work and those who enjoy consultation, and so on. It may also include an ethnic/racial balance parallel to that of the student body, and a balance of men and women.

The process for staff selection includes interviewing appicants, considering the recommendations of people familiar with their work, and reviewing their experiences and achievements. Interviews of prospective counselors should be conducted not only by the personnel department staff but also by the supervisor or administrator who will oversee the work of the staff member. In the case of the school counselor, this means the building principal as well as the district guidance program leader. Some systems also have effectively involved the current counseling staff in the interview process. Although effective interviewing by a large group is difficult to orchestrate, some districts have all the counselors participate in a group discussion with applicants. Others have had individual counselors conduct different parts of the interview—for example, one counselor taking the applicant on a tour of the school, another explaining the guidance center, and so on. The size of the current staff and the number of candidates to be interviewed directly influence the interview format to be used.

The interview should provide an atmosphere conducive to self-expression. Interview questions should lead the applicants to report as much about themselves in relationship to the position as possible in a reasonable length of time. There should be a direct relationship between the questions asked in an interview and the job requirements. Much has been written about the value—or lack of value—of the interview as a selection tool, but it is one of allowing candidates the opportunity to provide self-reports of their experiences and abilities to fill the position competently. It also allows the employer the opportunity to gain insight into the candidate's personality and professionalism.

In soliciting recommendations from other professionals who have worked with a candidate, the administrator or supervisor should ask specific questions about the quality of the applicant's experiences in relationship to the role of the school counselor in the district, such as: How effective a teacher has the applicant been? What has been the quality of the applicant's relationships with parents? Persons who give recommendations should be encouraged to provide concrete examples to support their opinions.

Finally, a review of the applicants' strengths and weaknesses as noted in their past performance evaluations provides insight as to their probable success or failure as school counselors. We believe that it is imperative for a counselor to have been an effective teacher to begin to be an effective counselor. Counselors should come from the ranks of the best teachers if they are to deliver a quality developmental guidance program that includes classroom guidance. Because the ability to be part of a team also is essential to delivering a comprehensive guidance program, indicators of individuals' past relationships in this regard are important. The guidance program and staff are on center stage in a school, thus potential counselors must have demonstrated that they are first and foremost good employees. Evidence of such traits as these is usually found in past performance ratings.

Proper Placement

A well-developed selection process provides the information needed about candidates selected to fill available school counselor positions. It is imperative that staff members be placed in positions that will make maximum use of their strengths and in which their weaknesses will be minimized by the strengths of others. As we indicated above, strengths and weaknesses in terms of competencies and personal characteristics need to be considered in placing individuals in specific assignments. The "chemistry" of a staff, although difficult to define, is as important to consider as are the competencies available and those required. For example, if a staff already has several highly assertive individuals, the addition of a follower would probably do more for staff balance than the addition of a person seeking a leadership position. With a clear definition in mind of the program that is desired for your building, you are better able to make judgments about who will best fit the job available.

Within a school system it is often possible to redistribute staff members to make optimum use of their talents. The same clarity regarding the competencies and personality characteristics needed in a particular work setting is required if you have the opportunity to transfer individual staff members from one work setting to another. Transfer opportunities can occur naturally in districts where growth provides new positions, or when counselors retire or move on.

Orientation

To help new counselors fulfill their roles properly, orientation to the requirements of the job itself and the context of the work setting is necessary. By orientation we mean providing them with as much information about the comprehensive guidance program policy and operations as possible. New counselors receive information about the counselor role in their training programs, and about the work setting in the job application and selection process. Once placed, however, they need more specific information about their role and the appropriate use of their competencies in the program. If the new counselor previously was a teacher, it is important to remember that counselors' roles and teachers' roles are different; the transition from one to the other is not automatic. New counselors need to know how the guidance program, perhaps only globally defined to them up to now, actually operates in the building to which they are assigned. The specific activities that define the four comprehensive program components will need to be conveyed. New counselors also will need to be informed about the structure of the building in which they will work, the principal's priorities, and the organizational relationships.

A member of the existing staff should be designated to help newcomers learn the facts they need and to ease their evolution into the new role. Helping new counselors use their unique competencies is a role for the building guidance department head. This may include helping new counselors to broaden their perspective from a classroom perspective to the school perspective, to act as a consultant to other staff members and as an advocate for students, to put the concept of the guidance program in operation, and to learn the informal power structure of a school.

Orientation should begin with formal meetings conducted by supervisors and administrators. Other topics are best handled through ongoing dialogue with the new counselor and a counselor colleague, who may or may not be the building supervisor. In some programs a mentor system has been used effectively. In any case, there is a lot of information for new counselors to learn, and the more systematic their induction into their new position is, the smoother the transition will be.

Provide Appropriate Supervision

Once the right people are in place and are prepared to fulfill the right roles, helping them perform these roles is the challenge. A regular system to encourage performance improvement needs to be established. Three components comprise a counselor performance improvement system: supervision, evaluation, and professional development. The goal of a performance improvement system is to use procedures that will guide counselors to be accountable for helping students reach specified guidance program outcomes, and to carry out their work as defined in the counselor position guides in a competent manner.

The supervision process provides some of the data needed to evaluate an individual's performance. Supervision helps employees clarify what they are held accountable for. Both the supervision and the evaluation process provide vehicles for identifying an individual's needs for competency improvement that can be attended to in the professional development component.

Although the primary responsibility for an individual's performance improvement belongs to the individual, others in the system can be of help. Principals, head counselors, and guidance program leaders all have expertise in different aspects of the counselor's role. Conceptualizing supervision, evaluation, and professional growth opportunities as parts of one system to enhance school counselors' professional development also provides the opportunity to clarify the roles and responsibilities of the various overseers for school counselors' performance.

Supervision provides counselors specific feedback regarding their performance in guidance program activities, assistance in attaining their established goals for program improvement, and information regarding their attention to administrative requirements. It is one means for recognizing outstanding performance and contributions and for identifying performance deficiencies. In addition, because it has been recognized that professionals seek feedback on the quality of their performance, supervision also provides a vehicle for doing that. As Glickman and Jones (1986, p. 90) stated: "The critical point is that supervision creates an instructional dialogue among and with teachers that results in planning and acting upon improvements in learning for students." Substitute "counselors" for "teachers" and the point is equally true. Thus, the essential goal of supervision is to encourage a healthy, professional dialogue between counselors and their supervisors and among counselors as a professional group.

To the question posed by Barret and Schmidt (1986):

> Should counselor supervision be categorized as a threefold process: administrative (performed by principals with a focus on employee attendance, punctuality, staff relations, outreach to parents); clinical (performed by properly trained and certified counseling supervisors with a focus on direct service delivery); and developmental (performed by program coordinators with a focus on program development, inservice training, and other system-wide concerns)? (p. 53)

we say YES!!! This categorization helps clarify the different aspects of counselors' roles that are supervised by suggesting the appropriate supervisory approach for assisting counselors in those various roles, and by sorting out the roles of the various administrators who supervise counselors.

Administrative Support

Administrative supervision focuses on counselors' work habits and ethics. Other tasks that might come under administrative supervision are those related to system support activities—particularly those in which the guidance program provides support to other educational programs. These may include such activities as participating in the planning of the standardized testing program, appropriately completing forms for referring students to special education, and completing required reports.

School buildings and districts use many different forms that support this supervisory component, such as daily sign-in sheets, calendars, telephone call logs, and reports of parent conferences. As Barret and Schmidt (1986) mentioned, the primary administrative supervisor for the school counselor is often the building principal. Administrative supervision should be ongoing. As with other forms of supervision, feedback to the counselor should include positive and negative comments and should occur on a regular basis.

Clinical Supervision

Clinical supervision focuses on counselors' direct service delivery and on counselors' unique professional skills such as guidance, counseling, consultation, and referral. Observing counselors use their skills, and providing specific feedback regarding what was observed is the essence of clinical supervision. A five-step process model is suggested:

1. Preobservation conference
2. Observation
3. Analysis of data
4. Postobservation conference
5. Postconference analysis

Aubrey (in Boyd, 1978, p. 306) defined skills as "behaviors that are operational, repeatable, and predictable within a delimited range of effects." The counselors' professional skills (we use the word competencies) can be delineated so as to lend themselves to this form of observation. Many counselor education programs and school districts have listed the competencies that they expect of school counselors they educate and employ. Competency lists provide the basis for observation. To illustrate, the "descriptors" used for this purpose by Northside Independent School District are provided in Appendix L.

Supervisors certified as school counselors—such as head counselors, central office guidance administrators or supervisors, or counselors assigned supervisory responsibility of their peers—should perform clinical supervision if it is to be effective. Forms that assist the supervisor to focus on specific, important behaviors are helpful in clinical supervision. They provide a vehicle for communication between the observer and the person being observed. Sample forms from Northside are provided in Appendix K.

No matter how minutely competencies are described or how refined the observation forms are, training is required to provide supervisors with the background they need to provide meaningful feedback to practitioners. Feedback should be given within 48 hours after an observation occurs so that both parties have a fairly accurate recollection of the events.

It is hard for us to recommend to you an ideal number of contacts that the clinical supervisor and counselor should have. If counselors are not unduly threatened by such observations and the related feedback conferences, then the more the merrier because professionals do value feedback to help them improve their competencies. Clinical supervision is akin to tutorial assistance; it is one-on-one, direct, and competency-focused. Counselors can benefit from clinical supervision in each of the functions required in their work—instruction, guidance counseling, consultation, and referral. Observation and feedback about counseling competencies will not necessarily provide counselors with ideas about how to improve their consultation competencies, for example. We do recommend that observations occur at least twice a year.

Developmental Supervision

Developmental supervision, as stated above, focuses on program and staff development issues. It entails the three-phased approach of (1) collaborative goal setting for program and performance improvements, (2) monitoring counselors' progress toward those goals, and (3) assessing counselors' level of goal attainment.

Developmental supervision provides the vehicle for challenging counselors to repair discrepancies between the current and the desired program. For example, if more group counseling is desired of the program, counselors can be asked to set goals of increasing the number of groups served. It also provides the vehicle for targeting specific competency development goals for counselors. If, for example, as a result of clinical supervision or the summative performance evaluation counselor competency deficiencies are noted, counselors can set goals to repair those deficiencies. Such goals might be to expand their repertoire of response techniques in counseling sessions. In school systems where the primary supervisor of the counselors is the principal, one version of developmental supervision calls for the use of contracts developed between the counselor and the principal. In this system, the principal identifies a goal that the principal wants to reach, such as lower absence rates, and the counselor suggests strategies to attend to that goal, such as group counseling for students with three or more unexcused absences during the first semester.

Goal setting and assessing the level of goal attainment are steps that require one-on-one conversations between the supervisor and the counselor. Monitoring, however, should be done by counselor supervisors on an ongoing basis and can be effective with separate groups of counselors at a time. Monitoring provides counselors the opportunity to communicate about their successes and failures and to suggest different strategies to one another. Staff meetings provide a regular opportunity to do this.

Examples of forms that support the goal-setting and assessment steps of developmental supervision in Northside Independent School District are program improvement action plans (see Figure 7–8 in chapter 7) and professional growth plans (see Figure 9–3).

Another approach that has been successful in Northside is using annual, monthly, or weekly calendars to guide counselors in planning their implementation of the comprehensive guidance program. Example calendar formats are provided in Figures 8–8, 8–9, and 8–10.

Developmental supervision is best provided by supervisors assigned the responsibility for program development. Head counselors have this responsibility at the building level and central office guidance program leaders have it at the district level.

We believe that the effective use of these various modes of supervision is a primary vehicle for ensuring school counselor competency. Each mode entails targeting specific performance behaviors of counselors and provides mechanisms for assessment and feedback of the accomplishment of their desired objectives. Through these mechanisms both supervisor and counselor are forced to be concrete about strengths and deficiencies. In our experience, when professional counselors have been assisted to see specifically what they can do to improve, they are eager to improve.

Evaluate Staff Effectively

Counselor evaluation is most effective when it is conducted as part of the total performance improvement system. An approach to counselor evaluation is discussed extensively in chapter 10, but we include this brief discussion of it here to allow you to see how it is related to the other parts of an overall performance improvement system.

As with the other parts of an overall performance improvement system—supervision and professional development—evaluation of counselor performance rests on the expectations held for the position of school counselor as clarified in the position guide. Remember that the position guide was written based on the desired comprehensive guidance program. *There must, then, be congruence among the program, the position guide, and the procedures used for school counselor evaluation.*

The purposes of the three parts of the overall performance improvement system are related, but each has a separate goal. The goal of supervision is to use the resources—that is, the supervisors—of the system to assist school counselors to reach their professional potential within the district. The goal of the professional development component is to encourage school counselors to continue to grow in their professional competency, using both school district and personal resources. The goal of the evaluation system is to rate the competency level of the school counselors from the school district's perspective, to judge how competently they are performing the job to which they are assigned.

In theory, supervision and professional development are conducted in a nonjudgmental manner, but in reality they also provide some of the data that support the judgments made in evaluation. If, for example, counselors are observed by their clinical supervisor as consistently giving misinformation to students or as consistently projecting their own values into students' decisions, the clinical supervisor is responsible for providing that information to the evaluator. The relationship can work the other way as well. If the evaluator perceives counselors not being authoritative enough with students, the clinical supervisor can explain to the evaluator the professional rationale for being nonjudgmental.

Supervision and professional growth also provide strategies for assisting counselors to repair deficiencies identified through evaluation. If the evaluator perceives that a counselor is not effective with groups of children, the clinical supervisor can observe the counselor in action with groups and provide technical assistance. In developmental supervision, the counselor and supervisor might agree that a professional development goal for the counselor would be to improve the use of instructional methodology. Through strategies provided in the professional development component, the counselor might attend workshops on effective teaching techniques. Thus, evaluation is a very important part of the overall performance improvement system. The schema for Northside Independent School District's performance improvement system is displayed in Figure 9–2. In it the centrality of evaluation is clear.

Encourage Professional Growth

Although professional growth is primarily the responsibility of the individual school counselor, there are many resources that a school district can and should

Figure 9–2
Counselor Performance Improvement System*

	SUPERVISION →			EVALUATION →			PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
COMPONENTS	*Clinical*	*Developmental*	*Administrative*	*Self-Evaluation*	*Administrative Evaluation*	*Assessment of Goal Attainment*	*Individual*	*District*
	observation feedback	goal setting monitoring measuring					(goals objectives strategies)	
FORMS	OBSERVATION	ACTION PLANS	(YOURS)					
	Instruction Guidance Counseling Consultation Referral	Program Improvement Professional Growth	e.g., Sign-in Sheets; Conference Requests	Self-Evaluation	Performance Evaluation	Action Plans —Program —Professional Growth	Professional Growth Plan	District's Counselor Staff Development Plan

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

provide. The needs and wants of the district must be balanced with the needs and wants of the individuals on the staff. From the district's perspective, the purpose of providing professional growth opportunities is to provide cost-effective inservice education and training that meets the needs of the largest number of counselors in relationship to priority needs of the district and building guidance programs. From the school counselors' perspective, the purpose of participating in professional growth opportunities is to improve their professional and personal competencies in areas that they perceive as important. As stated earlier, the goal of professional growth is to encourage staff members to continue to grow in their professional competency, using both district and personal resources.

The challenge is to provide mechanisms that help both the district and the district counselors target specific competencies—knowledge, skills, and attitudes—that need enhancement. We recommend developing a process for encouraging professional growth that begins by having counselors identify their own competencies and compare them with the competencies required to implement the desired district comprehensive guidance program. From these two data sources a master plan for counselor staff development for the district is developed that identifies the competencies to be addressed for the various subpopulations of school counselors and describes how these will be addressed.

Individual Professional Growth Plan Development

As a result of clinical, developmental, and administrative supervision, and as a result of evaluation, counselors will have identified specific competencies that need to be targeted for improvement. Counselors' professional growth plans are developed in the context of their long-range professional and personal goals as well as in the context of the comprehensive guidance program. In developing their plans, counselors should be explicit about their long-range plans and be encouraged to identify the intermediate and immediate goals that will help them reach their larger goals.

Both sets of data—the specific job performance improvement targets and the professional-personal goals—provide information to counselors as they develop professional growth plans. Counselors should be encouraged to develop such plans for a two-, five-, or even 10-year period. As a district, however, you will have more than enough data to work with if you know the counselors' immediate needs and wants for competency acquisition or improvement.

In a formally defined performance improvement system, school counselors write professional growth plans in collaboration with their supervisors and submit them to the guidance administrator. A form used for this purpose is displayed in Figure 9–3. With a form such as this, counselors and supervisors (principals or head counselors) agree on a "targeted competency area," such as the implementation of effective group counseling. They also discuss appropriate objective(s) that, if met, would increase counselors' effectiveness, such as the ability

Figure 9–3

Counselor Professional Growth Plan Form

COUNSELOR PROFESSIONAL GROWTH PLAN

School: ______

Name: ______

Principal/Head Counselor Signature: ______

Date: ______

USE A SEPARATE FORM FOR EACH COMPETENCY AREA

PLANNING (To Be Completed by June 1, 1993)	EVALUATION (To Be Completed by June 1, 1994)

Targeted Competency Area:

Objective(s):

Description of Tasks/ Activities	Timeframe	Evidence of Achievement	Actual Completion Date	Verification of Achievement	Level of (1–5) Accomplishment

Overall Assessment of Achievement:	1	2	3	4	5
	(Not Achieved)			(Fully Achieved)	

Counselor's Signature: ______

Principal/Head Counselor: ______

Date: ______

to (a) articulate a theoretical base for counselor behaviors, (b) use a variety of response techniques, and (3) facilitate students' development of behavioral plans. Counselors, then, identify tasks/activities that they plan to perform to meet the objectives. The plan includes a timeframe and a statement to the supervisor about potential evidence of achievement. (The second half of the form relates to the evaluation of the counselors' accomplishment of the plan—when the tasks were completed, what documentation of accomplishment is available, and at what level they were accomplished. These are reviewed at the end of the year by the counselors and the supervisors as part of the evaluation system described in chapter 10.)

Having received the counselors' plans, counselor supervisors and administrators know what their staff members want. They are then in a position to encourage counselors to seek educational opportunities.

Assessment of the Needs for Counselor Competency Development

Knowing what the counselors *want* is only one part of the needs assessment in a plan for staff development. It also is necessary to assess counselors' needs for performance improvement in terms of the skills *needed* to implement the comprehensive program desired by the building or district. It is important to assess counselors' competencies to find out those they have as well as those they need to work on.

To assess counselor competencies the same methodology can be used that was used to assess the perceived needs of students; only the items are changed. The items to be used can be generated from the competencies that have been identified as necessary to organize and implement the comprehensive guidance program. The "descriptors" you have identified to support the observation-evaluation components of the performance improvement system provide these specifics. Using a questionnaire, card sort, or other assessment technique, the data are gathered and tabulated. Many such assessments ask counselors not only how much they need to acquire the competency, but also how important they feel it is. Figure 9–4 provides an adapted part of one such form used in the Community Collaborative Career Guidance Project conducted by the National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

From the system's perspective, the guidance supervisor—the guidance program leader—also has a viewpoint as to the importance of each competency that should be considered as the plans for staff development are made. If, in comparing and contrasting the current and the desired programs, discrepancies have been identified that seem to be related to competencies not used in the current program but wanted in the desired program, the district guidance program leader would know the importance of staff development in those competencies, whereas the counselors might not yet be aware of it. For example, if the desired program calls for more group counseling than is currently done, competency

Figure 9–4

Excerpt from Training Needs Assessment Form

Competency Areas and Specific Statements	Competency				Importance			
Competency Area 3 SELECTING PROGRAM'S CAREER DEVELOPMENT THEORY: Choosing a career development (and decision-making) theory on which the career guidance program will be based.								
Describe the advantages of using a theory of career development and career choice as the basis of your career guidance program.	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
Explain the key features such as philosophy, assumptions, propositions, and hypotheses of several theories of career development and choice.	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
Select, using previously defined criteria, an underlying theory for your career guidance program by choosing from or adapting available alternatives to meet the needs of clients and your organization.	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
State the selected theory in clear terms, defining how its components provide the basis for each major area of your career guidance program.	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
Communicate the theory, its importance, and rationale to team members and others who work within the program setting.	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
Apply the theory throughout all phases of the development and implementation of your program so that ongoing decisions are made on a clear and logical basis.	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
Evaluate the effectiveness of the theory, and revise it as necessary to provide a sound basis for your program.	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d

Note: From *Trainer's Manual* by L. L. Phillips, 1979, Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

improvement in those skills would receive a high priority from the district's perspective.

Within the counseling staff not only will different groups of counselors *want* to acquire different professional competencies, but different groups of counselors will *need* to acquire different competencies. New counselors have different needs than do experienced counselors. Some experienced counselors are more competent than others and may need advanced training, whereas others need remedial training. The program improvement process itself will dictate some staff development needs. The priority needs for training head counselors probably will be different from those for staff counselors. If you have a cadre of peer leaders, they may have different professional growth needs.

Staff Development Related to the Program Improvement Process

As they proceed through the program improvement process, school counselors learn a variety of new concepts. They learn about the comprehensive guidance program, about their roles in it, and about some of the processes that it takes to implement it. The presentation of the information gathered in assessing the design of the current guidance program provides insights into the program and its facets, as does the recasting of the program that is presented in the expression of the district's basic structure. Whether you have chosen to select current examples of effective practices or ventured into innovative activities that fit the desired program, counselors learn about operational details of a comprehensive guidance program.

If, as a first step in assessing the design of their building programs, counselors kept logs of their activities, they learned about their own piece of the program and watched as their data were aggregated with those of others. This helped them further internalize the program concept and provided them with insights into their own work habits. Such information, when compared with the expectations for their roles as stated in the position guides, provides counselors with ideas as to how they can add to their professional competencies. At the same time, study of the position guides of other staff in the guidance department helps all staff members understand the "chain of command" as well as the responsibilities of the head counselor and those of the various paraprofessionals.

Counselors need to learn processes related to planning such as goal setting, ranking for priority, and action planning. Counselors also need to learn about program planning and personal planning. By being involved in the program improvement process they learn about program planning. They have been involved in such program planning activities as conducting needs assessments, assessing the current program, and establishing the desired program structure. By setting goals and developing action plans for attaining those goals, counselors learn personal planning. One of the major benefits of establishing a comprehensive guidance program with clear-cut priorities is that the guidance program becomes manageable to the counselors. Instead of a series of days that just happen, the counselors' work year becomes a planned year. Not every minute of every day can be planned—that will never happen as long as the important responsibility of responding to students and others in crisis is present. The major events of the program can be planned, however, enabling counselors to feel a sense of accomplishment. Having control of the major parts of the program and their job empowers counselors and contributes to their professional pride, and consequently helps revitalize their commitment to their profession.

Counselors, especially those who are not used to thinking of the program as having any resources, need to learn the processes for effective use of resources such as budgeting, careful selection of materials, and time management. During the program improvement process counselors need to learn to use assertion and political skills; they need to see themselves as being empowered.

Once the desired comprehensive program design has been established for the building and district, and the discrepancies between "what should be" and "what is" are clear, generating as many ideas as possible for repairing these discrepancies not only provides a plethora of ideas, but also gets the counselors' creative juices flowing. Brainstorming sets in motion "How can *I* change?" thought processes.

If in the program improvement process special projects are used to enhance the program change process, some counselors may need competency development related to those special efforts. Not only will they need to learn to take risks comfortably, but they also will need to learn the competencies associated with the specific projects they are participating in. If you are experimenting with curriculum writing, for example, inservice training in curriculum development is important, as is training in the specific content area to be developed. If some buildings are trying out large group guidance activities, then competency in working with large groups is required. If you purchase materials for possible district-wide use, counselors need training in the effective use of these materials.

Once the analysis of the disparities between the current and the desired programs have been completed, and the basic directions for program change have been established, the training needs of counselors in the district can be anticipated. Because much has been learned about the teaching-learning process in recent years, counselors need updating in that process if they are to deliver the guidance curriculum effectively and maintain their credibility as consultants to teachers. They also can benefit from staff development activities that focus on instructional methodology such as task analysis, lesson design, and effective teaching practice. In addition, the new program design requires that counselors update their competencies in guidance and counseling group work; in effective methods of parent and teacher consultation; in brief family intervention techniques; in addressing the needs of at-risk students (such as dropouts and potential dropouts, substance abusers and children of substance abusers, unmotivated learners and those who continually fail to succeed academically, depressed adolescents and those who threaten or attempt suicide); and in incorporating career development activities in the program such as decision making, planning, and problem solving. Another recurrent need—and one that administrators support wholeheartedly—is that of acquiring time management skills. Finally, counselors need to fine-tune their public communication skills.

As the guidance program shifts to require better use of counselors' educational talents, their sense of professionalism should be enhanced. To further this feeling, workshops or study sessions on ethical standards and issues could be held. Counselors should be encouraged to belong to professional associations and to become involved in association work. When available, attainment of licensure or registry should be encouraged, with such accomplishments being publicly acknowledged.

Guidance program leaders, head counselors, or other peer leaders can benefit from learning about leadership characteristics and leadership styles. A personal benefit they gain from participating as leaders in the program is increased self-knowledge. They also can benefit from learning about situational leadership, team building, the use of power, the needed balance of both task and relationship orientation, and the roles they play in groups and leader-follower situations. If you are the guidance program leader, or if your role as program administrator does not require special administrative or supervisory certification, you too will benefit because most of this material is not included in guidance preservice education.

District Master Plan for Staff Development

Knowing what the staffs' wants and needs are for competency development is a first step. The next step is to develop a plan to meet these needs efficiently and effectively. The plan includes identifying the strategies and resources available for staff development, developing a timeframe for the staff development activities that the building or district will provide, and considering how to evaluate the effectiveness of the strategies used. Figure 9–5 displays a format that could be used for writing the staff development plan.

Choose Strategies for Staff Development

A variety of delivery methods are available for staff development, including lectures, reading materials, audiovisual materials, demonstrations, programmed learning, discussions, simulations, and direct experience. Each method has costs and benefits. Making decisions about which methods to use depends on the outcome intended for the staff. Lectures typically help listeners to become aware of ideas or practices, whereas direct experiences such as internships or shadowing help participants internalize the content.

Figure 9–5

Format for Staff Development Plan

Staff Category	*Staff Outcome*	*Strategy*	*Timeframe*	*Resources*			*Evaluation Method*
				Expertise	*Fac/Equip*	*Cost*	

The lecture mode is traditional for inservice education. The lectures can be motivational or instructive. Consultants can be brought into the district, or staff can be encouraged to attend professional growth conferences held at the local, regional, state, and national levels. Skilled counselors should be encouraged to present at such conferences because organizing and presenting helps them refine their practices and ideas.

Reading materials include professional texts and journals. Individuals seeking growth in specific areas can use bibliographies. If the goal is for a number of people to consider certain topics, readings can be assigned and groups can be formed to discuss the content of the readings. The discussion can be focused by means of a "discussion agenda" such as that displayed in Figure 9–6 and used in Northside. Professional journal reading is a cost-effective, readily accessible, and professionally sound staff development vehicle that staff development planners typically underuse. Where such reading is encouraged, follow-up discussions to assist the readers to process the ideas they have read are not often held, but should be.

Other vehicles for professional discussions include staff meetings and retreats. Case consultations, particularly those led by an expert consultant, provide meaningful learning opportunities as well. Feedback conferences held as a part of clinical supervision also can provide learning experiences for counselors. New counselors can learn much by observing master counselors as they demonstrate their skills in actual work settings.

Figure 9–6
Group Counseling Project Discussion Agenda*

High School Counselor Staff Meetings

Group Counseling Project Discussion Agenda

1. *Uses/values/limits of groups*
2. What *counseling* is/is not
3. Individual's *theoretical models*
4. Professional *processes and techniques* used in group counseling
5. "*Climate*" needed for group to succeed
6. *Forming your groups*
7. *Group process*
    Norms:
    Organization:
    Structure:
8. *Leader's role(s)/responsibilities*

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

Identify Resources Available and Plan Their Use

Earlier in the chapter we listed some of the resources that are potentially available to help in staff development. At this point it is important to be specific as to the expertise of the people available. Then, the expertise available can be matched with the priority needs of the staff. Some consultants are available within the school system, others will cost money. Thus, the guidance department budget must be considered. Once the priority needs of staff have been identified and the means by which they can pursue professional growth have been decided, it is possible to project how much money is required to make optimum use of the resources. Ideally, every staff member has the opportunity to grow professionally in the course of a year. Thus, the resources available should be distributed with this principle in mind. At the same time means for having individuals share ideas and information they have gained is a way to spread the wealth. For example, if only one counselor from a district can attend a state or national professional conference, that counselor could give a report at the staff meeting.

One final important consideration in implementing the staff development plan is planning the use of the facilities and equipment available. Be sure to consider where the various activities will be held, what the seating capacity is, and whether the atmosphere is conducive to discussions. If plans include the use of equipment, make sure that the necessary equipment is present and that it is in working order. This may seem obvious, but all too often the excitement of the topic causes lapses in memory about meeting logistics.

Establish the Timeframe for Staff Development

Careful consideration should be given to when staff development activities will take place. Some writers suggest, with good reason, that late afternoon or evening sessions are to be avoided if possible. Sessions during school hours are recommended, but are costly because they use staff student-contact time. Saturday and holiday sessions may work out well, particularly if you are in a state where licensure requirements include accumulating continuing education hours.

We recommend that staff development activities be interspersed over the length of the program improvement process. Such activities often are enjoyable and serve as a means to increase morale. Staff development activities need to be planned well in advance so that all involved can participate. Also, staff development should not stop once the major program development efforts have ceased. Professional growth should continue as a means of maintaining continuous individual professional development and program improvement.

Evaluate Staff Development Activities

As we stated, each staff development activity should be evaluated so that its effectiveness can be judged. There are a number of ways to evaluate the impact of activities, including the use of questionnaires, achievement-type tests, observations, and demonstrations. Whatever approach is used, it should be appropriate to the outcomes sought for the staff development activity. For example, observation of new behaviors is a more appropriate evaluation device for experiential staff development activities than it might be for lectures.

In addition, the effectiveness of the overall staff development program needs to be evaluated. Reassessment of the staffs' competencies through use of the original needs assessment instrument provides information as to the staffs' growth. Continued monitoring of the staffs' expressed needs through their professional growth plans also provides evaluative data regarding the effectiveness of the professional growth activities provided.

Address Incompetence

As in all professions there are some individuals in the counseling profession who have either made the wrong career choice or who do not develop their professional promise sufficiently; in short, there are those who are working as school counselors or as school counselor supervisors who are not competent to meet the position requirements. With performance standards outlined as concretely as we have recommended, and with a system in place to help staff improve their professional competence, it is possible to terminate those whose performance is detrimental to students' growth and development. Due process rules are in place in most states to protect individuals from arbitrary terminations or reassignments, yet most systems have procedures outlined for helping those who are not in the right career to move. It is important not only for the students we serve but for the profession as a whole to help incompetent counselors find other jobs.

Termination involves legal procedures with important roles for administrators, personnel departments, and school system lawyers. Reassignment to different buildings sometimes helps employees regain their professional commitment. In many instances, clarifying expectations that come from the program improvement process causes individuals to see that they are in the wrong position. Such self-determination is—obviously—preferable, but it also entails work for the administrators.

In any of the above circumstances, the supervisor's role is to base evaluative judgments on the concrete, behavioral criteria established in the writing of the comprehensive guidance program and the position guides. If the less-than-competent staff members have been informed about the criteria, and have been offered the staff development opportunities to acquire the competencies they need, it is professionally appropriate for them to be encouraged to leave the profession.

Clarify Role of the Building-level Guidance Department Head

Strengthening the means by which we help counselors improve their job performance, as well as more clearly defining expectations for the guidance program, calls for the recasting of the role of the building-level guidance department head. Various titles are used to label this position such as head counselor, guidance department chair, guidance coordinator, and director of guidance; we will use "head counselor" as it seems to be the title most used. Traditionally, head counselors have served as a liaison between the guidance staff and the administration, and between the guidance department and the instructional departments. In some instances they have been expected to do the quasi-administrative tasks assigned to the guidance department, such as building the testing schedule or the master schedule.

In a school that is changing its guidance program to the comprehensive one we are proposing, and is striving to use all its available resources to enhance the effectiveness of the counselors, the head counselor's job description must change. First, it is imperative that some member of the staff be designated as the head of the building guidance program. Next, a position guide appropriately tailored to address the additional responsibilities of that person must be written. The head counselor position guide used in Northside Independent School District is provided in Figure 6–11 (chapter 6). This guide states the expectations that head counselors will provide leadership to the program development efforts on their campuses, and that they will supervise the counseling staff, in addition to the more traditional responsibilities of serving their own caseload and representing the department to others. The guide also clarifies that head counselors' authority to do this is delegated to them by the principal and the district guidance program leader—those designated as their supervisors in the building and in the central office.

The principal and the central office guidance program leader must work with and for the head counselors to help them carry out their responsibilities. The newest challenge for head counselors is the responsibility of supervising the building-level counseling staff. The regular staff members need to be informed as to the authority of the head counselor. The head counselors need to be provided the skill development they need to conduct their clinical, developmental, and administrative supervisory roles appropriately.

The performance improvement system model proposed in this chapter and the system for clearly defining individual guidance staff members' roles and responsibilities discussed in chapter 7 demand a partnership between the professional school counselors and the counselor supervisors. The head counselors' staff management responsibilities include negotiating the annual job description specification; team building to implement a coordinated, comprehensive program; orientation of new counselors to the field of counseling as well as to the established guidance program; provision of supervision; and performance evaluation. When these activities are to be accomplished should be spelled out; an example is provided in Figure 8–11.

In addition to the set supervision activities, such as goal setting and observations, head counselors nurture the growth of the counseling staff through consultation. A format that helps individual counselors who are confronting a complex case and the whole counseling staff is case conferencing. On a regular basis (e.g., biweekly or monthly) 15–20 minutes of the staff meeting is allotted to a counselor to present information regarding a puzzling case and for the rest of the staff to help in suggesting intervention strategies. If this is to be done, a consistent format for the presentation of information ought to be used by all of the counselors to enable each staff member to make a good presentation or to follow the flow of the case discussion. The counselor presenting the case is told ahead of time so that proper preparation can be done.

Head counselors' consultation assistance is sought by individual counselors, not only regarding difficult or perplexing cases, but also as they face ethical dilemmas and legal issues. The "Ethical Standards of the American School Counselor Association" (American School Counselor Association, 1992, p. 2) encourage school counselors to consult with another professional counselor, for example, when they are considering whether to breach confidentiality, or if they are concerned about the unethical practice of a colleague. The guidance department head represents experience and expertise in exercising professional judgment. The increase in school counselors, including specialist counselors who augment facets of the program, increases the instances of more than one counselor working with a student, either over time or concurrently. This means that counselors are more knowledgeable about their colleagues' work; this can lead, in turn, to more conflicts of opinion regarding cases and practice. The guidance department head mediates these conflicts or exercises the authority needed to ensure that inappropriate practices cease.

The head counselors benefit from specialized training that helps them to implement their newly clarified roles better. Where you begin their inservice training depends on the individuals involved and the roles identified for them. We recommend beginning with action planning because that is basic to their work with counselors and to their responsibilities for leading the building guidance program redesign and implementation. Head counselors and peer leaders also may have needs for competencies in motivating staff members, conducting observations and providing constructive criticism, risk taking, delegating, assertion, and managing stress. In addition, they may need help in developing the skills and attitudes needed for effectively encouraging others. They may need to learn the leadership roles associated with mutual goal setting as well as those associated with effective monitoring of plan implementation. If your district organizational structure involves a team approach with the principals sharing the supervisory responsibility for the counselors, principals need to be informed to ensure their understanding of the newly designed comprehensive guidance program. Thus, the district staff development plan ought to include principals.

Not many universities offer training in school counselor supervision; thus, the district or school system guidance program leader may need to provide the skill development experiences needed by the building-level department heads. In addition to establishing standards for counseling supervisors (Dye & Borders, 1990), the Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES) supported the development of a curriculum guide for training counselor supervisors (Borders, et al., 1991). An outline used to assist new Northside head counselors to conduct clinical supervision has been published (Henderson and Lampe, 1992). Other resources to support such training include two handbooks developed through ACES, one on clinical supervision (Borders & Leddick, 1987), and one on administrative supervision (Falvey, 1987).

Taking this one step further, head counselors in turn need to be supervised. Administrative supervision of the head counselors is done by the building principal. Clinical and developmental supervision should be done by the central office guidance program leader. Clinical supervision could entail observing the head counselor conducting a staff meeting and providing feedback in techniques for effective meetings. Developmental supervision could entail setting goals that are specific to head counselors' program leadership responsibilities (e.g., instituting group guidance activities for 12th graders in which they learn their status relative to high school graduation, and initiating a post-high school plan) and to staff supervision responsibilities (e.g., implementing a specific team-building strategy).

System-level Guidance Program Leader's Roles and Responsibilities

Ensuring the competency of the school counselors is a primary responsibility of all of the guidance program leaders. The best designed program is meaningless in the hands of insufficiently competent staff. We have said that an effective guidance program leader plays a range of roles to ensure against this. The leader collaborates with the preservice training institution staff as counselor educators develop their programs. Recruitment of qualified applicants provides a pool of talent available for filling jobs that become available. As well as helping select the best person for the job, the program leader has a responsibility to strive to match new counselors' talent with the positions that will use their capabilities to the maximum advantage of the students and the program.

Once school counselors are selected, the leader orients them in the comprehensive guidance program design and goals and ensures their orientation to the buildings they will serve. The roles of the guidance program leaders and the campus administrators must be carefully outlined, and an efficient and effective performance improvement system should be designed. The district or system guidance program leader's role mirrors that of the building leaders, supporting the system-wide program and performance improvement efforts. A primary role of the system leader is to train and supervise the building staff leaders. As we have said, the resources of supervision, evaluation, and professional development should be focused to assist the school counselors to attain their optimum level of professional competency. In the few cases of incompetence, the guidance administrator must be able to articulate the professional and program standards clearly so that such individuals can seek better use of their particular skills. Clarity of role expectations is critical to ensure the competency of school counselors.

A successful guidance program leader must maintain the vision needed to help the program succeed at its mission, must uphold the basic principles of the profession at large, must keep in touch with the staff and those whom the program serves, must be able to manage change, must select good people as subordinates and trust them to carry out their roles appropriately, and help them when they do not. The program leader must develop appropriate and adequate performance indicators so that problems may be addressed in a timely fashion and opportunities for improvement are allowed to emerge. Finally, with the program and performance standards in place, a district is ready to evaluate its guidance program and the school counseling staff. This is covered in detail in chapter 10.

Concluding Thoughts

Ensuring that counselors have the competencies they need to fulfill their roles requires continuous attention. Not only can each individual continue to develop as a professional, the context in which counselors work is ever changing. Counselors mature professionally with each new client and with each new activity. Helping individuals process these new experiences and blend them into their existing competency system enhances their development and lessens the chances of burnout. The profession advances; resources change; new modalities for effective staff development are discovered. The program priorities shift as students present new challenges and as evaluation clarifies weaknesses and strengths of the program. Continuous program improvement depends on continued improvement of the staff members' competency.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1992). The ethical standards of the American School Counselor Association. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Barret, R. L., & Schmidt, J. (1986). School counselor certification and supervision: Overlooked professional issues. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 26*, 50–55.

Borders, L. D., Bernard, J. M., Dye, H. A., Fong, M. L., Henderson, P., & Nance, D. W. (1991). Curriculum guide for training counseling supervisors: Rationale, development, and implementation. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 31*(1), pp. 58–80.

Borders, L. D., & Leddick, G. (1987). *Handbook of clinical supervision*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Boyd, J. (Ed.). (1978). *Counselor supervision: Approaches, preparation and practices*. Muncie, IN: Accelerated Development.

Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Programs. (1993). *CACREP accreditation standards and procedures manual, January, 1994*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Dye, H. A., & Borders, L. D. (1990). Counseling supervisors: Standards for preparation and practice. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 69*, 27–32.

Falvey, J. E. (1987). *Handbook of administrative supervision*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Glickman, C. D., & Jones, J. W. (1986). Supervision: Creating the dialogue. *Educational Leadership, 44*, 90–91.

Henderson, P., & Lampe, R. E. (1992). Clinical Supervision of school counselors. *The School Counselor, 39*(3), pp. 151–7.

Northside Independent School District. (1993). *Comprehensive guidance program framework*. San Antonio, TX: Author.

Phillips, L. L. (1979). *Trainer's manual*. Legislative Provisions for the Improvement of Guidance Programs and Personnel Development and Guidance Team Training Program with Emphasis on Guidance for Vocations and Learners with Special Needs. Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Texas Counseling Association. (1991). *Texas evaluation model for professional school counselors*. Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1991). *Comprehensive guidance programs for Texas public schools*. Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1987). *Model for effective teaching and supervision*. Austin, TX: Author.

PART 4—Evaluating

CHAPTER 10

EVALUATING YOUR COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM, ITS PERSONNEL, AND ITS RESULTS

Evaluating*—Evaluating the Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results*

______ Evaluate school counselor performance.

______ Conduct program evaluation.

______ Conduct results evaluation.

______ Collect program and results evaluation data.

______ Analyze program and results evaluation data.

______ Report program and results evaluation data.

______ Use program and results evaluation data.

Now that the planning and designing phases of the program improvement process have been completed and the implementation phase is well under way, we are ready to discuss the last phase of the process—evaluation. Three kinds of systematic evaluation are required to achieve accountability for your guidance program. The first kind of evaluation—personnel evaluation—describes the procedures used by your district to evaluate school counselors and other personnel who may be assisting them in implementing the district's guidance program. Program evaluation, the second kind, examines your district's written guidance program using a process called an audit, to see if it is the district's implemented program. The third kind of evaluation, called results evaluation, focuses on the impact that the guidance and counseling activities in your district's program are having on students, the school, and the community (Gysbers, Hughey, Starr, & Lapan, 1992).

Chapter 10 presents detailed discussion of each of these kinds of evaluation. Attention also is given to data collection and analysis issues and concerns. In addition, writing evaluation reports and using them are discussed.

Before we focus on the three kinds of evaluation and the other issues involved, however, it is important to remember that evaluation is not something done only at the end of a program activity to see how it came out. Even after a comprehensive guidance program has been implemented and is under way, evaluation continues. The procedures used initially are used again and again as the program continues to unfold. Periodic monitoring of the program also is required to provide information to make necessary ongoing program refinements and adjustments.

> No program is perfect when it is first implemented. Nor do students' needs remain the same over time. A self-monitoring evaluation system can provide information necessary to: (a) prove program effectiveness thereby meeting external demands for accountability; and (b) improve program effectiveness thereby maintaining a guidance program that is dynamically responsive to the changing needs of students and society. (Bleuer-Collet, 1983, p. 1)

Evaluate School Counselor Performance

As we discussed in chapter 9, a key part of comprehensive guidance program implementation and management is a counselor performance improvement system. The basic purpose of such a system is to assist counselors reach and maintain their professional potential. The system includes counselor supervision, evaluation, and professional development. This section of chapter 10 focuses on school counselor performance evaluation. To illustrate, we will describe how this is done in Northside Independent School District.

Purposes

The purposes of evaluation are to improve the delivery to and impact of the program on the students it serves and to provide for communication among school counselors, guidance program leaders, and school administrators. For school counselors, evaluation specifies contract status recommendations and provides summative evaluation as to their effectiveness. For the school system, evaluation defines expectations for counselors' performance and provides a systematic means of measuring their performance relative to these expectations.

Evaluation

There are three facets to the Northside Independent School District counselor evaluation system (1987): (1) self-evaluation, (2) performance evaluation, and (3) assessment of goal attainment. The self-evaluation and performance evaluation focus on job performance skills and represent data-supported professional judgments as to individuals' proficiency in using the skills required on their job. The assessment of goal attainment focuses on the individual's program and skill improvement efforts.

Self- and Performance Evaluation

All counselors are evaluated annually. Counselors on probationary status, in the final year of their contract term, and whose term contracts have not been extended for performance reasons are evaluated twice a year, on or before December 15 and March 1. All others are evaluated on or before May 1.

For elementary school counselors, the primary evaluator is the school principal. For counselors who serve more than one building, the director of guidance designates one principal as the primary evaluator, with the other principal(s) providing relevant data to the primary evaluator. The primary evaluator conducts the evaluation conference or may coordinate a joint evaluation conference. The reviewing officer is the director of guidance, and in this capacity discusses the evaluation results with the primary evaluator before the results are presented to the staff member.

The director of guidance is available to provide data or assist the primary evaluators in making their evaluative judgments. The director *must* be involved in an individual counselor's evaluation when (a) the contract status recommendation will mean a decrease in contract status, or (b) the overall rating of the counselor will be either "unsatisfactory" or "clearly outstanding," or (c) there is disagreement among the evaluators, including the counselor, after his or her self-evaluation. The director of guidance *may* be involved at the request of any of the parties involved in the evaluation process—the counselor, the head counselor, or the principal.

The self- and performance evaluation process consists of (1) data collection, (2) data analysis, (3) evaluation write-up/draft evaluation form completion, (4) evaluation conference, (5) postevaluation conference analysis, and (6) evaluation form completion. The counselor and the evaluator complete steps 1–3 separately. In the evaluation conference, the counselor and the evaluator discuss their evaluations of the counselor's performance. The evaluator then effects steps 5 and 6, obtains the necessary signatures, and distributes the copies of the form as prescribed. The details of how this process works are presented as follows. The form that is used for this process by Northside is shown in Figure 10–1.

Figure 10–1
Northside Independent School District
Counselor Performance Evaluation Form*

NAME ______________________________
SCHOOL ______________________________
REVIEW PERIOD: FROM _____ TO _____ DATE EVALUATION COMPLETED _____

RATINGS SUMMARY:	POINTS	RATING
1. Guidance curriculum implementation:	______	______
2. Individual planning system implementation:	______	______
3. Responsive services implementation:	______	______
4. System support implementation:	______	______
5. Effectiveness of professional relationships:	______	______
6. Fulfillment of professional responsibilities:	______	______
Total Points	______	

CRITERIA FOR OVERALL PERFORMANCE RATING SCORING RULES: The highest applicable rating applies.	OVERALL PERFORMANCE RATING	
Clearly Outstanding is earned with at least 27 points and no rating less than Satisfactory (3).	Clearly Outstanding	☐
Exceeding Expectations is earned with at least 21 points and no rating less than Satisfactory (3).	Exceeding Expectations	☐
Satisfactory is earned with at least 16 points, no more than two scores less than Satisfactory (3), and no rating less than Below Expectations (2).	Satisfactory	☐

Below Expectations is earned with at least 14 points and no more than one rating less than Below Expectations (2).	Below Expectations	☐
Unsatisfactory is earned in all other cases.	Unsatisfactory	☐

EVALUATION: FALL ______________________ SPRING ______________________

CONTRACT STATUS RECOMMENDATION: (Spring Only)

_______ 1-Yr. term contract: Second year
_______ 3-Yr. term contract: First year of 3 years
_______ Nonextension 3-Yr. term contract: Second year of 3 years
_______ Nonextension 3-Yr. term contract: Third year of 3 years
_______ Nonrenewal (term contract)

Signature of Evaluator: ______________________ Title of Evaluator: ______________________
Signature of Reviewing Officer: ______________________
Title of Reviewing Officer: ______________________
Signature of Employee: ______________________ Conference Date: ______________________

Original: Personnel
Copies: Yellow—Counselor Pink—Principal Gold—Director of Guidance

2/87

COUNSELOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION FORM

1. Implement GUIDANCE CURRICULUM through the use of effective INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS, including
   a. appropriate task analysis
   b. effective use of lesson design
   c. active involvement of students in learning

Figure 10–1 *continued*
Northside Independent School District
Counselor Performance Evaluation Form*

d. selection of topics consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ______________________________

2. Implements the INDIVIDUAL PLANNING SYSTEM through the effective use of GUIDANCE SKILLS, including
   a. careful planning of sessions
   b. presentation of accurate, unbiased information
   c. involvement of students in personalized educational and career planning
   d. accurate and appropriate test results interpretation
   e. selection of individual planning activities consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ______________________________

3. Implements RESPONSIVE SERVICES through effective use of COUNSELING, CONSULTATION, and REFERRAL SKILLS, including
   a. proper identification of problems/issues to be resolved
   b. selection of counseling, consulting, and/or referral interventions appropriate to students' problems and circumstances

c. use of counseling, consulting, and/or referral skills appropriate to students' problems and circumstances
d. conducting well-planned, goal-oriented sessions
e. use of group and individual techniques that are appropriate to the topic and to students' needs and abilities
f. active involvement of clients in the counseling, consulting, and/or referral process
g. timely follow-up
h. provision of services consistent with high-priority, identified student needs and district goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS:

4. Implements SYSTEM SUPPORT through PROVIDING effective SUPPORT for other programs and by effectively ENLISTING SUPPORT for the guidance program, such as
   a. providing a comprehensive and balanced guidance program
   b. selecting program activities that meet identified, high-priority student needs and are consistent with campus and district goals
   c. collecting evidence that students achieve meaningful outcomes from program activities
   d. operating within established procedures, policies, and priorities
   e. contributing to organizational solutions outside of assigned responsibilities
   f. working cooperatively with school administrators to garner support for the guidance program
   g. implementing programs that explain the school guidance program
   h. attending to ideas/concerns expressed regarding the guidance program
   i. supporting campus administration policies and goals
   j. supporting district policies and goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS:

Figure 10–1 *continued*
Northside Independent School District
Counselor Performance Evaluation Form*

---

5. Establishes effective PROFESSIONAL RELATIONSHIPS by building rapport with
   - a. students
   - b. staff
   - c. parents
   - d. other counselors
   - e. administrators
   - f. other in-school/district specialists
   - g. community representatives

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ____

____

____

6. Fulfills PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES by
   - a. seeking professional development
   - b. keeping records consistent with ethical and legal guidelines
   - c. maintaining professional work habits
   - d. practicing according to the profession's ethical standards
   - e. demonstrating appropriate personal characteristics
   - f. demonstrating effective use of basic skills (e.g., communication, decision making, problem solving, educational)

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS:

7. Additional Comments:

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

Suggestions for Effecting the Various Steps

1. *Data Collection.* Although the nature of evaluation is judgmental, the district believes that effective judgments concerning professional competence should be data-supported. In drawing conclusions about performance, evaluators are asked to rely on data that have been gathered through the supervision system. In clinical supervision, observations and feedback conferences generate relevant data. In developmental supervision, program and performance improvement accomplishments generate data, as do the various planning forms used by the guidance department, such as calendars, goal-setting, and action planning forms. Head counselors keep logs of their supervisory contacts with counselors. It is assumed that performance deficiencies will have been addressed in supervision before they are recorded in the formal evaluation.

2. *Data Analysis.* The counselor and the evaluator should consider how the data pertain to the evaluation categories.

3. *Completion of Draft Evaluation Forms.* Draft evaluations are completed by both the counselor, as the self-evaluation, and the evaluator. The primary evaluator is encouraged to consult with the reviewing officer prior to completing the draft. The cover page should be completed last as it represents the summative judgment and overall rating of the counselor's performance.

The *six areas* for evaluation—instructional skills; guidance skills; counseling; consultation, and referral skills; system support implementation; establishment of professional relationships; and fulfillment of professional responsibilities—are considered *separately.* Performance strengths and weaknesses are identified; both are supported by specific, behavioral examples. (Descriptors as well as example observation forms are provided in Appendices K and L.) Suggestions for improvement are made for incorporation in the counselor's professional development plan.

Each area is *scored holistically;* that is, the rating for that area reflects a summative judgment of the counselor's performance of the various tasks that contribute to the delivery of the skills identified. "In most instances, the counselor performs most of these subskills __________ly." To be judged as "clearly outstanding," performance of the listed indicators as well as many of the discretionary items should be *consistently* outstanding, exemplary, excellent. To be judged as "exceeding expectations," performance of the listed indicators as well as discretionary items should be at an observably high level. In rating a counselor's performance as "clearly outstanding" or "exceeding expectations," the evaluator should consider how the counselor handles not only required duties but also discretionary tasks. Northside's expectations for counselors are high. To be judged "satisfactory," performance of at least the listed indicators is judged as meeting standard expectations, that is, as being good most of the time. To be judged "below expectations," performance on the listed indicators is in need of specifically identifiable improvement, and judged as consistently poor most of thee time. To be judged "unsatisfactory," performance on the listed indicators is either not done or done in a clearly unacceptable manner. "Satisfactory" is the rating earned by counselors who perform their job skills with proficiency. Performance that is rated below or above that needs to be supported by documentation.

The *overall performance rating* is a reflection of the summary of ratings for each of the six skill areas plus consideration of the rating levels. To arrive at the overall performance rating, the ratings for each area and the related points are transferred to the cover page and the points totaled. The criteria for overall performance rating should be studied and the appropriate overall rating applied and recorded.

The *Contract Status Recommendation* is completed in the spring evaluation only, although an indication of probable/possible contract status recommendation may be discussed in the fall evaluation, especially for those counselors for whom a decrease in contract status is envisioned.

4. *Evaluation Conference.* The counselor and the evaluator bring their drafts of the evaluation form to the conference to facilitate mutual discussion. The evaluation conferences are scheduled by the primary evaluator with sufficient advance notice provided so that the drafts and related data are available at the time of the conference. The counselor's strengths as well as weaknesses are discussed. Discrepancies between the two evaluation drafts also are discussed. Because the purpose of evaluation is to help each counselor attain his or her professional potential, suggestions for performance improvement are offered for *all* counselors.

5. *Postevaluation Conference Analysis.* The primary evaluator is responsible for developing the formal evaluation. The evaluator is encouraged to consider the counselor's input in arriving at his or her final performance evaluation and may seek the advice of the director of guidance, other campus administrators, or may gather other relevant data in resolving discrepancies between the two opinions.

6. *Evaluation Form Completion.* The primary evaluator completes the district-approved Counselor Performance Evaluation Form. It should be typed by the principal's secretary, not the counselor's secretary. The signature of the reviewing officer should be obtained prior to obtaining the counselor's signature. The counselor's signature verifies that the evaluation has been discussed, and does not necessarily indicate agreement with the information. The counselor and the primary evaluator have the right to attach additional statements to the formal evaluation form, provided the statements are signed and dated by both parties and the reviewing officer; again, the signatures verify discussion, not agreement.

Assessment of Goal Attainment

The program improvement and professional growth plans are the means for implementing the comprehensive guidance program as defined by the district. The purpose of this evaluation is to assess the level of the counselors' contribution to the improvement of the guidance program on the campus and in the district, and the level of their efforts to upgrade their professional skills/knowledge. The judgment assesses the counselors' efforts to reach goals they have set for themselves under the supervision of the head counselor (at the secondary level), the director of guidance, and the principal. It also reflects, where appropriate, the effectiveness of the individual counselor's efforts as reflected in the guidance program evaluation.

The data for this evaluation grow out of the developmental supervision component. It is a summative judgment as to the counselors' level of effort in attaining the goals established at the beginning of the school year and recorded on the "Guidance Program Improvement Planning Form" (see Figure 7-8) and on the "Counselor Professional Growth Plan Form" (see Figure 9-3). A performance report is submitted to the director of guidance at the end of the school year recording the primary evaluator's assessment of the level of accomplishment. Documentation includes student outcome data gathered in activity and program evaluation and skill improvement data gathered in clinical supervision.

Conduct Program Evaluation

Program evaluation asks two questions. Is there a written comprehensive guidance program in the district? Is the written program being implemented fully? Answers to these questions are provided through a process called the program audit, the goal of which is to examine the written program carefully and verify that it is the implemented program.

To accomplish the goal of the program audit, standards and indicators are used. The standards and indicators that are used in an audit are derived from the model used to establish the written program—in our case, the model described in chapter 3. The major sources of data used to provide evidence that the written program is being implemented are school district documents (policies, curriculum guides, lesson plans), interviews (administrators, counselors, teachers, parents, students), and site visits. The final part of the audit provides districts with recommendations for program improvement.

Two examples of standards for a guidance program audit that were derived from the model described in chapter 3 are presented. The first example is from the state of Missouri (Starr & Gysbers, 1992); the second example was derived from the model in this book (Henderson, 1992). Examples of other types of audit guidelines, using other models of guidance, are available from the American School Counselor Association. There is one for secondary schools (ASCA, 1986), one for middle/junior high schools (ASCA, 1990b), and one for elementary schools (ASCA, 1990a).

Standards—Missouri Comprehensive Guidance

1. A comprehensive guidance and counseling program is implemented in each attendance center and is considered an integral part of each school's total educational program. The written guidance program contains a definition of the program, a statement of philosophy.
2. There is sufficient budget to adequately provide for guidance facilities, equipment, resource materials and clerical support.
3. There are structured, developmental experiences presented systematically through classroom and group activities in grades K–12.
4. Assessment, advisement, and placement activities are available at appropriate levels to all students to assist them to manage their personal, educational and career development decisions.
5. Counseling, consultation, and referral activities are provided for students.
6. Management activities that support the total school program and maintain, enhance and evaluate the total guidance program are in place. (Starr & Gysbers, 1992, Appendix 4)

In the State of Missouri these standards are included in the Missouri School Improvement Program, the statewide accreditation program for all school districts in Missouri. They are used to evaluate a district's K–12 guidance program to establish whether the written program is the implemented program. Indicators are supplied for each standard to give specificity to the nature and substance of the standard. Documentation files are required to provide evidence that the written program is the implemented program in the district. Discrepancies between the written program and the implemented program or complete, or partial absences of necessary guidance activities in the program components, come into sharp focus as the program audit process unfolds and are described in the findings and recommendations of the Missouri School Improvement Program report to the district.

Standards—Comprehensive Guidance Program

1. The school district is able to demonstrate that all students are provided the opportunity to gain knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that lead to a self-sufficient, socially responsible life.
2. The school district is able to demonstrate that students have acquired regular and timely information to enable the to make informed decisions.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

3. The school district is able to demonstrate that all students have access to assistance in overcoming problems which are impeding to their educational, personal, social and/or career development.
4. The school district is able to demonstrate that a team of educators provide guidance to students within a supportive learning environment.
5. The school district is able to demonstrate implementation of a guidance program that reflects allocation of resources according to students' needs.
6. The school district is able to demonstrate that guidance program staff are used in roles reflective of their training and competence, and relevant staff development opportunities are made available.
7. The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is developmentally sequential, structured comprehensively, designed to ensure appropriate program balance, and is an integral part of the overall educational program.
8. The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is reviewed continually and renewed annually. (Henderson, 1992)

The format used by Henderson (1992) to organize the standards begins by stating the standard. A paragraph follows explaining what the standard is. Next come statements (indicators) of what a program auditor might expect to find as evidence that the standard is being met. This is followed by examples of documentation that could be used as evidence. Then statements concerning what the auditor found are presented, along with recommendations to bring the program into compliance with the standards. This format is repeated for each standard. To see these details for each standard please turn to Appendix M.

To illustrate the use of these standards, the following excerpt presented in Figure 10–2 is drawn from the auditors' reporting concerning the Tacoma Washington Public School District's current guidance program (Henderson & Sorenson, 1992, pp. 8–10).

Conduct Results Evaluation

The major reason to plan, design, and implement comprehensive guidance programs is to produce measurable results. Do guidance program interventions produce measurable results? The cumulative empirical research evidence found in 30 years of professional literature indicates that the answer to this question is yes.

What kind of results? In a major review of the literature in school counseling, Borders and Drury (1992) found that guidance program interventions have a substantial impact on students' educational and personal development; guidance program interventions contribute to students' success in the classroom. Gerler (1985) analyzed a decade of research on the results of elementary school counsel-

Figure 10–2
Tacoma Public Schools
Excerpt from the Auditor's Report*

GUIDANCE AUDIT STANDARD 1: THE SCHOOL DISTRICT IS ABLE TO DEMONSTRATE THAT ALL STUDENTS ARE PROVIDED THE OPPORTUNITY TO GAIN KNOWLEDGE, SKILLS, VALUES, AND ATTITUDES THAT LEAD TO A SELF-SUFFICIENT, SOCIALLY RESPONSIBLE LIFE.

A school district meeting this standard has defined its guidance program in such a way that content goals are tied to the mission of the school district and are based on human development theories regarding individuals' personal, social, career and educational development. The program content is provided to all students in a systematic and sequential way, and is defined by a scope and sequence that outlines the guidance curriculum. The implementation of the *Guidance Curriculum Component of a Comprehensive Guidance Program* entails teaching lessons and units designed to help students acquire the competencies outlined in the scope and sequence.

What the auditor expects to find:

- A developmentally appropriate guidance curriculum that teaches all students the knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes they need to be self-sufficient and lead socially responsible lives.
- A guidance curriculum that is articulated from elementary to middle to high schools.
- Priorities established for acquisition of competencies and attainment of outcomes by students at each grade level.
- Sufficient curriculum materials that support teaching the needed knowledge and skills.
- A yearly schedule that incorporates the classroom guidance plan.
- Students in Special Education and other special programs receive guidance curriculum instruction.

What the auditor found in the Tacoma School District:

The auditor found that there is no systematic and sequential guidance curriculum in place which insures that ALL Tacoma School District students receive instruction that facilitates their gaining the knowledge, skills, attitudes, and values that lead to adult self-sufficiency and social responsibility.

FINDING 1.1 Neither a comprehensive curriculum guide, scope and sequence, nor written goals and objectives for the K–12 guidance program are evident in the Tacoma School District.

The audit team carefully reviewed existing guidance materials and curriculum guides. The team found many different curriculums that served specific

Figure 10–2, *continued*

functions; i.e., substance abuse, anger management, personal safety, career education etc., but not a comprehensive curriculum that articulates across grade levels and imparted to students district-wide in a developmentally sequential manner. The *Sequential Elementary Guidance Guide* identifies curriculum concepts, goals and activities for grades K–5 and the *Counseling and Guidance Handbook* offers very general program goals and counselor guidelines, but neither of these define a scope and sequence for the program. Program purpose is outlined in the *Handbook;* however, it is not directly tied to the District's overall mission.

FINDING 1.2 The advisory program is not consistently viewed as an effective guidance tool.

The audit team found through interviews with secondary school administrators, staff, parents and students great variability among schools in the advisory program; particularly with how it functions as a component of the guidance program. Comments from some secondary teachers reflected very negative feelings regarding the advisory program, i.e., "ridiculous," "it's a joke," "babysitting service," as well as expressing dissatisfaction with its social effectiveness. Two schools said that they thought the advisory program was very good and effective.

RECOMMENDATION 1.1 Implement a developmentally appropriate K–12 guidance curriculum.

- Build on existing guidance curriculum activities (e.g., elementary guidance, career education).
- Establish expectations for guidance curriculum delivery.
- Define competencies for students to achieve in kindergarten through 12th grade that will lead them to be self-sufficient and socially responsible.
- Include the guidance curriculum in the District's 6-year curriculum revision cycle.

RECOMMENDATION 1.2 Improve the effectiveness of the advisory program as one of the delivery mechanisms of the guidance curriculum.

Reprinted with permission of Karyn R. Clarke, Coordinator Counseling/Career Development, and Janet Gates-Cortez, Program Coordinator, Social Work, Tacoma School District, Tacoma, Washington.

ing and found that guidance program interventions in the affective, behavioral, and interpersonal domains of students' lives affected students' academic achievement positively. The results of a study by Lee (1993) showed that classroom guidance lessons in elementary school led by counselors positively influenced students' academic achievement in mathematics. Similar results were found by St. Clair (1989) in her review of the impact of guidance program interventions at the middle school level. Finally, Evans and Burck (1992) conducted a meta-analysis of 67 studies concerning the impact of career education interventions (career guidance) on students' academic achievement. The results supported the value of these interventions as contributors to the academic achievement of students.

Do guidance program interventions produce measurable results? The answer is yes. Does this mean that since such evidence already exists, no further results evaluation work is necessary? The answer is no because as Gerler (1992) pointed out, "although the cumulative evidence is clear, school superintendents and principals [and boards of education] will probably be convinced more by local data than by evidence gathered elsewhere" (p. 500).

Following Gerler's admonition, our task is to establish the necessary ongoing procedures to conduct results evaluation at the local level. How should we proceed with this task? How should the task be conceptualized?

Johnson (1991) suggested there are long-range, intermediate, immediate, and unplanned-for results that need to be considered. According to Johnson, long-range results focus on how programs affect students after they have left school. Intermediate results emphasize what all students are expected to do on high school graduation as a result of participating in a guidance program. Immediate results are competencies gained as a result of participating in a specific guidance activity or unit. Finally, possible unplanned-for results may occur as consequences of program activities.

For the purpose of this chapter, illustrations of immediate and intermediate results evaluation procedures that can be used in your school district are presented. The illustrations presented are in the form of research questions that can have both immediate and intermediate results evaluation implications. Concern about possible unanticipated results evaluation side effects (unplanned-for results) also is addressed.

The three research questions we posed for illustration are:

- Do students master guidance competencies?
- Do students develop and use life career plans?
- Is the guidance program having an effect on the climate/goals of the district/building?

Illustrations of Immediate and Intermediate Results Evaluation

Do Students Master Guidance Competencies?

Because guidance competencies play a central role in program results evaluation, needs assessment (competency assessment) data and the advice and counsel of advisory committees are used to identify those guidance competencies that a school's guidance program will emphasize. Guidance activities then are targeted to help students master these competencies. In constructing the guidance curriculum, guidance activities that students need to master these identified guidance competencies are organized into coherent guidance units K–12. Counselors teach, team teach, or assist in teaching these units.

Performance Indicators and Levels. To establish whether students master guidance competencies as a result of participating in the activities of a guidance unit, performance indicators and performance levels need to be specified to provide criteria as to what constitutes mastery. The establishment of criteria provides those who rate student mastery with the necessary benchmarks to make their judgments. To illustrate, you will recall that in the guidance curriculum presented in chapter 3, there were 15 goals grouped in three domains. For each goal there were 13 competencies, one for each grade K–12. (See Appendix A for a complete list of all the goals and competencies of the guidance curriculum presented in chapter 3.)

Let's select Goal A from the Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills Domain. Goal A contains 13 competencies, one for each grade level. For this example, presented in Figure 10–3, we will use the competency for grade 3 and the competency for grade 12. The next step is to select performance indicators that will show whether students have acquired these competencies. Also needed are performance levels. Example performance indicators and suggested performance levels are presented immediately after each competency.

When, How, and Who. Given the establishment of performance indicators and performance levels, the next step is to answer the questions *when does something happen, how does it happen,* and *who is involved*. The *when* question focuses on when the evaluation is done. In most situations it is done at the end of the activities of a guidance unit. *How* the evaluation is completed pinpoints what has to be done by students to complete the activities so that they can be judged by counselors, teachers, or other appropriate personnel as having mastered the competencies. To indicate mastery students can write something, talk about something, or demonstrate some specific behaviors. Finally, *who* does the evaluation depends on the unit activities. It could be counselors, teachers, career center technicians, or members of the community.

To show you how this approach to results evaluation works, we will use the competency for grade 12 presented in Figure 10–3. The when, how, and who parts are described in Figure 10–4. In this example this competency is one of several in a unit on career and personal identity, team taught by English teachers and counselors.

Reporting Formats. As guidance units from the guidance curriculum are being taught across the grade levels, there is a need to bring together, in one place, the results of the individual evaluation efforts that take place at the close of each unit for each student. You can use a variety of formats to organize guidance

Figure 10–3

Example Performance Indicators and Performance levels

Goal A

Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.

Grade 3 competency: Students will describe themselves accurately to someone who does not know them.

Performance indicators	Suggested performance level
Students are able to	Students are able to
1. describe the physical and personality characteristics that they would like others to know about them.	1. describe six (three physical and three personality) characteristics of themselves
2. recognize any discrepancies in their descriptions and correct them.	2. correct any incorrect descriptions that they gave for #1.
3. describe themselves correctly to someone they are meeting for the first time.	3. describe themselves to one person they do not know well.

Grade 12 competency: Students will appreciate their uniqueness and encourage that uniqueness.

Performance indicators	Suggested performance levels
Students are able to	Students are able to
1. describe their uniqueness and why they appreciate that uniqueness.	1. a) describe two ways they are unique. b) describe their appreciation of that uniqueness in respect to benefits for self and others, and the effects upon the feelings of self and others.
2. describe methods they currently use to encourage their uniqueness.	2. describe three methods currently used to encourage uniqueness (for example, time and effort in learning, practicing, evaluation responses, and so on).
3. predict methods they might use in the future to encourage their uniqueness.	3. predict two methods they might use in the future (for example, time and effort in further practice, further learning, further evaluation or responses, and so on).

Figure 10–4
An Example of When, How, and Who

Competency	Performance Indicator	Performance Level
Students will appreciate their uniqueness and encourage that uniqueness	Students are able to describe their uniqueness and why they appreciate that uniqueness	Students are able to describe two ways they are unique
When	**How**	**Who**
At the end of a unit in a 12th grade English class	Students complete an essay in English class on the concept of uniqueness using themselves as an illustration	English teacher and counselor

competencies for reporting purposes. Two examples are presented; the first is a report card format, the second is a folder format.

The report card format is similar to report card formats used in a number of instructional areas, such as reading and physical education. Specific competencies are listed on a report form with some indication as to whether students have attained these competencies or they still are working on them. In this format the ratings are done by teachers or counselors in consultation with students. The report card is shared with parents as are report cards in their instructional areas. Performance indicators and performance levels are used in the rating process. An example of a report card for the 15 competencies for grade 3 is presented in Figure 10–5.

Another format you may wish to consider is a student folder. This folder belongs to students; it is a vehicle for them to keep a record of such things as their academic progress, extracurricular activities, important conferences, and future education and work plans. To help students keep track of the competencies they are acquiring, using this format requires developing competency lists that can be made a part of the folder. We suggest that individual sheets of heavy stock paper be used to list the competencies for each grade level included in the folder. The format is illustrated in Figure 10–6.

Competency rating using this format could be done jointly by a student and a counselor or an advisor in an advisor-advisee system. The rating would be done by initialing a competency on the form when the counselor/advisor and the student felt it had been acquired. The performance indicators and performance levels for each competency would be used as a basis for making a judgment.

Figure 10–5
Guidance Program
Third-Grade Competencies

Your child can	*Quarters*			
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*
describe himself or herself accurately.				
describe personal mental health care.				
describe adult responsibilities.				
recognize that actions affect others' feelings.				
talk and listen to close friends and those who are not close friends.				
realize study skills are necessary for learning school subjects.				
define "consumer"; describe how he or she is a consumer.				
recognize that people have varying roles; describe personal roles.				
recognize why work activities are chosen and that choices may change.				
define what "future" means.				
realize that people obtain rewards for their work.				
recognize those accomplishments he or she is proud of.				
describe personal thought processes before making a decision.				
recognize the need to assess possible consequences before making a decision.				
realize that environment influences interests and capabilities.				

The Rating Key
✓ Student has accomplished this competency.
W Student is still working on this competency.
☐ This competency does not apply at this time.
(Blank)

Figure 10–6
Guidance Program
Twelfth-Grade Competencies

Student's Initials	Counselor's Initials	I can
______	______	appreciate and encourage my uniqueness.
______	______	analyze my personal skills that have contributed to satisfactory physical and mental health.
______	______	assess how taking responsibility enhances my life.
______	______	understand the value of maintaining effective relationships in today's interdependent society.
______	______	evaluate my current communication skills; continually improve those skills.
______	______	evaluate ways I currently learn; predict how learning may change.
______	______	analyze how I as a citizen and consumer help support the economic system
______	______	assess the interactive effects of life roles, settings, and events and how they lead to a personal life-style.
______	______	analyze the effects sterotypes have on career identity.
______	______	analyze how concerns change as situations and roles change.
______	______	speculate what my rights and obligations might be as a producer in the future.
______	______	summarize the importance of understanding attitudes and values and how they affect my life.
______	______	implement the decision-making process when making a decision.

Figure 10–6, *continued*

_____	_____	provide examples and evaluate my current ability to generate alternatives, gather information, and assess consequences in the decisions I make.
_____	_____	assess my ability to achieve past goals; integrate this knowledge for my future.

Confidence Survey. So far we have examined procedures using performance indicators and levels in which student mastery of guidance competencies is rated by others based on their observations of something students have written, talked about, or demonstrated. Another procedure that merits attention is use of a confidence survey. In this format, the guidance competencies of the guidance program are listed and students are asked to rate how confident they are that they have mastered these competencies. A seven-point scale, from very low to very high levels of confidence, is used. An example of this format, which is being used in Missouri, is shown in Figure 10–7 (Gysbers, Lapan, Multon, & Lukin, 1992).

The confidence survey can be used as a pre-post measure, administered before guidance activities in a unit are begun and again after the activities have been completed. Gain scores can be obtained and related to such indices as academic achievement and vocational identity. For example, in a study of the impact of a guidance/language arts unit on 11th graders, it was found that students, who—on completion of the unit—exhibited greater confidence in college decision-making competencies as self-rated on a confidence survey, and also had more stability and clarity in their vocational identity as measure by the Vocational Identity Scale of My Vocational Situation (Holland, Daiger, & Power, 1980). In turn, students who had higher Vocational Identity scores earned higher grades for the academic work required by this joint guidance/language arts unit. This relationship was independent of prior academic achievement differences among students. No gender differences were found (Lapan, Gysbers Multon, & Arni, submitted for publication).

The potential of the confidence survey approach resides in its ease of administration and scoring. Once a score is obtained, it can be used in a variety of studies to anchor the mastery of guidance competencies to indices of personal, social, career, and academic success. The response given by individual students also can be used in individual planning sessions with them. The responses can serve as a springboard for tailoring guidance activities to better meet their needs.

Figure 10–7
A Sample Partial Page from the Missouri Guidance Competency Evaluation Survey—Grades 6–9
Area I Career Planning and Exploration

Please rate how confident you are that you could successfully perform the following career planning and exploration tasks. **Blacken the circle** that indicates the level of your confidence for each item.

LEVEL OF CONFIDENCE

I AM CONFIDENT:	Very Low	Low	Somewhat Low	Neither Low nor High	Somewhat High	High	Very High
1. that I understand my interests and abilities and how they help me make a career choice. ______	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
2. that I know how to handle adult disapproval if I have an interest in choosing a class usually taken or a job usually filled by the opposite sex. ______	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
3. that I know how to find out which leisure activities are best for me. ______	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
4. that I know how to explore careers in which I may be interested. ______	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
5. that I understand the importance of making plans for the future (jobs, vocational, technical education, employment and training programs, college, and military). ______	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH

6. that I know about leisure activities I can do when I am older. ________ (VL) (L) (SL) (N) (SH) (H) (VH)

7. that all classes and jobs are acceptable for both females and males. ____ (VL) (L) (SL) (N) (SH) (H) (VH)

8. that I know about different hobbies, sports, and activities in which I could get involved. ________ (VL) (L) (SL) (N) (SH) (H) (VH)

9. that I understand how to prepare for careers in which I may be interested. ________ (VL) (L) (SL) (N) (SH) (H) (VH)

10. that I can handle "kidding" from other students if I have an interest in choosing a class usually taken, or a job usually filled by the opposite sex. ________ (VL) (L) (SL) (N) (SH) (H) (VH)

Do Students Develop and Use Life Career Plans?

To answer the question, Do students develop and use life career plans? it is first necessary to make judgments about the quality of the plans that students develop and use. What criteria should be used to make these judgments? We recommend four. We recommend that a plan, regardless of content and format, be *comprehensive, developmental, student-centered and student-directed,* and *competency based.*

Life career plans should be guides to help students manage and change their lives. Plans should help them define their goals and identify and expand their aptitudes, abilities, interests, values, and skills. It should be a record—never completed—of their past, present, and future experiences and goals. Plans should provide a way, in written form, for students to identify and consider who they are, where they are going, and how they are going to get there in terms of their current and future life roles. Life career plans should be *comprehensive.*

Life career plans should be designed to be used beginning in middle school and continuing through the adult years. They should be documents that are changeable. Although they can be used on a one-time basis, they should be flexible documents that can be filled out and modified from time to time as new experiences are anticipated or completed. Life career plans should be *developmental.*

Life career plans should belong to the students using them, although counselors, teachers, and parents are directly involved in how plans are developed and used. Plans are not the property of the schools, although they are kept there for the convenience of students. Wilhelm (1983) made the point that plans are student-centered when he stated that:

> Our task is to teach people the skills they need to manage their own careers. That doesn't mean telling people what occupations they ought to pursue; nor does it mean we tell them what education they should get. . . what it does mean is that we give them data—data about demographic trends, data about employers—all the data we can gather that in any way impacts upon their vocational lives and choices—and we teach them how to use these data to manage their own careers. (p. 12)

Life career plans should be *student-centered* and *student-directed.*

Life career plans should feature student competencies. Competencies are skills, knowledge, and attitudes students acquire as they live, learn, and work in such settings as home, school, the workplace, and the community. Of particular importance are the guidance competencies students gain through their involvement in the guidance program. Life career plans should have sections in which students can record competencies that have been achieved. Life career plans should be *competency based.*

Based on these criteria, one way to evaluate students' life career plans is to judge the extent to which the activities of the Individual Planning Component of the Guidance Program lead to development of plans that meet those criteria. Does the planning process used adhere to the values stated in these criteria? Do the plans developed by students adhere to the values stated in these criteria?

A second way to evaluate students' life career plans is to judge the adequacy of plan content. This evaluation process is guided by questions asked by the evaluator. Here are some examples: How completely are the plans filled out? Do the contents of the plans adequately reflect the students and their personal, educational, and occupational goals? This evaluation can be done by counselors, teachers (particularly in an individual advisory system), or community members.

A third way to evaluate students' life career plans is to judge their use. Do students actually use the plans and the planning process to set short and long-term goals? How effective is plan use? Counselors, teachers (working as advisors in an individual advisory system), and community members could serve as the evaluators of plan use.

Is the Guidance Program Having an Effect on the Climate/Goals of the District/Building?

What judgments can be made about the effects of a guidance program on the climate/goals of the district/buildings? How do we conduct such an evaluation to make these judgments? Consider the following example.

In the spring of 1989, the Ferguson-Florissant School District (Rain, Walker, & Jenkins, undated) initiated a program called Resolve All Problems Peacefully (RAPP) in Ferguson Middle School. It is a conflict-resolution program involving counselors, teachers, administrators, parents, and students. It is an all-school program, part of the overall guidance program of that school. The program subsequently was initiated in other buildings and at other levels in the district.

The primary purpose of the program was to decrease fighting in the school. Another purpose was to create in students a positive attitude toward others and toward the school. When these two goals were achieved a more pleasant and positive classroom atmosphere was expected to result.

The program was put into operation by counselors who visited classrooms and explained the program. In addition, intensive training was provided to all who were to participate in the program—students, teachers, counselors, and administrators. The goal was to immerse the school fully in the goals and activities of the program.

What were the results? Here is what happened at Ferguson Middle School:

> The conflict resolution program at Ferguson Middle School has been successful beyond anyone's expectations. Mediators have helped their peers resolve their conflicts peacefully about 100% of the time. There has rarely, if ever, been a fight between students who have reached a resolution in a RAPP mediation. Office referrals for the first quarter of the 1989–90 school year were down 75% over the same time one year ago (before RAPP). Fights, which had been increasing every year, have dropped

> dramatically since the inception of RAPP. In the first semester of the 1986–87 school year, there were 66 fights, 1987–88, 73 fights, 1988–89, 88 fights, (RAPP began in the spring of '89), 1989–90, 36 fights.

Many teachers have commented on the increased self esteem of RAPPers. These students are proud to be selected by their teachers and responsible for maintaining a peaceful school environment. We are noticing a change in the attitude of our student body. There is great prestige connected with being a member of RAPP and associating with lawyers and administrators. Many students want to be a part of RAPP and therefore model that behavior. It is now considered the "in thing" to break up fights instead of starting them. (Ferguson Middle School, 1990)

Evaluation Designs

Given the identification of performance indicators and performance levels for student competencies and the desire to go beyond the checklist approach to results evaluation, you may wish to conduct a more formal study of students' mastery of guidance competencies sometime during the school year. If your school district is large enough to have an evaluation unit in the central office, or your school district is a member of an intermediate system that has an evaluation unit, the required evaluation expertise may be available. If you have contacts at a nearby college or university, evaluation expertise also may be available.

If a more formal study is undertaken, you will need to make a number of decisions. You have to decide how you will design the evaluation. You also will need to consider instrumentation, when you will collect data, who will collect data, and how these data will be analyzed.

Evaluation Based Upon Predetermined Criterion Standard Comparisons

The process of specifying post-test performance expectations for students is one way to evaluate competency mastery. This means that you need to establish minimally acceptable performance standards for a competency by indicating the percentage of students in the target population who must attain a particular outcome for the program to be considered successful. For example, if it is expected that 95% of the students at a specific grade level will be able to select a course of study consistent with their measured interest and ability, the minimum acceptable performance level has been established at 95%.

The specification of the minimally acceptable level should occur at the same time that the competency is stated initially. There are no hard-and-fast rules for deriving performance standards. Rather, they are usually derived from professional judgment based on the experience of staff members. Performance will vary across competencies rather than be uniform. Factors to consider in setting the minimal performance level of an outcome include the judged importance of the competency, the place of the competency in the developmental sequence, and the probability of attaining the competency.

The next step in the evaluation of competency attainment consists of checking students' post-test performance to determine whether the stated acceptable percentage of students did, in fact, attain each competency. Summary data for making this determination consist of a tally of the number of students attaining the criterion level and the computation of the percentage of the target group achieving the competency. When the sample is small, you can complete this process manually with a check mark in a "yes" or "no" column for each student to indicate attainment or nonattainment of the competency. With larger samples, or where more detailed information is desired, you may wish to use a distribution with means and standard deviations; percentiles can be used as summary data.

Evaluation Based Upon Pretest or Post-test Comparisons

Another method frequently used with a program is pretest–post-test comparison. Before-and-after student data are collected prior to exposure to a guidance activity and upon completion of the activity; then these are compared. The observed differences in the two measures are interpreted in terms of (a) the statistical significance of the change, (b) the percentage of students attaining a predetermined change standard, or (c) the comparison of change among program and control groups.

Evaluation Based Upon Participation Versus Nonparticipant (Control) Comparisons

The criterion references and pretest–post-test comparisons just discussed provide information that is particularly relevant for program development. The crucial questions regarding the cause of the observed performance or change, however, cannot be answered by these types of comparisons. The cause-effect questions are critical in program continuation or elimination decisions and necessitate comparisons of the performance or gains of participating subjects with those of nonparticipating subjects. These types of comparisons not only provide you with evidence of competency attainment of participating students but also support conclusions that guidance activities were the primary causative factors in the observed outcomes (where significant group differences were observed).

Evaluation Based Upon Responsive Observations

Guidance competency mastery evaluation provides information to determine whether specified student competencies have been attained. Evaluation data that provide information about what was not predicted or what was unanticipated are also important as you will recall. Data on unexpected side effects document unintended effects of process operations and dynamics. This type of evaluation not only looks at unanticipated results but also focuses on student and staff responses to their experiences in the program. Attitude surveys, structured reaction sheets, and case-study techniques can be used to collect this type of data.

Another reason for using a responsive type of evaluation is to provide for case studies that portray effects and impact in a natural and direct manner. Case studies can provide a feel for what has happened that cannot be transmitted by examining hard outcome data. Reports of unusual impact on individual students as reported in case illustrations also can be used effectively in communicating more generalized group findings to the public. Take care, however, that this type of evaluation is not interpreted as the collecting of testimonies.

Selecting or Developing Instruments

We recommend the following guidelines in selecting existing instruments or developing new instruments for collecting student competency mastery evaluation data.

1. The expected outcome for each student competency should be measured as directly as possible.
2. The instruments for collecting evaluation data should be appropriate for the intended respondent in terms of content, understandability, opportunity to respond, and mechanical simplicity.
3. Directions for the administration, scoring, and reporting for all instruments should be clear, concise, and complete to ensure uniformity and accuracy in data collection.
4. The time required for administering, scoring, and reporting evaluation instruments should be kept at a minimum to obtain reliable information.
5. Evaluation instruments should meet the tests of validity for the competencies that are measured, reliability in producing consistent results, and feasibility for the operational situation.

Scheduling Data Collection

The data collection schedule for student competency mastery evaluation should be set up prior to the initial date of the evaluation period and should specify (a) the objective for which data are to be collected; (b) the instrument(s) to be used; (c) the group(s) or individuals from whom data will be collected; (d) the time when data will be collected (pretest, post-test, end of year, and so forth) in relation to the process schedule; and (e) the person(s) to be responsible for data collection. The evaluation design, including the types of comparisons to be made, will dictate most of the decisions relevant to the data collection schedule.

Evaluation data collected for groups to make pretest–post-test comparisons or experimental group-control group comparisons need to conform closely to a time schedule related to the process period. Pretest, or baseline data need to be collected prior to the initiation of the activities, and post-test data need to be collected at a specified time after completion of the activity being evaluated. Some designs also may require the collection of data at specified periods during the activity period or as follow-up sometime after the completion of the activity. All such data need to be collected on a predetermined schedule so that all persons involved in the evaluation can make plans and carry out the data collection in accordance with the design.

Staffing for Data Collection and Processing

Adequate staffing to handle the evaluation, including data collection and data processing, is essential. Organize your work groups to (a) plan and coordinate data collection and processing; (b) conduct inservice training of teachers or others who will be responsible for the actual data collection; (c) administer the information-collecting instruments; (d) handle the clerical details of preparing and distributing instruments, collecting and organizing completed instruments, scoring and coding data for processing punching data cards, preparing tables, and preparing evaluation reports; and (e) write and interpret evaluation reports.

The absence of adequate staffing for an evaluation is frequently the underlying cause for the breakdown of the whole evaluation process. Symptoms of inadequate staffing may appear in the form of (a) unmet schedules, (b) resistance from teachers, (c) errors in data processing, and (d) incomplete reports that are not communicated adequately to program and administrative personnel.

The staffing needed for the evaluation cannot be standardized because of the differences in the nature and the size of evaluation projects from school to school. Staffing to conduct a full-scale program evaluation for all grades in a large school system will obviously require more leadership and more person-hours than will the evaluation of one specific activity in one grade. In any case, large or small, comprehensive or specific, the success of evaluation depends on the assignment of specific time to staff for the planning, implementation, and interpretation of the evaluation.

Possible Unanticipated Side Effects

As program evaluation unfolds, be alert to possible unanticipated side effects. Sometimes activities will create effects unforeseen when they were put into operation initially. The program evaluation system should be sensitive enough to pick up these effects so that they can be handled immediately or can be explained when they appear in later program or student outcome evaluation results.

Unanticipated outcomes may be positive or negative. For instance, student outcomes may be achieved through the curriculum but at an unusually high expense of students' time. The same may be true for the time of some teachers.

On the other hand, some of the most valued outcomes of a program may not have been stated in the original design of the program. Attendance may have improved or the dropout rate may have declined.

Collect Program and Results Evaluation Data

All data must be collected in accordance with a data collection schedule and with proper administration of evaluation instruments. This process requires careful planning and full cooperation of all persons responsible for collecting or providing the needed information. The following suggestions may be helpful in implementing efficient and accurate data collection.

1. The purposes and details of the evaluation plan should be communicated to all staff members who will be involved in the evaluation process. The threat of evaluation and the added burden of another task can be eased by a full explanation and discussion of all details for implementation before assignments are given to teachers, counselors, and others. Workshops can be used to discuss the data collection schedule and the instruments to be used. A good technique to acquaint teachers and counselors with the evaluation instruments is to let them complete all the instruments they will administer. Emphasis should be given to instructions for the administration of all instruments and the necessity for uniform administration for all respondents. Also, where observers are to be used, it is important that they have had thorough training in making and recording their observations.
2. All instruments and evaluation instructions should be prepared and assembled well in advance of the date for implementing the data collection. Careful planning of the logistics of collecting and processing evaluation data will help avoid delays and ensure compliance with the data collection schedule.
3. All respondents (students, teachers, parents) should be informed of the purposes for collecting information, and confidentiality should be ensured where appropriate. Steps should be taken to motivate students to the task of completing tests or other instruments, as would be done in any other school testing situation. The assumption is made that the responses to evaluation instruments represent the respondents' best effort and an honest response. Any steps, within defined limits, that can be taken to ensure the validity of this assumption will increase the reliability and validity of the data collected.
4. The data collected should be identified properly with respect to target groups, date, and person responsible for their collection. This simple precaution will help prevent lost and mislabeled data and will enable follow-up in case questions arise regarding the data.

5. Evaluation tests and other instruments should be scored and coded for processing as soon as possible after the data are collected. The prearranged coding plan should be followed and then rechecked to ensure accuracy. Many instruments can be scored and cards punched by machine where the appropriate answer sheets have been used and the equipment is available. Planning for the use of machine-scored answer sheets and the related machine-punching of data will result in greater speed and accuracy in processing evaluation data for analysis. (School systems that do not have their own test-scoring equipment and personnel with expertise in data processing should seek assistance from colleges and universities or commercial agencies that serve their region.)

Analyze Program and Results Evaluation Data

The evaluation design is the blueprint for the analysis of evaluation data. The analyses should follow the design in all details; however, additional analyses may be made where the data warrant and where observations of your staff suggest the need for analyses not included in the original design. For example, the original design may have specified the analysis of gains in occupational knowledge between experimental and control subjects, but staff may have observed that the reading ability of students seems to be related to the criterion outcome. In this case, additional analyses are desirable to determine the extent to which the observed outcomes were actually attributable to level of reading ability, and thus how reading ability might be taken into consideration in program planning. This is an example of an unanticipated outcome discussed earlier in this chapter.

The mechanics of completing the analysis of evaluation data are important to ensure speedy and accurate feedback from the evaluation. Computer-assisted analyses are most desirable where a mass of data is involved. Computers, however, depend upon the use of a program appropriate to the analysis and a system of checks for errors or inconsistencies in the raw data input. The services of a computer programmer who understands the data and the desired output is essential. Although these points are mentioned here in the context of data analyses, they are important to consider during the planning for program evaluation.

Some types of evaluation information are not easily adaptable to computer analyses and may in fact be more meaningful when analyzed by you and your staff. For example, subjective counselor reports of guidance activities or certain types of student behaviors may lose meaning if quantified for computer analysis. These subjective analyses may be critical in the interpretation of other outcome data. In addition, small samples of activities or students may not warrant the use of computer analysis and thus will need to be handled manually. In such cases precautions should be taken to reduce human error to a minimum by establishing checks and rechecks.

Report Program and Results Evaluation Data

The reports of evaluation results should be addressed to those persons who have an interest in the basic evaluation questions asked in the evaluation plan. Such persons include district research personnel, program directors, teachers, counselors, the lay public, and funding agencies. The variance in the interests and level of research understanding of these audiences dictates the preparation of separate reports that are appropriate for each group. These diverse interests can be satisfied by preparing (a) a technical report that constitutes a full research report of the design, all statistical data, and evaluative conclusions; and (b) a professional report that focuses on the conclusions regarding the effectiveness of program activities and recommendations for program emphases and modifications. The basic content of these reports is discussed briefly in the following sections.

Technical Reports

A technical report should be a complete description of the program being evaluated, the design of the evaluation, the results, and conclusions and recommendations. The following outline can serve for the content of the technical report of a comprehensive guidance program evaluation.

Program Description

This part of the report should describe the program being evaluated in sufficient detail for the reader to replicate the program as evaluated. The target groups, the specific guidance activities, and the personnel and facilities evaluated should be described in detail.

Evaluation Design

The description of the evaluation design should include a description of procedures used to formulate the evaluation questions and the program objectives. The specific evaluation hypotheses, the comparisons made, the operational definitions or instrumentation, and the types of analyses made for each objective should be described in detail. The case for the design as an adequate approach to answering the evaluation questions should be established in this part of the report.

Evaluation Results

The results of the evaluation should be reported in complete detail in this section. Each goal, objective, or competency evaluated should be presented with the evidence that it was, or was not, achieved. A summary of relevant descriptive statistics, and of the statistical analyses to test outcome hypotheses, should be reported in proper table form. When a large number of statistical tables is needed to report the results, it may be desirable to place some of these tables in an appendix to the report.

Conclusions, Discussion, and Recommendations

This section of the technical report presents the evaluative conclusions regarding the achievement of the stated goals, objectives, or competencies. The discussion of the outcome findings and conclusions can include subjective explanations and additional hypotheses suggested by the evaluative data. Recommendations that are supported by the evaluation, and are relevant to administrative and program decisions, make up one of the most important parts of the evaluation report. This section should provide answers to the basic evaluation questions and discuss the program implications of the findings. The strengths and weaknesses of the program should be identified as indicated by the results. Recommendations for program modifications, and the nature of such modifications, should be presented along with the justifications based on the observed outcomes. Also, this section may include a discussion of the relationship between cost and outcome. Were the results worth the cost?

Appendices to the Technical Report

Materials that illustrate, describe, and support the other sections of the technical report may be included as information for the reader. Forms and unpublished instruments should be included as a matter of record and for readers who may not be acquainted with the details of the methods used. Also, detailed descriptions of activities may be included in an appendix if presentation in the body of the report would distract from clarity and readability.

Professional Reports

Reports of the evaluation for the professional and administrative staff of the school should be short and concise. Those interested in the details that support this report should be referred to the technical report. The professional report should include a brief summary of the findings, conclusions, and recommendations. Often most of this report can be taken directly from the conclusions, discussion, and recommendations section of the technical report. Statistical tables should be used only if absolutely necessary to document the results summarized. However, summary charts that symbolically or graphically show the results may be helpful. Technical language and reference to specific instruments should be avoided whenever possible. For example, it would be better to say "the students had increased career awareness" than to say "the post-test scores on the vocational knowledge inventory were significantly higher than the pretest scores."

This report should communicate in straightforward language what happened to students who participated in specific guidance activities. Sometimes uncluttered graphs or charts can be used effectively.

Use Program and Results Evaluation Data

Evaluation reports can be used for a variety of purposes. These include (a) conducting staff development, (b) making program decisions, and (c) making administrative decisions. Each of these uses is discussed in the following sections.

Staff Development

Evaluation information can be used for a variety of inservice staff development activities, ranging from workshops to research projects to self-assessment. The evaluation reports should help counselors, teachers, and other guidance personnel better understand needs, the relative effectiveness of guidance activities, and promising new approaches to fulfilling their functions in the educational setting. The following suggestions may be helpful in planning staff development activities using evaluation information:

1. Orient new staff members to the organization and functioning of the guidance program.
2. Provide feedback sessions to develop a fuller staff understanding of the major strengths and weaknesses of the guidance program. Evaluation without feedback to those involved cannot be justified. Reinforcement of successes can be motivating for the staff, whereas the work in doing an evaluation without feedback can be demoralizing.
3. Conduct staff workshops to examine the nature and implications of student needs for the guidance program. This type of activity can be helpful, particularly in developing staff understanding of the interrelatedness of student needs and the corresponding contributions of the various guidance activities in responding to those needs. Teachers, counselors, and other school staff may be so involved in their special interests that they have lost sight of the necessity to correlate their activities with those of the rest of the staff. This is particularly true where some staff focus on crisis needs and others on developmental needs.
4. Organize staff-centered program development workshops. Evaluation reports can provide the input to stimulate staff efforts in self-examination and program involvement. The examination of the relevance of the objectives and of process materials and activities can lead to staff interest in creating and initiating program materials and activities supported by the evaluation evidence.

Program Decisions

Evaluation information provides the basis for making program decisions. These decisions vary from general issues, such as what activities should be provided, to specific problems, such as what techniques are most effective in facilitating career decision making among minority group 10th-grade students. The value of evaluation results to program decision making is related to the evaluation questions asked. Here are some to consider: What priority student needs can be served by the guidance program? Which guidance outcome should receive the highest priority in program planning? What is the relative effectiveness of different activities or techniques in achieving specific student outcomes? What is the response of the guidance staff and the students to different guidance procedures and techniques? What are the possible side effects and the procedures and techniques that are not directly related to student outcomes? What crucial professional program questions have not been answered by the evaluation information, and where is there need for further investigation?

Administrative Decisions

Evaluation reports are of value to those responsible for decisions regarding organizational patterns, personnel assignments, and resource management. Most evaluations do not provide direct answers to typical administrative questions but rather provide information from which inferences can be drawn for administrative decision making. Evaluation information may provide input relevant to such administrative questions as: What type of relationship among guidance personnel produces harmonious and efficient operations and the expected outcomes? Where are the personnel strengths and weaknesses in the guidance department? What are the characteristics of the most effective staff members? What was the cost of the outcomes observed? Was the outcome of sufficient significance to justify the cost? Where can shifts in personnel or other resources produce outcomes more effectively? Where should priorities be placed in the allocation of resources for the guidance program?

It is important that your staff be involved in the interpretation of the evaluation results for administrative purposes. Your professional explanations of evaluation results will improve the validity of any inferences that are drawn. Your explanations will contribute to the accurate interpretation of evaluation results.

Concluding Thoughts

In the opening words of this chapter, we stated that although evaluation is the last phase of the program improvement process, the entire improvement process is evaluation-based. This means that as the planning, designing, and implementing phases get under way, and during the time they are operating, the activities involved and the program structures and content that evolve need to be constructed and implemented based on sound evaluation principles and procedures so that they can be evaluated. Thus the work completed in the first three phases of the improvement process must be done well so that the work involved in the evaluation phase can be completed in a similar manner. Demonstrating accountability through the measured effectiveness of the delivery of the guidance program and the performance of the guidance staff helps ensure that students, parents, teachers, administrators, and the general public will continue to benefit from quality comprehensive guidance programs.

What have we learned from evaluation efforts so far? In a study of 75 Missouri high schools that had begun the implementation of the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program Model between 1984 and 1988, Gysbers and Hughey (1989) found that the model provided more organization and structure, and it formalized the program by establishing priorities, goals, and activities. Also, non-guidance activities decreased and more time was being spent in the classroom conducting guidance curriculum activities. Barriers to implementation included the time involved in implementing the program, the counselor-student ratio, and funding.

In 1990 a survey (Hughey, Gysbers, & Starr, 1993) was conducted of students, parents, and teachers who had participated in some way in the activities of the comprehensive guidance programs in their schools. Eighteen high schools from across Missouri were included in the study. Data were obtained from students, parents, and teachers in 14 of the 18 high schools. The students, parents, and teachers generally felt positive about and valued the work of the counselors in their schools.

Finally, approximately 300 school counselors and administrators directly involved in the implementation of the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program were asked to respond to the question, What do you consider to be the positive aspects of the comprehensive guidance program? They also were asked to list the barriers to implementation. They were asked these questions during training sessions sponsored by the Department of Elementary and Secondary Education during the spring of 1992. The responses to the question about positive aspects of the program appear in Figure 10–8 (Starr & Gysbers, 1992, pp. 1-9, 1-12). The categories used to group these comments were created after all the responses were tallied. Each comment listed is representative of several similar comments. The barriers listed appear in Figure 10–9 (Starr & Gysbers, 1992, p. 30).

Figure 10–8
Positive Aspects of the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program

---

Student-related

- A student-centered program
- Student-counselor contact time is increased
- Flexibility to meet needs of students
- Builds better rapport with students
- Trust is built before crisis times occur
- Access to students in classroom groups
- Students report counselor more easily approached because of classroom work
- Potential for reaching all students
- There is more interaction among students
- The program enhances student self-knowledge and coping skills
- Students are receptive to counselors routinely coming into the classroom
- There is flexibility to meet student needs

Counselor Role

- More clearly defined role and job description
- There is greater understanding of the role of the counselor
- Responsibilities, resources, and limits of counselors are clarified
- Focus on *program of guidance* rather than *position of counselor*
- Protects counselor time
- Moves away from assignment of non-guidance duties to counselor
- Defines what is NOT guidance
- Provides for flexibility in role to meet local needs
- Process of evaluation describes and facilitates counselor evaluation
- Legitimizes counselor's role
- Provides for uniformity of counselors' role across State
- Makes counselor's role as important as teacher's role
- Puts counselor in educational mainstream
- Places guidance in district's curriculum planning/decision-making cycle

Public Relations for Guidance Program

- Counselors are more readily "heard" by Board
- There have been gains in administrative/faculty support for guidance
- There is greater visibility for guidance within the school and in the community
- All students are more aware of the guidance program and there are more self-referrals
- There are more parent-referrals
- Parents have become more supportive and cooperative

Figure 10–8, *continued*

- Others have a more positive perception of counselors
- We are gaining and maintaining respect
- Teachers see counselors as a source of help
- Affirmation for existing program
- Helps administrators realize guidance is a program and not an ancillary service
- Guidance is no longer an add-on
- Counselors are more than simply a resource for others to "use" as they wish

Implementation/Management of Comprehensive Guidance Program

Organization of Model:

- The K–12 focus gives continuity to the program
- The K–12 curriculum framework is helpful
- The structural and program components are helpful
- Knowing that the change process takes time (three years) and the direction provided by the model makes the program manageable
- It helps us to know how to make ourselves accountable
- There is better use of our time
- The time and task analysis puts our current efforts in perspective
- The self-evaluation is beneficial
- It is adaptable to individual districts
- The needs assessment is helpful in determining student needs/competencies
- Having a common language to use in talking about guidance locally and across the State is positive
- Addresses need for adequate budget and clerical help
- Gives counselor leverage, support, and authority for program

Communication:

- There is greater teamwork between counselors and parents; counselors and teachers; counselors and administrators
- The program involves everybody
- Community input is mandated
- There is better K–12 counselor communication, coordination, and teamwork
- There is more counselor teamwork statewide
- The Advisory Council helps us gain input from the community
- We learn from others
- Everyone is more aware of value of change

Figure 10–9

Barriers in Implementing the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program

- Counselor job responsibilities do not allow 100% involvement in the guidance program
- Lack of administrative support
- Counselor:student ratio too high
- Resistance—staff, counselor, parent/special interest groups
- Classroom involvement interferes with ability to respond to crises
- Lack of resources—budget, materials, space, staff development, clerical
- Special services programs take time away from the comprehensive guidance program
- Some teachers are resistant to taking time for classroom guidance activities
- Lack of communication

References

American School Counselor Association. (1986). *Professional development guidelines for secondary school counselors: A self audit*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1990a). *Professional development guidelines for elementary school counselors: A self audit*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1990b). *Professional development guidelines for middle/junior high school counselors: A self audit*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Bleuer-Collet, J. (1983). *Comprehensive guidance program design*. Ann Arbor, MI: Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse Fact Sheet.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70*, 487–498.

Evans, J. H., & Burck, H. D. (1992). The effects of career education interventions on academic achievement: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71*, 63–68.

Ferguson Middle School. (1990). *RAPP: Resolve all problems peacefully*. Florissant, MO: Ferguson-Florissant School District.

Gerler, E. R. (1985). Elementary school counseling research and the classroom learning environment. *Elementary School Guidance & Counseling, 20*, 39–48.

Gerler, E. R. (1992). What we know about school counseling: A reaction to Borders and Drury. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70*, 499–501.

Gysbers, N. C. & Hughey, K. F. (1989). Missouri comprehensive guidance: How's the model working? What's next? *The Counseling Interviewer, 21*(4), 21–27.

Gysbers, N. C., Hughey, K. F., Starr, M., & Lapan, R. T. (1992). Improving school guidance programs: A framework for program, personnel, and results evaluation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70*(5), 565–570.

Gysbers, N. C., Lapan, R. T., Multon, K. D., & Lukin, L. E. (1992). *Missouri guidance competency evaluation survey—grades 4–6; 6–9; 9–12*. Columbia, MO: Center for Educational Assessment.

Henderson, P. (1992). *Standards for a guidance program audit*. (Available from the author, Northside Independent School District, 5900 Evers Road, San Antonio, TX 78238.)

Henderson, P., & Sorenson, P. (1992). *A guidance audit of Tacoma School District*. Tacoma, WA: Tacoma School District.

Holland, J. L., Daiger, D. C., & Power, P. G. (1980). *My vocational situation*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologist Press.

Hughey, K. F., Gysbers, N. C., & Starr, M. (1990). Evaluating comprehensive school guidance programs: Assessing the perceptions of students, parents, and teachers. *School Counselor, 41*,(1), 31–35.

Johnson, C. D. (1991). Assessing results, In S. K. Johnson & E. A. Whitfield (Eds.). *Evaluating guidance programs: a practitioners guide*. (pp. 43–55) Iowa City: American College Testing Program.

Lapan, R. T., Gysbers, N. C., Multon, K. D. & Arni, T. (1993). *Promoting academic achievement for secondary school students through career education*. Manuscript submitted for publication.

Lee, R. S. (1993). Effects of classroom guidance on student achievement. *Elementary Guidance and Counseling, 27*(3), 163–171.

Northside Independent School District. (1987). *Guide to counselor performance improvement through supervision, evaluation, and professional development*. San Antonio, TX: Author.

Rain, B., Walker, J., & Jenkins, S. (undated). *Procedural manual: Resolve all problems peacefully*. Florissant, MO: Ferguson-Florissant School District.

St. Clair, K. L. (1989). Middle school counseling research: A resource for school counselors. *Elementary School Guidance & Counseling, 23*, 219–226.

Starr, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and evaluation*. Jefferson City MO: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Wilhelm, W. (1983). Career development in changing times. *Career Planning and Adult Development Journal, 1*(1), 9–14.

APPENDICES

A. Life Career Development: Student Competencies by Domains and Goals
B. Time and Task Analysis Log
C. American School Counselor Association Ethical Standards
D. American Counseling Association Ethical Standards
E. Sample Position Guides
F. Sample Board of Education Policy
G. Non-guidance Activities: Reassignment Plan, Timelines Plan, and Cost Plan
H. Sample Letters and Procedures Related to Censorship
I. Impact of Program Balance and Ratio on Program Implementation
J. Procedures for Helping Students Manage Personal Crises
K. Observation Forms
    Counseling Skills
    Consultation Skills
    Referral Skills
L. Descriptors Related to Evaluation Categories
M. Standards for a Guidance Program Audit

APPENDIX A

Life Career Development: Student Competencies by Domains and Goals

I. Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills
  A. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.
    1. Students will be aware of the unique personal characteristics of themselves and others.
       Students will
       a. describe their appearance and their favorite activities. (Kindergarten)
       b. recognize special or unusual characteristics about themselves. (first grade)
       c. recognize special or unusual characteristics about others. (second grade)
       d. describe themselves accurately to someone who does not know them. (third grade)
    2. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the importance of unique personal characteristics and abilities in themselves and others.
       Students will
       a. analyze how people are different and how they have different skills and abilities. (fourth grade)
       b. specify personal characteristics and abilities that they value. (fifth grade)
       c. analyze how characteristics and abilities change and how they can be expanded. (sixth grade)
       d. compare their characteristics and abilities with those of others and accept the differences. (seventh grade)

        e. describe their present skills and predict future skills. (eighth grade)
        f. value their unique characteristics and abilities. (ninth grade)
        g. analyze how characteristics and abilities develop. (10th grade)
    3. Students will appreciate and encourage the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.
       Students will
        a. specify characteristics and abilities they appreciate most in themselves and others. (11th grade)
        b. appreciate their uniqueness and encourage that uniqueness. (12th grade)

B. Students will develop and incorporate personal skills that will lead to satisfactory physical and mental health.
    1. Students will be aware of personal skills necessary for satisfactory physical and mental health.
       Students will
        a. describe ways they care for themselves. (Kindergarten)
        b. describe how exercise and nutrition affect their mental health. (first grade)
        c. describe how they care for their physical health. (second grade)
        d. describe how they care for their mental health. (third grade)
        e. recognize that they are important to themselves and others. (fourth grade)
        f. determine situations that produce unhappy or angry feelings and how they deal with those feelings. (fifth grade)
        g. understand what "stress" means and describe methods of relaxation of handling stress. (sixth grade)
    2. Students will demonstrate personal skills that will lead to satisfactory physical and mental health.
       Students will
        a. distinguish between things helpful and harmful to physical health. (seventh grade)
        b. distinguish between things helpful and harmful to mental health. (eighth grade)
        c. predict methods they may use in caring for medical emergencies. (ninth grade)
    3. Students will demonstrate satisfactory physical and mental health.
       Students will
        a. effectively reduce their stress during tension-producing situations. (10th grade)
        b. continually evaluate the effects their leisure-time activities have on their physical and mental health. (11th grade)

        c. analyze their own personal skills that have contributed to satisfactory physical and mental health. (12th grade)

C. Students will develop and incorporate an ability to assume responsibility for themselves and to manage their environment.
    1. Students will be aware of their responsibilities in their environment. Students will
        a. describe areas where they are self-sufficient. (Kindergarten)
        b. describe responsibilities they have in their environment. (first grade)
        c. give such examples of their environment as their address and the way from school to home. (second grade)
        d. describe the responsibilities of adults they know. (third grade)
    2. Students will understand the importance of assuming responsibility for themselves and for managing their environment.
    Students will
        a. know their responsibilities and can be trusted to do them. (fourth grade)
        b. analyze how growing up requires more self-control. (fifth grade)
        c. know their responsibilities and evaluate their effect on others. (sixth grade)
        d. compare and contrast the responsibilities of others in their environment. (seventh grade)
        e. evaluate how responsibility helps manage their lives. (eighth grade)
        f. analyze when they take responsibility for themselves and when they do not. (ninth grade)
    3. Students will assume responsibility for themselves and manage their environment.
    Students will
        a. show how they manage their environment. (10th grade)
        b. assess how avoiding responsibility hinders their ability to manage their environment effectively. (11th grade)
        c. assess how taking responsibility enhances their lives. (12th grade)

D. Students will develop and incorporate the ability to maintain effective relationships with peers and adults.
    1. Students will be aware of their relationships with peers and adults. Students will
        a. describe their work and play relationships with others. (Kindergarten)
        b. describe the process of making a friend. (first grade)
        c. describe the process of making and keeping a friend. (second grade)

- d. recognize the actions they take that affect others' feelings. (third grade)
- e. indicate methods that lead to effective cooperation with children and adults. (fourth grade)
- f. describe their relationships with family members. (fifth grade)

2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to create and maintain effective relationships with peers and adults.
   Students will
   - a. analyze the skills needed to make and keep friends. (sixth grade)
   - b. evaluate ways peers and adults interact. (seventh grade)
   - c. analyze effective family relationships, their importance, and how they are formed. (eighth grade)
   - d. evaluate the importance of having friendships with peers and adults. (ninth grade)
   - e. describe situations where their behaviors affect others' behaviors toward them. (10th grade)
   - f. assess their current social and family relationships and evaluate their effectiveness. (11th grade)
3. Students will maintain effective relationships with peers and adults.
   Students will
   - a. understand the value of maintaining effective relationships throughout life in today's interdependent society. (12th grade)

E. Students will develop and incorporate listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others in problem-solving and helping relationships.

1. Students will be aware of listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others.
   Students will
   - a. recognize that they listen to and speak with a variety of people. (Kindergarten)
   - b. describe methods that enable them to speak so they can be understood by others. (first grade)
   - c. describe listening and expression skills that allow them to understand others and others to understand them. (second grade)
2. Students will use listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others.
   Students will
   - a. listen to and speak with friends and others who are not close friends. (third grade)
   - b. evaluate how what they say affects others' actions and how what others say affects their actions. (fourth grade)

   c. evaluate ways others listen and express thoughts and feelings to them. (fifth grade)
   d. use effective nonverbal communication. (sixth grade)
   e. evaluate how listening and talking help to solve problems. (seventh grade)
   f. analyze how communications skills improve their relationships with others. (eighth grade)
   g. analyze how communications skills contribute toward work within a group. (ninth grade)
  3. Students will use listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others in problem-solving and helping relationships.
   Students will
   a. use communications skills to help others. (10th grade)
   b. analyze how their communications skills encourage problem solving. (11th grade)
   c. evaluate their current communication skills and continually improve those skills. (12th grade)

II. Life Roles, Settings, and Events
 A. Students will develop and incorporate skills that lead to an effective role as a learner.
  1. Students will be aware of themselves as learners.
   Students will
   a. describe things they learn at school. (Kindergarten)
   b. relate learning experiences at school to situations in the home. (first grade)
   c. recognize some benefits of learning. (second grade)
   d. realize that certain study skills are necessary for learning each school subject. (third grade)
   e. describe the various methods they use to learn in school. (fourth grade)
  2. Students will use skills that lead to an effective role as a learner.
   Students will
   a. analyze how their basic study skills relate to desired work skills. (fifth grade)
   b. analyze how school learning experiences relate to their leisure activities. (sixth grade)
   c. predict how they will use knowledge from certain subjects in future life and work experiences. (seventh grade)
   d. learn both in and out of the school setting. (eighth grade)
   e. describe personal learning and study skills and explain their importance. (ninth grade)

   f. evaluate personal learning and study skills and explain how they can be improved. (10th grade)
  3. Students will be effective in their roles as learners.
  Students will
   a. predict how their developed learning and study skills can contribute to work habits in the future. (11th grade)
   b. evaluate ways they currently learn and predict how learning may change in the future. (12th grade)

B. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the legal and economic principles and practices that lead to responsible daily living.
  1. Students will be aware of legal and economic principles and practices.
  Students will
   a. recognize the town, state, and country in which they reside. (Kindergarten)
   b. understand why people use money in our economic system. (first grade)
   c. describe rules they follow in their environment and why those rules are necessary. (second grade)
   d. understand what a consumer is and how they are consumers. (third grade)
   e. describe how people depend on each other to fulfill their needs. (fourth grade)
   f. recognize that a wage earner is required to pay taxes. (fifth grade)
   g. describe how the government uses tax money. (sixth grade)
  2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to use legal and economic principles and practices that lead to responsible daily living.
  Students will
   a. describe the rights and responsibilities they have as citizens of their towns and states. (seventh grade)
   b. describe the rights and responsibilities they have as U.S. citizens. (eighth grade)
   c. evaluate the purposes of taxes and how taxes support the government. (ninth grade)
   d. evaluate their roles as consumers. (10th grade)
   e. analyze their legal rights and responsibilities as consumers. (11th grade)
  3. Students will use responsible legal and economic principles and practices in their daily lives.
  Students will
   a. analyze how they, as citizens and consumers, help to support the economic system. (12th grade)

C. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the interactive effect of life-styles, life roles, settings, and events.
   1. Students will be aware of life-styles, life roles, settings, and events. Students will
      a. describe their daily activities at school. (Kindergarten)
      b. realize how they have changed during the past year. (first grade)
      c. describe necessary daily activities carried out by self and others. (second grade)
      d. recognize that people have varying roles and describe their own roles. (third grade)
      e. understand what important events affect the lives of self and others. (fourth grade)
      f. recognize what a life-style is and what influences their life-styles. (fifth grade)
   2. Students will acknowledge the interactive effect of life-styles, life roles, settings, and events in their lives.
      Students will
      a. analyze ways they have control over themselves and their life-styles. (sixth grade)
      b. evaluate their feelings in a variety of settings. (seventh grade)
      c. predict their feelings in a variety of potential settings. (eighth grade)
      d. analyze how life roles, settings, and events determine preferred life-styles. (ninth grade)
      e. compare how life-styles differ depending on life roles, settings, and events. (10th grade)
   3. Students will understand the interactive effects of life-styles, life roles, settings, and events.
      Students will
      a. determine how life roles, settings, and events have influenced their current life-styles. (11th grade)
      b. assess the interactive effects of life roles, settings, and events and how these lead to a preferred life-style. (12th grade)

D. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of stereotypes and how stereotypes affect career identity.
   1. Students will be aware of stereotypes and some of their effects.
      Students will
      a. mentally project adults into work activities other than those they do currently. (Kindergarten)
      b. recognize how peers differ from themselves. (first grade)
      c. distinguish which work activities in their environment are done by certain people. (second grade)

d. recognize why people choose certain work activities and that those choices may change. (third grade)
e. define the meaning of "stereotypes" and indicate how stereotypes affect them. (fourth grade)
f. describe stereotypes that correspond with certain jobs. (fifth grade)

2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to understand stereotypes and how stereotypes affect career identity.
   Students will
   a. predict how stereotypes might affect them in work activities. (sixth grade)
   b. describe occupations that have stereotypes and will analyze how those stereotypes are reinforced. (seventh grade)
   c. evaluate the ways in which certain groups (men, women, minorities, and so on) are stereotyped. (eighth grade)
   d. analyze stereotypes that exist for them and how those stereotypes limit their choices. (ninth grade)
   e. analyze stereotypes others hold and how those stereotypes can limit choices. (10th grade)
3. Students will understand stereotypes in their lives and environment and how stereotypes affect career identity.
   Students will
   a. evaluate their stereotypes and explain those they have changed. (11th grade)
   b. analyze the effect stereotypes have on career identity. (12th grade)

E. Students will develop and incorporate the ability to express futuristic concerns and the ability to imagine themselves in these situations.
   1. Students will be aware of the future and what situations might occur in the future.
      Students will
      a. describe situations that are going to happen in the future. (Kindergarten)
      b. describe situations desired for the future and when they would like those situations to happen. (first grade)
      c. recognize what they would like to accomplish when they are three years older. (second grade)
      d. define what "future" means. (third grade)
   2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to express futuristic concerns and to imagine themselves in such situations.
      Students will
      a. imagine what their lives might be like in the future. (fourth grade)
      b. imagine what the world will be like in 20 years. (fifth grade)
      c. predict what they will be like in 20 years. (sixth grade)

- d. predict ways in which some current careers may be different in the future. (seventh grade)
- e. predict how they may have to change to fit into a career in the future. (eighth grade)
- f. analyze how choices they are making now will affect their lives in the future. (ninth grade)
- g. predict some of the concerns they will have as they get older. (10th grade)

3. Students will express futuristic concerns and will imagine themselves in these situations.
   Students will
   - a. evaluate the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices. (11th grade)
   - b. analyze how concerns change as situations and roles change. (12th grade)

III. Life Career Planning

- A. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of producer rights and responsibilities.
  1. Students will be aware of what a producer is and that producers have rights and responsibilities
     Students will
     - a. describe the work activities of family members. (Kindergarten)
     - b. describe different work activities and their importance. (first grade)
     - c. define "work" and recognize that all people work. (second grade)
     - d. realize that people obtain rewards for their work. (third grade)
     - e. recognize that a producer can have many different roles. (fourth grade)
     - f. recognize how they depend on different producers. (fifth grade)
  2. Students will demonstrate an understanding of what a producer is and producer rights and responsibilities.
     Students will
     - a. demonstrate steps they follow in producing a product or task they take pride in. (sixth grade)
     - b. show appreciation when others successfully complete a difficult task. (seventh grade)
     - c. analyze the relationship between interests and producer satisfaction. (eighth grade)
     - d. analyze how producers may have to cooperate with each other to accomplish a large or difficult task. (ninth grade)
     - e. evaluate the importance of having laws and contracts to protect producers. (10th grade)

3. Students will understand and exemplify producer rights and responsibilities.
   Students will
   a. specify their rights and responsibilities as producers. (11th grade)
   b. speculate what their rights and obligations might be as producers in the future. (12th grade)

B. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and life-styles.
   1. Students will be aware of attitudes and values and their effects.
      Students will
      a. describe people and activities they enjoy. (Kindergarten)
      b. describe actions of others that they do not appreciate. (first grade)
      c. describe things they have learned that aid in making choices. (second grade)
      d. recognize accomplishments they are proud of. (third grade)
      e. define "attitudes" and "beliefs" and describe the effects attitudes and beliefs have on decisions. (fourth grade)
      f. define "values" and describe their own values. (fifth grade)
   2. Students will demonstrate a growing understanding of how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and life-styles.
      Students will
      a. analyze how their attitudes and values influence what they do. (sixth grade)
      b. compare and contrast others' values. (seventh grade)
      c. predict how their values will influence their life-styles. (eighth grade)
      d. describe and set priorities for their values. (ninth grade)
      e. describe decisions they have made that were based on their attitudes and values. (10th grade)
   3. Students will understand how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and life-styles.
      Students will
      a. analyze how values affect their decisions, actions, and life-styles. (11th grade)
      b. summarize the importance of understanding their attitudes and values and how those attitudes and values affect their lives. (12th grade)

C. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the decision-making process and how the decisions they make are influenced by previous decisions made by themselves and others.
   1. Students will be aware of decisions and the decision-making process.
      Students will

    a. describe choices they make. (Kindergarten)
    b. describe decisions they make by themselves. (first grade)
    c. recognize why some choices are made for them; they can accept those choices and make their own decisions when appropriate (second grade)
    d. describe their thought processes before a decision is made. (third grade)
    e. describe why they might want to change a decision and recognize when it is or is not possible to make that change. (fourth grade)
    f. describe the decision-making process. (fifth grade)
    g. recognize how school decisions influence them. (sixth grade)
  2. Students will understand the decision-making process and factors that influence the decisions they make.
    Students will
    a. provide examples of how past decisions they have made influence their present actions. (seventh grade)
    b. analyze how past decisions made by their families influence their current decisions. (eighth grade)
    c. evaluate the influence that past legal decisions have on their current decisions. (ninth grade)
    d. analyze the decision-making process used by others. (10th grade)
  3. Students will effectively use the decision-making process and understand how the decisions they make are influenced by previous decisions made by themselves and others.
    Students will
    a. identify decisions they have made and analyze how those decisions will affect their future decisions. (11th grade)
    b. implement the decision-making process when making a decision. (12th grade)
D. Students will develop and incorporate the ability to generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives.
  1. Students will be aware of methods of generating decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives.
    Students will
    a. realize the difficulty of making choices between two desirable alternatives. (Kindergarten)
    b. recognize those decisions that are difficult for them. (first grade)
    c. realize that they go through a decision-making process each time they make a choice. (second grade)

  - d. recognize that they are able to assess possible consequences of a decision before actually making the choice. (third grade)
- 2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives.
  Students will
  - a. generate alternatives to a specific decision. (fourth grade)
  - b. evaluate some of the risks involved in choosing one alternative over another. (fifth grade)
  - c. consider the results of various alternatives and then make their choice. (sixth grade)
  - d. provide examples of some consequences of a decision. (seventh grade)
  - e. demonstrate how gaining more information increases their alternatives. (eighth grade)
  - f. analyze the importance of generating alternatives and assessing the consequences of each before making a decision. (ninth grade)
  - g. distinguish between alternatives that involve varying degrees of risk. (10th grade)
  - h. analyze the consequences of decisions that others make. (11th grade)
- 3. Students will generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives.
  Students will
  - a. provide examples and evaluate their current ability to generate alternatives, gather information, and assess the consequences in the decisions they make. (12th grade)

E. Students will develop and incorporate skill in clarifying values, expanding interests and capabilities, and evaluating progress toward goals.

- 1. Students will be aware of values, interests and capabilities, and methods of evaluation.
  Students will
  - a. describe growing capabilities. (Kindergarten)
  - b. identify capabilities they wish to develop. (first grade)
  - c. recognize activities that interest them and those that do not. (second grade)
  - d. realize that environment influences interests and capabilities. (third grade)
  - e. recognize different methods of evaluating task progress. (fourth grade)
  - f. describe the meaning of "value" and how values contribute toward goal decisions. (fifth grade)

2. Students will gain skill in clarifying values, expanding interests and capabilities, and evaluating progress toward goals.
   Students will
   a. predict five goals (based on their interests and capacilities) they would like to achieve within five years. (sixth grade)
   b. analyze various methods of evaluating their progress toward a goal. (seventh grade)
   c. contrast goals they desire to complete with goals they expect to complete. (eighth grade)
   d. define their unique values, interests, and capabilities. (ninth grade)
   e. evaluate the importance of setting realistic goals and striving toward them. (10th grade)
3. Students will clarify their values, expand their interests and capabilities, and evaluate their progress toward goals.
   Students will
   a. analyze how their values, interests, and capabilities have changed and are changing. (11th grade)
   b. assess their ability to achieve past goals and integrate this knowledge for the future. (12th grade)

APPENDIX B

Time and Task Analysis Log
(Partial Log Shown)

Time	Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support	Non-guidance Administrative Activities
			Examples of Activities		
	Classroom Activities, Group Activities	Individual Advisement, Individual Assessment, Placement, Vocational/ Occupational Exploration, Missouri Scholars Academy, Four-Year Plan Development	Consultation, Personal Counseling, Small Groups, Individual Counseling, Crisis Counseling, Referral	Research, Staff/ Community Development, Curriculum Development, Professional Development, Committee/Advisory Boards, Community Involvement/PR, Program Management/ Operation	Bus Duty, Lunchroom Duty, Playground Duty, Balancing Class Sizes, Building Master Schedule, Substitute Teaching, Figuring GPAs, Figuring Class Rank, Lunch Break
7:00–7:15					

7:15– 7:30					
7:30– 7:45					
7:45– 8:00					
8:00– 8:15					
8:15– 8:30					
8:30– 8:45					
8:45– 9:00					
9:00– 9:15					

APPENDIX C

American School Counselor Association Ethical Standards

Ethical Standards for School Counselors

American School Counselor Association

PREAMBLE

The American School Counselor Association (ASCA) is a professional organization whose members have a unique and distinctive preparation, grounded in the behavorial sciences, with training in counseling skills adapted to the school setting. The school counselor assists in the growth and development of each individual and uses his/her specialized skills to ensure that the rights of the counselee are properly protected within the structure of the school program. School counselors subscribe to the following basic tenets of the counseling process from which professional responsibilities are derived:

1. Each person has the right to respect and dignity as a unique human being and to counseling services without prejudice as to person, character, belief or practice.
2. Each person has the right to self-direction and self-development.
3. Each person has the right of choice and the responsibility for decisions reached.
4. Each person has the right to privacy and thereby the right to expect the counselor-client relationship to comply with all laws, policies and ethical standards pertaining to confidentiality.

In this document, the American School Counselor Association has specified the principles of ethical behavior necessary to maintain and regulate the high standards of integrity and leadership among its members. The Association recognizes the basic commitment of its members to the *Ethical Standards* of its parent organization, the American Counseling Association (ACA), and nothing in this document shall be construed to supplant that code. *The Ethical Standards for School Counselors* was developed to complement the ACA standards by clarifying the nature of ethical responsibilities for present and future counselors in the school setting. The purposes of this document are to:

1. Serve as a guide for the ethical practices of all professional school counselors regardless of level, area, population served, or membership in this Association.
2. Provide benchmarks for both self-appraisal and peer evaluations regarding counselor responsibilities to students, parents, colleagues and professional associates, school and community, self, and the counseling profession.
3. Inform those served by the school counselor of acceptable counselor practices and expected professional deportment.

A. RESPONSIBILITIES TO STUDENTS

The school counselor:

1. Has a primary obligation and loyalty to the student, who is to be treated with respect as a unique individual, whether assisted individually or in a group setting.
2. Is concerned with the total needs of the student (educational, vocational, personal and social) and encourages the maximum growth and development of each counselee.
3. Informs the counselee of the purposes, goals, techniques and rules of procedure under which she/he may receive counseling assistance at or before the time when the counseling relationship is entered. Prior notice includes confidentiality issues such as the possible necessity for consulting with other professionals, privileged communication, and legal or authoritative restraints. The meaning and limits of confidentiality are clearly defined to counselees.
4. Refrains from consciously encouraging the counselee's acceptance of values, lifestyles, plans, decisions, and beliefs that represent only the counselor's personal orientation.
5. Is responsible for keeping abreast of laws relating to students and strives to ensure that the rights of students are adequately provided for and protected.
6. Avoids dual relationships which might impair his/her objectivity and/or increase the risk of harm to the client (e.g., counseling one's family members, close friends or associates). If a dual relationship is unavoidable, the counselor is responsible for taking action to eliminate or reduce the

potential for harm. Such safeguards might include informed consent, consultation, supervision and documentation.

7. Makes appropriate referrals when professional assistance can no longer be adequately provided to the counselee. Appropriate referral requires knowledge of available resources.
8. Protects the confidentiality of student records and releases personal data only according to prescribed laws and school policies. Student information maintained through electronic data storage methods is treated with the same care as traditional student records.
9. Protects the confidentiality of information received in the counseling relationship as specified by law and ethical standards. Such information is only to be revealed to others with the informed consent of the counselee and consistent with the obligations of the counselor as a professional person. In a group setting, the counselor sets a norm of confidentiality and stresses its importance, yet clearly states that confidentiality in group counseling cannot be guaranteed.
10. Informs the appropriate authorities when the counselee's condition indicates a clear and imminent danger to the counselee or others. This is to be done after careful deliberation and, where possible, after consultation with other professionals. The counselor informs the counselee of actions to be taken so as to minimize confusion and claraify expectations.
11. Screens prospective group members and maintains an awareness of participants' compatibility throughout the life of the group, especially when the group emphasis is on self-disclosure and self-understanding. The counselor takes reasonable precautions to protect members from physical and/or psychological harm resulting from interaction within the group.
12. Provides explanations of the nature, purposes, and results of tests in language that is understandable to the client(s).
13. Adheres to relevant standards regarding selection, administration, and interpretation of assessment techniques. The counselor recognizes that computer-based testing programs require specific training in administration, scoring and interpretation which may differ from that required in more traditional assessments.
14. Promotes the benefits of appropriate computer applications and clarifies the limitations of computer technology. The counselor ensures that (1) computer applications are appropriate for the individual needs of the counselee, (2) the counselee understands how to use the application, and (3) follow-up counseling assistance is provided. Members of underrepresented groups are assured of equal access to computer technologies and the absence of discriminatory information and values within computer applications.

15. Has unique ethical responsibilities in working with peer programs. In general, the school counselor is responsible for the welfare of students participating in peer programs under her/his direction. School counselors who function in training and supervisory capacities are referred to the preparation and supervision standards of professional counselor associations.

B. RESPONSIBILITIES TO PARENTS

The school counselor:

1. Respects the inherent rights and responsibilities of parents for their children and endeavors to establish a cooperative relationship with parents to facilitate the maximum development of the counselee.
2. Informs parents of the counselor's role, with emphasis on the confidential nature of the counseling relationship between the counselor and counselee.
3. Provides parents with accurate, comprehensive and relevant information in an objective and caring manner, as appropriate and consistent with ethical responsibilities to the counselee.
4. Treats information received from parents in a confidential and appropriate manner.
5. Shares information about a counselee only with those persons properly authorized to receive such information.
6. Adheres to laws and local guidelines when assisting parents experiencing family difficulties which interfere with the counselee's effectiveness and welfare.
7. Is sensitive to changes in the family and recognizes tht all parents, custodial and noncustodial, are vested with certain rights and responsibilities for the welfare of their children by virtue of their position and according to law.

C. RESPONSIBILITIES TO COLLEAGUES AND PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATES

The school counselor:

1. Establishes and maintains a cooperative relationship with faculty, staff and administration to facilitate the provision of optimal guidance and counseling programs and services.
2. Promotes awareness and adherence to appropriate guidelines regarding confidentiality, the distinction between public and private information, and staff consultation.
3. Treats colleagues with respect, courtesy, fairness and good faith. The qualifications, views and findings of colleagues are represented accurately and fairly to enhance the image of competent professionals.

4. Provides professional personnel with accurate, objective, concise and meaningful data necessary to adequately evaluate, counsel and assist the counselee.
5. Is aware of and fully utilizes related professions and organizations to whom the counselee may be referred.

D. RESPONSIBILITIES TO THE SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

The school counselor:

1. Supports and protects the educational program against any infringement not in the best interest of students.
2. Informs appropriate officials of conditions that may be potentially disruptive or damaging to the school's mission, personnel and property.
3. Delineates and promotes the counselor's role and function in meeting the needs of those served. The counselor will notify appropriate school officials of conditions which may limit or curtail their effectiveness in providing programs and services.
4. Assists in the development of: (1) curricular and environmental conditions appropriate for the school and community, (2) educational procedures and programs to meet student needs, and (3) a systematic evaluation process for guidance and counseling programs, services and personnel. The counselor is guided by the findings of the evaluation data in planning programs and services.
5. Actively cooperates and collaborates with agencies, organizations, and individuals in the school and community in the best interest of counselees and without regard to personal reward or remuneration.

E. RESPONSIBILITIES TO SELF

The school counselor:

1. Functions within the boundaries of individual professional competence and accepts responsibility for the consequences of his/her actions.
2. Is aware of the potential effects of her/his own personal characteristics on services to clients.
3. Monitors personal functioning and effectiveness and refrains from any activity likely to lead to inadequate professional services or harm to a client.
4. Recognizes that differences in clients relating to age, gender, race, religion, sexual orientation, socioeconomic and ethnic backgrounds may require specific training to ensure competent services.
5. Strives through personal initiative to maintain professional competence and keep abreast of innovations and trends in the profession. Professional and personal growth is continuous and ongoing throughout the counselor's career.

F. RESPONSIBILITIES TO THE PROFESSION

The school counselor:

1. Conducts herself/himself in such a manner as to bring credit to self and the profession.
2. Conducts appropriate research and reports findings in a manner consistent with acceptable educational and psychological research practices. When using client data for research, statistical or program planning purposes, the counselor ensures protection of the identity of the individual client(s).
3. Actively participates in local, state and national associations which foster the development and improvement of school counseling.
4. Adheres to ethical standards of the profession, other official policy statements pertaining to counseling, and relevant statutes established by federal, state and local governments.
5. Clearly distinguishes between statements and actions made as a private individual and as a representative of the school counseling profession.
6. Contributes to the development of the profession through the sharing of skills, ideas and expertise with colleagues.

G. MAINTENANCE OF STANDARDS

Ethical behavior among professional school counselors, Association members and nonmembers, is expected at all times. When there exists serious doubt as to the ethical behavior of colleagues, or if counselors are forced to work in situations or abide by policies which do not reflect the standards as outlined in these *Ethical Standards for School Counselors* or the ACA *Ethical Standards*, the counselor is obligated to take appropriate action to rectify the condition. The following procedure may serve as a guide:

1. If feasible, the counselor should consult with a professional colleague to confidentially discuss the nature of the complaint to see if she/he views the situation as an ethical violation.
2. Whenever possible, the counselor should directly approach the colleague whose behavior is in question to discuss the complaint and seek resolution.
3. If resolution is not forthcoming at the personal level, the counselor shall utilize the channels established within the school and/or school district. This may include both informal and formal procedures.
4. If the matter still remains unresolved, referral for review and appropriate action should be made to the Ethics Committees in the following sequence:
   —local counselor association
   —state counselor association
   —national counselor association
5. The ASCA Ethics Committee functions in an educative and consultative capacity and does not adjudicate complaints of ethical misconduct. There-

fore, at the national level, complaints should be submitted in writing to the ACA Ethics Committee for review and appropriate action. The procedure for submitting complaints may be obtained by writing the ACA Ethics Committee, % The Executive Director, American Counseling Association, 5999 Stevenson Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22304.

H. RESOURCES

School counselors are responsible for being aware of, and acting in accord with, the standards and positions of the counseling profession as represented in official documents such as those listed below.

Code of Ethics (1989). National Board for Certified Counselors. Alexandria, VA.

Code of Ethics for Peer Helping Professionals (1989). National Peer Helpers Association, Glendale, CA.

Ethical Guidelines for Group Counselors (1989). Association for Specialists in Group Work. Alexandria, VA.

Ethical Standards (1988), American Association for Counseling and Development. Alexandria, VA.

Position Statement: The School Counselor and Confidentiality (1986). American School Counselor Association. Alexandria, VA.

Position Statement: The School Counselor and Peer Facilitation (1984). American School Counselor Association. Alexandria, VA.

Position Statement: The School Counselor and Student Rights (1982). American School Counselor Association. Alexandria, VA.

Ethical Standards for School Counselors was adopted by the ASCA Delegate Assembly, March 19, 1984. This revision was approved by the ASCA Delegate Assembly, March 27, 1992.

As of July 1, 1992 the American Association for Counseling and Development (AACD) becomes the American Counseling Association (ACA).

APPENDIX D

American Counseling Association Ethical Standards

American Counseling Association formerly the American Association for Counseling and Development

(As Revised by AACD Governing Council, March 1988)

PREAMBLE

The Association is an educational, scientific, and professional organization whose members are dedicated to the enhancement of the worth, dignity, potential, and uniqueness of each individual and thus to the service of society.

The Association recognizes that the role definitions and work settings of its members include a wide variety of academic disciplines, levels of academic preparation, and agency services. This diversity reflects the breadth of the Association's interest and influence. It also poses challenging complexities in efforts to set standards for the performance of members, desired requisite preparation or practice, and supporting social, legal, and ethical controls.

The specification of ethical standards enables the Association to clarify to present and future members and to those served by members the nature of ethical responsibilities held in common by its members.

The existence of such standards serves to stimulate greater concern by members for their own professional functioning and for the conduct of fellow professionals such as counselors, guidance and student personnel workers, and others in the helping professions. As the ethical code of the Association, this document establishes principles that define the ethical behavior of Association members.

Additional ethical guidelines developed by the Association's Divisions for their specialty areas may further define a member's ethical behavior.

Section A: General

1. The member influences the development of the profession by continuous efforts to improve professional practices, teaching, services, and research. Professional growth is continuous throughout the member's career and is exemplified by the development of a philosophy that explains why and how a member functions in the helping relationship. Members must gather data on their effectiveness and be guided by the findings. Members recognize the need for continuing education to ensure competent service.
2. The member has a responsibility both to the individual who is served and to the institution within which the service is performed to maintain high standards of professional conduct. The member strives to maintain the highest levels of professional services offered to the individuals to be served. The member also strives to assist the agency, organization, or institution in providing the highest caliber of professional services. The acceptance of employment in an institution implies that the member is in agreement with the general policies and principles of the institution. Therefore the professional activities of the member are also in accord with the objectives of the institution. If, despite concerted efforts, the member cannot reach agreement with the employer as to acceptable standards of conduct that allow for changes in institutional policy conducive to the positive growth and development of clients, then terminating the affiliation should be seriously considered.
3. Ethical behavior among professional associates, both members and nonmembers, must be expected at all times. When information is possessed that raises doubt as to the ethical behavior of professional colleagues, whether Association members or not, the member must take action to attempt to rectify such a condition. Such action shall use the institution's channels first and then use procedures established by the Association.
4. The member neither claims nor implies professional qualifications exceeding those possessed and is responsible for correcting any misrepresentations of these qualifications by others.
5. In established fees for professional counseling services, members must consider the financial status of clients and locality. In the event that the established fee structure is inappropriate for a client, assistance must be provided in finding comparable services of acceptable cost.
6. When members provide information to the public or to subordinates, peers, or supervisors, they have a responsibility to ensure that the content

is general, unidentified client information that is accurate, unbiased, and consists of objective, factual data.

7. Members recognize their boundaries of competence and provide only those services and use only those techniques for which they are qualified by training or experience. Members should only accept those positions for which they are professionally qualified.
8. In the counseling relationship, the counselor is aware of the intimacy of the relationship and maintains respect for the client and avoids engaging in activities that seek to meet the counselor's personal needs at the expense of that client.
9. Members do not condone or engage in sexual harassment which is defined as deliberate or repeated comments, gestures, or physical contacts of a sexual nature.
10. The member avoids bringing personal issues into the counseling relationship, especially if the potential for harm is present. Through awareness of the negative impact of both racial and sexual stereotyping and discrimination, the counselor guards the individual rights and personal dignity of the client in the counseling relationship.
11. Products or services provided by the member by means of classroom instruction, public lectures, demonstrations, written articles, radio or television programs, or other types of media must meet the criteria cited in these standards.

Section B: Counseling Relationships

This section refers to practices and procedures of individual and/or group counseling relationships.

The member must recognize the need for client freedom of choice. Under those circumstances where this is not possible, the member must apprise clients of restrictions that may limit their freedom of choice.

1. The member's primary obligation is to respect the integrity and promote the welfare of the client(s), whether the client(s) is (are) assisted individually or in a group relationship. In a group setting, the member is also responsible for taking reasonable precautions to protect individuals from physical and/or psychological trauma resulting from interaction within the group.
2. Members make provisions for maintaining confidentiality in the storage and disposal of records and follow an established record retention and disposition policy. The counseling relationship and information resulting therefrom must be kept confidential, consistent with the obligations of the member as a professional person. In a group counseling setting, the

counselor must set a norm of confidentiality regarding all group participants' disclosures.

3. If an individual is already in a counseling relationship with another professional person, the member does not enter into a counseling relationship without first contacting and receiving the approval of that other professional. If the member discovers that the client is in another counseling relationship after the counseling relationship begins, the member must gain the consent of the other professional or terminate the relationship, unless the client elects to terminate the other relationship.
4. When the client's condition indicates that there is clear and imminent danger to the client or others, the member must take reasonable personal action or inform responsible authorities. Consultation with other professionals must be used where possible. The assumption of responsibility for the client's(s) behavior must be taken only after careful deliberation. The client must be involved in the resumption of responsibility as quickly as possible.
5. Records of the counseling relationship, including interview notes, test data, correspondence, tape recordings, electronic data storage, and other documents are to be considered professional information for use in counseling, and they should not be considered a part of the records of the institution or agency in which the counselor is employed unless specified by state statute or regulation. Revelation to others of counseling material must occur only upon the expressed consent of the client.
6. In view of the extensive data storage and processing capacities of the computer, the member must ensure that data maintained on a computer is: (a) limited to information that is appropriate and necessary for the services being provided; (b) destroyed after it is determined that the information is no longer of any value in providing services; and (c) restricted in terms of access to appropriate staff members involved in the provision of services by using the best computer security methods available.
7. Use of data derived from a counseling relationship for purposes of counselor training or research shall be confined to content that can be disguised to ensure full protection of the identity of the subject client.
8. The member must inform the client of the purposes, goals, techniques, rules of procedure, and limitations that may affect the relationship at or before the time that the counseling relationship is entered. When working with minors or persons who are unable to give consent, the member protects these clients best interests.
9. In view of common misconceptions related to the perceived inherent validity of computer-generated data and narrative reports, the member must ensure that the client is provided with information as part of the

counseling relationship that adequately explains the limitations of computer technology.

10. The member must screen prospective group participants, especially when the emphasis is on self-understanding and growth through self-disclosure. The member must maintain an awareness of the group participants' compatibility throughout the life of the group.
11. The member may choose to consult with any other professionally competent person about a client. In choosing a consultant, the member must avoid placing the consultant in a conflict of interest situation that would preclude the consultant's being a proper party to the members' efforts to help the client.
12. If the member determines an inability to be of professional assistance to the client, the member must either avoid initiating the counseling relationship or immediately terminate that relationship. In either event, the member must suggest appropriate alternatives. (The member must be knowledgeable about referral resources so that a satisfactory referral can be initiated.) In the event the client declines the suggested referral, the member is not obligated to continue the relationship.
13. When the member has other relationships, particularly of an administrative, supervisory, and/or evaluative nature with an individual seeking counseling services, the member must not serve as the counselor but should refer the individual to another professional. Only in instances where such an alternative is unavailable and where the individual's situation warrants counseling intervention should the member enter into and/or maintain a counseling relationship. Dual relationships with clients that might impair the member's objectivity and professional judgement (e.g., as with close friends or relatives), must be avoided and/or the counseling relationship terminated through referral to another competent professional.
14. The member will avoid any type of sexual intimacies with clients. Sexual relationships with clients are unethical.
15. All experimental methods of treatment must be clearly indicated to prospective recipients, and safety precautions are to be adhered to by the member.
16. When computer applications are used as a component of counseling services, the member must ensure that: (a) the client is intellectually, emotionally, and physically capable of using the computer application; (b) the computer application is appropriate for the needs of the client; (c) the client understands the purpose and operation of the computer application; and (d) a followup of client use of a computer application is provided to both correct possible problems (misconceptions or inappropriate use) and assess subsequent needs.

17. When the member is engaged in short-term group treatment/training programs (e.g., marathons and other encountertype or growth groups), the member ensures that there is professional assistance available during and following the group experience.
18. Should the member be engaged in a work setting that calls for any variation from the above statements, the member is obligated to consult with other professionals whenever possible to consider justifiable alternatives.
19. The member must ensure that members of various ethnic, racial, religious, disability, and socioeconomic groups have equal access to computer applications used to support counseling services and that the content of available computer applications does not discriminate against the groups described above.
20. When computer applications are developed by the member for use by the general public as self-help/stand-alone computer software the member must ensure that: (a) self-help computer applications are designed from the beginning to function in a stand-alone manner, as opposed to modifying software that was originally designed to require support from a counselor; (b) self-help computer applications will include within the program statements regarding intended user outcomes, suggestions for using the software, a description of the conditions under which self-help computer applications might not be appropriate, and a description of when and how counseling services might be beneficial; and (c) the manual for such applications will include the qualifications of the developer, the development process, validation data, and operating procedures.

Section C:
Measurement & Evaluation

The primary purpose of educational and psychological testing is to provide descriptive measures that are objective and interpretable in either comparative or absolute terms. The member must recognize the need to interpret the statements that follow as applying to the whole range of appraisal techniques including test and nontest data. Test results constitute only one of a variety of pertinent sources of information for personnel, guidance, and counseling decisions.

1. The member must provide specific orientation or information to the examinee(s) prior to and following the test administration so that the results of testing may be placed in proper perspective with other relevant factors. In so doing, the member must recognize the effects of socioeconomic, ethnic, and cultural factors on test scores. It is the member's professional responsibility to use additional unvalidated information carefully in modifying interpretation of the test results.

2. In selecting tests for use in a given situation or with a particular client, the member must consider carefully the specific validity, reliability, and appropriateness of the test(s). General validity, reliability, and related issues may be questioned legally as well as ethically when tests are used for vocational and educational selection, placement, or counseling.
3. When making any statements to the public about tests and testing, the member must give accurate information and avoid false claims or misconceptions. Special efforts are often required to avoid unwarranted connotations of such terms as IQ and grade equivalent scores.
4. Different tests demand different levels of competence for administration scoring and interpretation. Members must recognize the limits of their competence and perform only those functions for which they are prepared. In particular, members using computer-based test interpretations must be trained in the construct being measured and the specific instrument being used prior to using this type of computer application.
5. In situations where a computer is used for test administration and scoring, the member is responsible for ensuring that administration and scoring programs function properly to provide clients with accurate test results.
6. Tests must be administered under the same conditions that were established in their standardization. When tests are not administered under standard conditions or when unusual behavior or irregularities occur during the testing session, those conditions must be noted and the results designated as invalid or of questionable validity. Unsupervised or inadequately supervised test-taking, such as the use of tests through the mails, is considered unethical. On the other hand, the use of instruments that are so designed or standardized to be self-administered and self-scored, such as interest inventories, is to be encouraged.
7. The meaningfulness of test results used in personnel, guidance, and counseling functions generally depends on the examinee's unfamiliarity with the specific items on the test. Any prior coaching or dissemination of the test materials can invalidate test results. Therefore, test security is one of the professional obligations of the member. Conditions that produce most favorable test results must be made known to the examinee.
8. The purpose of testing and the explicit use of the results must be made known to the examinee prior to testing. The counselor must ensure that instrument limitations are not exceeded and that periodic review and/or retesting are made to prevent client stereotyping.
9. The examinee's welfare and explicit prior understanding must be the criteria for determining the recipients of the test results. The member must see that specific interpretation accompanies any release of individual or group test data. The interpretation of test data must be related to the examinee's particular concerns.

10. Members responsible for making decisions based on test results have an understanding of educational and psychological measurement, validation criteria, and test research.
11. The member must be cautious when interpreting the results of research instruments possessing insufficient technical data. The specific purposes for the use of such instruments must be stated explicitly to examinees.
12. The member must proceed with caution when attempting to evaluate and interpret the performance of minority group members or other persons who are not represented in the norm group on which the instrument was standardized.
13. When computer-based test interpretations are developed by the member to support the assessment process, the member must ensure that the validity of such interpretations is established prior to the commercial distribution of such a computer application.
14. The member recognizes that test results may become obsolete. The member will avoid and prevent the misuse of obsolete test results.
15. The member must guard against the appropriation, reproduction, or modification of published tests or parts thereof without acknowledgment and permission from the previous publisher.
16. Regarding the preparation, publication, and distribution of tests, reference should be made to:
    a. "Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing," revised edition, 1985, published by the American Psychological Association on behalf of itself, the American Educational Research Association and the National Council of Measurement in Education.
    b. "The Responsible Use of Tests: A Position Paper of AMEG, APGA, and NCME," *Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance*, 1972, 5, 385-388.
    c. "Responsibilities of Users of Standardized Tests," APGA, *Guidepost*, October 5, 1978, pp. 5-8.

Section D:
Research and Publication

1. Guidelines on research with human subjects should be adhered to, such as:
    a. *Ethical Principles in the conduct of Research with Human Participants* Washington, D.C.: American Psychological Association, Inc., 1982.
    b. Code of Federal Regulation, Title 45, Subtitle A, Pan 46, as currently issued.
    c. *Ethical Principles of Psychologists*, American Psychological Association, Principle #9: Research with Human Participants.

   d. Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (the Buckley Amendment).
   e. Current federal regulations and various state rights privacy acts.
2. In planning any research activity dealing with human subjects, the member must be aware of and responsive to all pertinent ethical principles and ensure that the research problem, design, and execution are in full compliance with them.
3. Responsibility for ethical research practice lies with the principal researcher while others involved in the research activities share ethical obligation and full responsibility for their own actions.
4. In research with human subjects, researchers are responsible for the subjects' welfare throughout the experiment, and they must take all reasonable precautions to avoid causing injurious psychological, physical, or social effects on their subjects.
5. All research subjects must be informed of the purpose of the study except when withholding information or providing misinformation to them is essential to the investigation. In such research the member must be responsible for corrective action as soon as possible following completion of the research.
6. Participation in research must be voluntary. Involuntary participation is appropriate only when it can be demonstrated that participation will have no harmful effects on subjects and is essential to the investigation.
7. When reporting research results, explicit mention must be made of all variables and conditions known to the investigator that might affect the outcome of the investigation or the interpretation of the data.
8. The member must be responsible for conducting and reporting investigations in a manner that minimizes the possibility that results will be misleading.
9. The member has an obligation to make available sufficient original research data to qualified others who may wish to replicate the study.
10. When supplying data, aiding in the research of another person, reporting research results, or making original data available, due care must be taken to disguise the identity of the subjects in the absence of specific authorization from such subjects to do otherwise.
11. When conducting and reporting research, the member must be familiar with and give recognition to previous work on the topic, as well as to observe all copyright laws and follow the principles of giving full credit to all to whom credit is due.
12. The member must give due credit through joint authorship, acknowledgments, footnote statements, or other appropriate means to those who have contributed significantly to the research and/or publication, in accordance with such contributions.

13. The member must communicate to other members the results of any research judged to be of professional or scientific value. Results reflecting unfavorably on institutions, programs, services, or vested interests must not be withheld for such reasons.
14. If members agree to cooperate with another individual in research and/or publication, they incur an obligation to cooperate as promised in terms of punctuality of performance and with full regard to the completeness and accuracy of the information required.
15. Ethical practice requires that authors not submit the same manuscript or one essentially similar in content for simultaneous publication consideration by two or more journals. In addition, manuscripts published in whole or in substantial part in another journal or published work should not be submitted for publication without acknowledgment and permission from the previous publication.

Section E:
Consulting

Consultation refers to a voluntary relationship between a professional helper and help-needing individual, group, or social unit in which the consultant is providing help to the client(s) in defining and solving a work-related problem or potential problem with a client or client system.

1. The member acting as consultant must have a high degree of self-awareness of his/her own values, knowledge, skills, limitations, and needs in entering a helping relationship that involves human and/or organizational change and that the focus of the relationship be on the issues to be resolved and not on the person(s) presenting the problem.
2. There must be understanding and agreement between member and client for the problem definition, change of goals, and prediction of consequences of interventions selected.
3. The member must be reasonably certain that she/he or the organization represented has the necessary competencies and resources for giving the kind of help that is needed now or may be needed later and that appropriate referral resources are available to the consultant.
4. The consulting relationship must be one in which client adaptability and growth toward self-direction are encouraged and cultivated. The member must maintain this role consistently and not become a decision maker for the client or create a future dependency on the consultant.
5. When announcing consultant availability for services, the member conscientiously adheres to the Association's Ethical Standards.
6. The member must refuse a private fee or other remuneration for consultation with persons who are entitled to these services through the member's

employing institution or agency. The policies of a particular agency may make explicit provisions for private practice with agency clients by members of its staff. In such instances, the clients must be apprised of other options open to them should they seek private counseling services.

Section F:
Private Practice

1. The member should assist the profession by facilitating the availability of counseling services in private as well as public settings.
2. In advertising services as a private practitioner, the member must advertise the services in a manner that accurately informs the public of professional services, expertise and techniques of counseling available. A member who assumes an executive leadership role in the organization shall not permit his/her name to be used in professional notices during periods when he/she is not actively engaged in the private practice of counseling.
3. The member may list the following: highest relevant degree, type and level of certification and/or license, address, telephone number, office hours, type and/or description of services and other relevant information. Such information must not contain false, inaccurate, misleading, partial, out-of-context, or deceptive material or statements.
4. Members do not present their affiliation with any organization in such a way that would imply inaccurate sponsorship or certification by that organization.
5. Members may join in partnership/corporation with other members and/or other professionals provided that each member of the partnership or corporation makes clear the separate specialties by name in compliance with the regulations of the locality.
6. A member has an obligation to withdraw from a counseling relationship if it is believed that employment will result in violation of the Ethical Standards. If the mental or physical condition of the member renders it difficult to carry out an effective professional relationship or if the member is discharged by the client because the counseling relationship is no longer productive for the client, then the member is obligated to terminate the counseling relationship.
7. A member must adhere to the regulations for private practice of the locality where the services are offered.
8. It is unethical to use one's institutional affiliation to recruit clients for one's private practice.

Section G:
Personnel Administration

It is recognized that most members are employed in public or quasi-public institutions. The functioning of a member within an institution must contribute to the goals of the institution and vice versa if either is to accomplish their respective goals or objectives. It is therefore essential that the member and the institution function in ways to: (a) make the institutional goals specific; and public; (b) make the member's contribution to institutional goals specific; and (c) foster mutual accountability for goal achievement.

To accomplish these objectives, it is recognized that the member and the employer must share responsibilities in the formulation and implementation of personnel policies.

1. Members must define and describe the parameters and levels of their professional competency.
2. Members must establish interpersonal relations and working agreements with supervisors and subordinates regarding counseling or clinical relationships, confidentiality, distinction between public and private material, maintenance and dissemination of recorded information, work load, and accountability. Working agreements in each instance must be specified and made known to those concerned.
3. Members must alert their employers to conditions that may be potentially disruptive or damaging.
4. Members must inform employers of conditions that may limit their effectiveness.
5. Members must submit regularly to professional review and evaluation.
6. Members must be responsible for inservice development of self and/or staff.
7. Members must inform their staff of goals and programs.
8. Members must provide personnel practices that guarantee and enhance the rights and welfare of each recipient of their service.
9. Members must select competent persons and assign responsibilities compatible with their skills and experiences.
10. The member, at the onset of a counseling relationship, will inform the client of the member's intended use of supervisors regarding the disclosure of information concerning this case. The member will clearly inform the client of the limits of confidentiality in the relationship.
11. Members, as either employers or employees, do not engage in or condone practices that are inhumane, illegal, or unjustifiable (such as considerations based on sex, handicap, age, race) in hiring, promotion, or training.

Section H:
Preparation Standards

Members who are responsible for training others must be guided by the preparation standards of the Association and relevant Division(s). The member who functions in the capacity of trainer assumes unique ethical responsibilities that frequently go beyond that of the member who does not function in a training capacity. These ethical responsibilities are outlined as follows:

1. Members must orient students to program expectations, basic skills development, and employment prospects prior to admission to the program.
2. Members in charge of learning experiences must establish programs that integrate academic study and supervised practice.
3. Members must establish a program directed toward developing students' skills, knowledge, and self-understanding stated whenever possible in competency or performance terms.
4. Members must identify the levels of competencies of their students in compliance with relevant Division standards. These competencies must accommodate the paraprofessional as well as the professional.
5. Members, through continual student evaluation and appraisal, must be aware of the personal limitations of the learner that might impede future performance. The instructor must not only assist the learner in securing remedial assistance but also screen from the program those individuals who are unable to provide competent services.
6. Members must provide a program that includes training in research commensurate with levels of role functioning. Paraprofessional and technician-level personnel must be trained as consumers of research. In addition, personnel must learn how to evaluate their own and their program's effectiveness. Graduate training, especially at the doctoral level, would include preparation for original research by the member.
7. Members must make students aware of the ethical responsibilities and standards of the profession.
8. Preparatory programs must encourage students to value the ideals of service to individuals and to society. In this regard, direct financial remuneration or lack thereof must not be allowed to overshadow professional and humanitarian needs.
9. Members responsible for educational programs must be skilled as teachers and practitioners.
10. Members must present thoroughly varied theoretical positions so that students may make comparisons and have the opportunity to select a position.
11. Members must develop clear policies within their educational institutions regarding field placement and the roles of the student and the instructor in such placement.
12. Members must ensure that forms of learning focusing on self-understanding or growth are voluntary, or if required as part of the educational program, are made known to prospective students prior to entering the program. When the educational program offers a growth experience with an empha-

sis on self-disclosure or other relatively intimate or personal involvement, the member must have no administrative, supervisory, or evaluating authority regarding the participant.

13. The member will at all times provide students with clear and equally acceptable alternatives for self-understanding or growth experiences. The member will assure students that they have a right to accept these alternatives without prejudice or penalty.
14. Members must conduct an educational program in keeping with the current relevant guidelines of the Association.

Policies and Procedures for Processing Complaints of Ethical Violations

Approved March, 1990—Amended December, 1991

Section A:
General

1. The American Counseling Association, hereinafter referred to as the Association or ACA, as an educational, scientific, and charitable organization, is dedicated to enhancing the worth, dignity, potential, and uniqueness of each individual and rendering service to society.
2. The Association, in furthering its objectives, administers Ethical Standards that have been developed and approved by the ACA Governing Council.
3. The purpose of this document is to facilitate the work of the ACA Ethics Committee by specifying the procedures for processing cases of alleged violations of the ACA Ethical Standards, codifying options for sanctioning members, and stating appeal procedures. The intent of the Association is to monitor the professional conduct of its members to ensure sound ethical practices.

Section B:
Ethics Committee Members

1. The Ethics Committee is a standing committee of the Association. The Committee consists of six (6) appointed members, including the Chairperson. The editor of the *Ethical Standards Casebook* serves as an *ex officio* member of this Committee without vote. Two members are appointed annually for a three (3) year term by the President-Elect; appointments are subject to confirmation by the ACA Governing Council. Any vacancy occurring on the Committee will be filled by the President in the same manner, and the person appointed shall serve the unexpired term of the member whose place he or she took. Committee members may be reappointed to not more than one (1) additional consecutive term.
2. The Chairperson of the Committee is appointed annually by the incumbent President-Elect, subject to confirmation by the ACA Governing Council. A Chairperson may be reappointed to one additional term during any three (3) year period.

Section C:
Role and Function

1. The role of the Ethics Committee of the Association is to assist in the arbitration and conciliation of conflicts among members of the Association,

except where appropriate client concerns may be expressed. The Committee also is responsible for:

   A. Educating the membership as to the Association's Ethical Standards,
   B. Periodically reviewing and recommending changes in the Ethical Standards of the Association as well as the Policies and Procedures for Processing Complaints of Ethical Violations,
   C. Receiving and processing complaints of alleged violations of the Ethical Standards of the Association, and
   D. Receiving and processing questions.

2. In processing complaints about alleged ethical misconduct, the Committee will compile an objective, factual account of the dispute in question and make the best possible recommendation for the resolution of the case. The Committee, in taking any action, shall do so only for cause, shall only take the degree of disciplinary action that is reasonable, shall utilize these procedures with objectivity and fairness, and in general shall act only to further the interests and objectives of the Association and its membership.
3. The ACA Ethics Committee itself will not initiate any ethical violation charges against an ACA member.
4. Of the six (6) voting members of the Committee, a vote of four (4) is necessary to conduct business. In the event the Chair or any other member of the Committee has a personal interest in the case, he or she shall withdraw from reviewing the case. A unanimous vote of those members of the Committee who reviewed the case is necessary to expel a member from the Association.
5. The Chairperson of the ACA Ethics Committee and/or the ACA Executive Director (or his/her designee) may consult with ACA legal counsel at any time.

Section D:
Responsibilities of Committee Members

1. The members of the Ethics Committee must be conscious that their position is extremely important and sensitive and that their decisions involve the rights of many individuals, the reputation of the counseling and human development community, and the careers of the members. The Committee members have an obligation to act in an unbiased manner, to work expeditiously, to safeguard the confidentiality of the Committee's activities, and to follow procedures that protect the rights of all individuals involved.

Section E:
Responsibilities of the Chairperson

1. In addition to the above guidelines for members of the Committee, the Chairperson, in conjunction with Headquarters staff, has the responsibilities of:

A. Receiving (via ACA Headquarters) complaints that have been certified for membership status of the accused,
B. Notifying the complainant and the accused of receipt of the case,
C. Notifying the members of the Ethics Committee of the case,
D. Presiding over the meetings of the Committee,
E. Preparing and sending (by certified mail) communications to the complainant and accused member on the recommendations and decisions of the Committee, and
F. Arranging for legal advice with assistance and financial approval of the ACA Executive Director.

Section F:
Complaints

1. All correspondence, records, and activities of the ACA Ethics Committee will remain confidential.
2. The ACA Ethics Committee will not act on anonymous complaints, nor will it act on complaints currently under civil or criminal litigation.
3. The ACA Ethics Committee will act only on those cases where the accused is a current member of ACA or was a member of ACA at the time of the alleged violation. State Division and State Branch Ethics Committees may act only on those cases where the accused is a member of the State Division or State Branch and not a member of ACA.

Section G:
Submitting Complaints—Procedures for ACA Members

1. The procedures for submission of complaints to the Ethics Committee are as follows:
    A. If feasible, the complainant should discuss with utmost confidentiality the nature of the complaint with a colleague to see if he or she views the situation as an ethical violation.
    B. Whenever feasible, the complainant is to approach the accused directly to discuss and resolve the complaint.
    C. In cases where a resolution is not forthcoming at the personal level, the complainant shall prepare a formal written statement of the complaint and shall submit it to the ACA Ethics Committee. Action or consideration by the ACA Ethics Committee may not be initiated until this requirement is satisfied.
    D. Formal written complaints must include a statement indicating the behavior(s) that constituted the alleged violation(s), and the date(s) of the alleged violation(s). The written statement must also contain the accused member's full name and complete address. Any relevant supporting documentation may be included with the complaint.

E. All complaints that are directed to the ACA Ethics Committee should be mailed to the Ethics Committee, c/o The Executive Director, American Counseling Association, 5999 Stevenson Avenue, Alexandria, Virginia 22304. The envelope must be marked CONFIDENTIAL. This procedure is necessary to ensure the confidentiality of the person submitting the complaint and the person accused in the complaint.

Section H:
Submitting Complaints—Procedures for Non-members

1. The ACA Ethics Committee recognizes the rights of non-ACA members to file grievances concerning a member. Ordinarily this non-member will be a client or student of an ACA member who believes that the ACA member has acted unethically.
2. In such cases, the complainant shall contact the ACA Executive Director (or his/her designee) and outline, in writing, those behaviors he or she feels were unethical in nature. Headquarters staff will delineate the complaint process to the complainant.

Section I:
Processing Complaints

1. When complaints are received at Headquarters, the ACA Executive Director (or his/her designee) shall: (a) check on the membership status of the accused, (b) acknowledge receipt of the complaint within ten (10) working days after it is received in ACA Headquarters, and (c) consult with the Chairperson of the ACA Ethics Committee within ten (10) working days after the complaint is received in ACA Headquarters to determine whether it is appropriate to proceed with the complaint. If the Director (or designee) and Chairperson determine it is inappropriate to proceed, the complainant shall be so notified. If the Director (or designee) and Chairperson determine it is appropriate to proceed with the complaint, they will identify which Ethical Standard(s) are applicable to the alleged violation. A formal statement containing the Ethical Standard(s) that were allegedly violated will be forwarded to the complainant for his/her signature. This signed formal statement will then become a part of the formal complaint.
2. Once the formal complaint has been compiled (as indicated above), the Chairperson of the ACA Ethics Committee shall do the following:
   A. Inform the complainant in writing that the accused member has been notified of the charges,
   B. Direct a letter to the accused member informing the member of accusations lodged against him or her, including copies of all materials submitted by the complainant, asking for a response, and requesting that

relevant information be submitted to the Chairperson within thirty (30) working days.

3. The accused is under no duty to respond to the allegations, but the Committee will not be obligated to delay or postpone its review of the case unless the accused so requests, with good cause, in advance. Failure of the accused to respond should not be viewed by the Committee as sufficient ground for taking disciplinary action.
4. Once the Chairperson has received the accused member's response or the thirty (30) days have elapsed, then the Chairperson shall forward to the members of the ACA Ethics Committee legal counsel's opinion (if applicable), staff verification of membership status, allegations, and responses, and direct the Committee to review the case and make recommendations for its disposition within two (2) weeks of receipt of the case.
5. The ACA Ethics Committee will review the case and make recommendations for its disposition and/or resolution within two hundred (200) working days following its receipt.
6. The ACA Ethics Committee Chairperson may ask the President of ACA to appoint an investigating committee at the local or state level to gather and submit relevant information concerning the case to the Committee.

Section J:
Options Available to the Ethics Committee

1. After reviewing the information forwarded by the Chairperson, the Ethics Committee shall have the power to:
   A. Dismiss the charges, find that no violation has occurred, and dismiss the complaint, or
   B. Find that the practice(s) in which the member engages that is (are) the subject of the complaint, is (are) unethical, notify the accused of this determination, and request the member to voluntarily cease and desist in the practice(s) without impositions of further sanctions, or
   C. Find that the practice(s) in which the member engages, that is (are) the subject of the complaint, is (are) unethical, notify the accused of this determination, and impose sanctions.

Section K:
Appropriate Sanctions

1. The Committee may consider extenuating circumstances before deciding on the penalty to be imposed. If the Committee finds the accused has violated the Ethical Standards and decides to impose sanctions, the Committee may take any of the following actions:
   A. Issue a reprimand with recommendations for corrective action, subject to review by the Committee, or

B. Place the member on probation for a specified period of time, subject to review by the Committee, or
C. Suspend eligibility for membership in ACA for a specified period of time, subject to review by the Committee, or
D. Expel the member from ACA permanently.

Section L: Consequences of Sanctions

1. Both a reprimand and probation carry with it no loss of membership rights or privileges.
2. A suspended member forfeits the rights and privileges of membership only for the period of his or her suspension.
3. In the event a member is expelled from ACA membership, he or she shall lose all rights and privileges of membership in ACA and its divisions permanently. The expelled member shall not be entitled to a refund of dues already paid.
4. If the member is suspended or expelled, and after any right to appeal has been exhausted, the Committee will notify the appropriate state licensing board(s) of the disciplined member's status with ACA. Notice also will be given to the National Board for Certified Counselors, the ACA Divisions of which the disciplined party is a member, the State Branch of ACA in which the member resides, the members of ACA, the complainant, and other organizations as the Committee deems necessary. Such notice shall only state the sanctions imposed and the sections of the ACA Ethical Standards that were violated. Further elaboration shall not be disclosed.
5. Should a member resign from the Association after a complaint has been brought against him or her and before the Ethics Committee has completed its deliberations, that member is considered to have been expelled from the Association for failure to respond in a timely and complete manner to the Ethics Committee.

Section M: Hearings

1. At the discretion of the Ethics Committee, a hearing may be conducted when the results of the Ethics Committee's preliminary determination indicate that additional information is needed. The Chairperson shall schedule a formal hearing on the case and notify both the complainant and the accused of their right to attend.
2. The hearing will be held before a panel made up of the Ethics Committee and, if the accused member chooses, a representative of the accused member's primary Division. This representative will be identified by the Division President and will have voting privileges.

Section N:
Recommended Hearing Procedures

1. Purposes of Hearings. The purposes for which hearings shall be conducted are: (a) to determine whether a breach of the Ethical Standards of ACA has occurred, and (b) if so, to determine what disciplinary action should be taken by the ACA. If a hearing is held, no disciplinary action will be taken by ACA until after the accused member has been given reasonable notice of the hearing and the specific charges raised against him or her and has had the opportunity to be heard and to present evidence in his or her behalf. The hearings will be formally conducted. The Committee will be guided in its deliberations by principles of basic fairness and professionalism, and will keep its deliberations as confidential as possible, except as provided herein.
2. Notice. At least forty-five (45) working days before the hearing, the accused member should be advised in writing of the time and place of the hearing and of the charges involved. Notice shall be given either personally or by certified or registered mail and shall be signed by the Committee Chair. The notice should be addressed to the accused member at his or her address as it appears in the membership records of the ACA. The notice should include a brief statement of the complaints lodged against him or her, and should be supported by the evidence. The accused is under no duty to respond to the notice, but the Committee will not be obligated to delay or postpone its hearing unless the accused so requests in writing, with good cause, in advance. Failure of the accused to appear at the hearing should not be viewed by the Committee as sufficient ground for taking disciplinary action.
3. Conduct of the Hearing.
   A. Accommodations. The Committee shall provide a private room to conduct the hearings, and no observers shall be permitted. The location of the hearing shall be determined at the discretion of the Committee, taking into consideration the convenience of the Committee and the parties involved.
   B. Presiding Officer. The Chair of the Ethics Committee shall preside over the hearing and deliberations of the Committee. In the event the Chair or any other member of the Committee has a personal interest in the case, he or she shall withdraw from the hearing and deliberations and shall not participate therein. The Committee shall select from among its members a presiding officer for any case where the Chair has excused himself or herself. At the conclusion of the hearing and deliberation of the Committee, the Chair shall promptly notify the accused and complainant of the Committee's decision in writing.

C. Record. A record of the hearing shall be made and preserved, together with any documents presented as evidence, at the ACA Headquarters for a period of three (3) years following the hearing decision. The record may consist of a summary of testimony received, or a verbatim transcript, at the discretion of the Committee.

D. Right to Counsel. The parties shall be entitled to have counsel present to advise them throughout the hearing, but they may not participate beyond advising. Legal Counsel for ACA shall also be present at the hearing to advise the Committee and shall have the privilege of the floor.

E. Witnesses. Either party shall have the right to call witnesses to substantiate his or her version of the case. The Committee shall also have the right to call witnesses it believes may provide further insight into the matter before the Committee. Witnesses shall not be present during the hearings except when they are called upon to testify. The presiding officer shall allow questions to be asked of any witness by the opposition or members of the Committee and shall ensure that questions and testimony are relevant to the issues in the case. Should the hearing be disturbed by disparaging or irrelevant testimony or by the flareup of tempers, the presiding officer shall call a brief recess until order can be restored. Witnesses shall be excused upon completion of their testimony. All expenses associated with witnesses or counsel on behalf of the parties shall be borne by the respective parties.

F. Presentation of Evidence.

(1) A member of the Committee shall be called upon first to present the charge(s) made against the accused and to briefly describe the evidence supporting the charge(s).

(2) The complainant or a member of the Committee shall then be called upon to present the case against the accused. Witnesses who can substantiate the case shall be called upon to testify and answer questions of the accused and the Committee.

(3) If the accused has exercised the right to be present at the hearing, he or she shall be called upon last to present any evidence which refutes the charges against him or her. This includes the presentation of witnesses as in Subsection (E) above. The accused member has the right to refuse to make a statement in his or her behalf. The accused will not be found guilty simply for refusing to testify. Once the accused chooses to testify, however, he or she may be cross-examined by members of the Committee or the complainant.

(4) The Committee will endeavor to conclude the hearing within a period of approximately three (3) hours. The parties will be requested to be considerate of this time frame in planning their

testimony. Testimony that is merely cumulative or repetitious may, at the discretion of the presiding officer, be excluded.

(5) The accused has the right to be present at all times during the hearing and to challenge all of the evidence presented against him or her.

G. Relevancy of Evidence. The Hearing Committee is not a court of law and is not required to observe the rules of evidence that apply in the trial of lawsuits. Consequently, evidence that would be inadmissible in a court of law may be admissible in the hearing before the Committee, if it is relevant to the case. That is, if the evidence offered tends to explain, clarify, or refute any of the important facts of the case, it should generally be considered. The Committee will not receive evidence or testimony for the purpose of supporting any charge that was not set forth in the notice of the hearing or that is not relevant to the issues of the case.

4. Burden of Proof. The burden of proving a violation of the Ethical Standards is on the complainant and/or the Committee. It is not up to the accused to prove his or her innocence of any wrong-doing. Although the charge(s) need not be proved "beyond a reasonable doubt," the Committee will not find the accused guilty in the absence of substantial, objective, and believable evidence to sustain the charge(s).

5. Deliberation of the Committee. After the hearing with the parties is completed, the Committee shall meet in a closed session to review the evidence presented and reach a conclusion. The Committee shall be the sole trier of fact and shall weigh the evidence presented and judge the credibility of the witnesses. The act of a majority of the members of the Committee shall be the decision of the Committee and only those members of the Committee who were present throughout the entire hearing shall be eligible to vote.

6. Decision of the Committee. The Committee will first resolve the issue of the guilt or innocence of the accused. Applying the burden of proof in paragraph 4 above, the Committee will vote by secret ballot, unless the members of the Committee consent to an oral vote. In the event a majority of the members of the Committee do not find the accused guilty, the charges shall be dismissed and the parties notified. If the Committee finds the accused has violated the Ethical Standards, it must then determine what sanctions to impose in accord with Section K: Appropriate Sanctions.

Section O:
Appeal Procedures

1. Appeals will be heard only in such cases wherein the appellant presents evidence that the sanction imposed by the Committee has been arbitrary

or capricious or that the procedures outlined in the "Policy Document" have not been followed.

2. The complainant and accused shall be advised of the appeal procedure by the Chairperson of the ACA Ethics Committee. The following procedures shall govern appeals:
   A. A three (3) member review committee composed of the Executive Director of the ACA, the President of the ACA Division with which the accused member is most closely identified, and the immediate Past President of ACA. The ACA attorney shall serve as legal advisor and have the privilege of the floor.
   B. The appeal with supporting documentation must be made in writing within sixty (60) working days by certified mail to the ACA Executive Director and indicate the basis upon which it is made. If the member requires a time extension, he or she must request it in writing by certified mail within thirty (30) working days of receiving the decision by the ACA Ethics Committee. The extension will consist of ninety (90) working days beginning from that request.
   C. The review committee shall review all materials considered by the ACA Ethics Committee.
   D. Within thirty (30) working days of this review, the members on the review committee shall submit to the President of the ACA a written statement giving their opinion regarding the decision of the Ethics Committee. Each member shall concur with or dissent from the decision of the Ethics Committee.
   E. Within fifteen (15) working days of receiving this opinion, the President of ACA will reach a decision based on the considered opinions of the review committee from the following alternatives:
      (1) support the decision of the Ethics Committee, or
      (2) reverse the decision of the Ethics Committee.
3. The parties to the appeal shall be advised of the action in writing.

Section P:
Records

1. Records of the ACA Ethics Committee and the review committee shall remain at the ACA Headquarters.

Section Q:
Procedures for Submitting and Interpreting Questions of Ethical Conduct

1. The procedures for submitting questions to the Ethics Committee are as follows:
   A. Whenever possible, the questioner is first advised to consult other colleagues seeking interpretation of questions.

B. If a national level resolution is deemed appropriate, the questioner shall prepare a written statement, which details the conduct in question. Statements should include the section or sections of the Ethical Standards to be interpreted relative to the conduct in question. All questions that are directed to the Ehtics Committee should be mailed to: Ethics Committee, c/o ACA Executive Director.

C. The ACA Ethics Committee Chairperson or his/her designee:
   (1) may confer with legal counsel, and
   (2) shall direct a letter to the questioner acknowledging receipt of the question, informing the member that the questions will be interpreted by the Committee, and outlining the procedures to be involved in the interpretation.

D. The Ethics Committee will review and interpret the question and, if requested by the questioner, make recommendations for conduct.

APPENDIX E

Sample Position Guides

NORTHSIDE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Title: *High School Counselor*

Primary Function: to provide, as a member of the guidance department staff, a comprehensive guidance and counseling program for students in grade 9–12 and specifically to provide services to meet the special needs of his/her assigned caseload (500); to consult with teachers, staff, and parents to enhance their effectiveness in helping students' educational, career, personal, and social development; and to provide support to other high school educational programs.

Major Job Responsibilities: (1) teach the high school guidance curriculum; (2) guide groups of students and individual students through the development of educational and career plans; (3) counsel small groups and individual students through the development of educational and career plans; (4) counsel small groups and individual students with problems; (5) consult with teachers, staff, and parents regarding meeting the developmental needs of adolescents and regarding specific information about the youths for whom they have responsibility; (6) refer students or their parents with problems to specialists or special programs; (7) participate in, coordinate, or conduct activities that contribute to the effective operation of the school, (8) plan and evaluate the campus guidance program; and (9) pursue continuous professional growth.

Illustrative Key Duties:

(1) *teach the high school guidance curriculum:* conduct developmental guidance lessons in classroom settings as planned in conjunction with the instructional departments, or through the advisory system or study halls, or as otherwise devised in conjunction with the school administration; consult with or be a resource person to teachers to facilitate the infusion of guidance content into the regular education curriculum.

(2) *guide groups and individual students through the development of educational and career plans:* provide orientation activities for students new to the school such as "brown bag" lunch sessions; participate in orientation programs for incoming ninth graders; guide ninth and 10th graders in the updating of their "High School 4—Year Plans"; guide 11th and 12th graders to evaluate their current status and plan their achievement of high school graduation; guide 12th graders to develop and take appropriate steps toward implementing their post-high school educational or career plans; plan/coordinate/assist in preregistration of ninth, 10th, and 11th graders for 10th, 11th, and 12th grades, respectively; collaborate with middle school counselors to effect the preregistration of eighth graders for ninth grade; assist students new to the district with course selection at the time of registration; interpret standardized test (TEAMS, TAP, DAT, OVIS) results information to students, parents, and teachers; guide groups and individual students in applying the test results information to their educational and career plans; interpret results of college entrance tests or career assessments to groups of students; guide all students to develop tentative career/vocational plans through the conduct or supervision of career education activities such as career center orientations and use of the GIS system and other career center resources; provide a mechanism for the systematic and efficient dissemination of current, accurate information needed by individual students or parents as they develop their educational or career plans.

(3) *counsel small groups and individual students with problems:* conduct structured, goal-oriented counsel-

ing sessions in systematic response to identified needs of individuals or groups of students—recurrent topics at the high school level include academic failure, attendance and behavior problems, peer problems, family issues, child abuse, substance abuse, suicide threats and attempts, and sexuality issues.

(4) *consult with teachers, staff, and parents regarding meeting the developmental needs of adolescents and regarding specific information about the youths for whom they have responsibility:* participate in staffings; conduct inservice programs for faculty as a whole or by departments; conduct/facilitate conferences with teachers, students, or parents; conduct or provide opportunities for parent education programs; write articles for parent newsletters; assist families with school-related problems.

(5) *refer students or their parents with problems to specialists or special programs:* consult and coordinate with in-district and community specialists such as school nurses, administrators, and psychologists and community-based psychologists, service agencies, and physicians.

(6) *participate in, coordinate, or conduct activities that contribute to the effective operation of the school:* cooperate with administration in planning and implementing preregistration and PREP days; interpret group test results to faculty and staff; contribute to the principal's goals for enhancing education on the campus; cooperate with instructional staff in implementing the "Placement Recommendation Guidelines"; establish effective liaisons with the various instructional departments; provide input to administration as the master schedule is built; act as an advocate for groups or individual students as system decisions are made; supervise the changing of student schedules in accordance with district policies; cooperate with other school staff in placing students with special needs in appropriate programs, including other regular education, special education and vocational education opportunities; cooperate with administration/coordinate campus-wide administration of the

district testing program (TEAMS, TAP, DAT, OVIS): supervise administration of special group testing (e.g., PSAT, SAT, ACT, CEEB:AP; ASVAB); cooperate with administration/supervise the teacher advisory system.

(7) *plan and evaluate the campus guidance program:* annually design, with the other members of the guidance department staff, the campus guidance program based on needs by clearly stating program goals and objectives, establishing the guidance department calendar, and completing the Annual Guidance Program Plan—High School; evaluate strategies as they are implemented; complete the annual Guidance Program Evaluation Report—High School.

(8) *pursue continuous professional growth:* attend district-sponsored staff development offerings; join associations (e.g., NCA, STACD, TACD, ACA); read professional journals; attend relevant workshops and conferences sponsored by professionally appropriate organizations (e.g., Region 20, TEA, and associations); take postgraduate courses.

Organizational Relationships: is supervised by the head counselor, the principal, and the director of guidance; works collaboratively with other counselors and guidance department staff; and works cooperatively with other campus or district staff.

Performance Standards: A high school counselor's performance is considered satisfactory when (1) the head counselor, principal, and director of guidance concur and the counselor's level of competence is reflected as such on the NISD Counselor Evaluation Form; and (2) evaluation of the Annual Guidance Program Plan—High School indicates overall effectiveness of the program.

DIRECTOR OF GUIDANCE

REPORTS TO: Assistant Superintendent for Student Services

EDUCATIONAL AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS:

Master's Degree in School Counseling from an accredited program. Valid Administrators' certificate for elementary and secondary levels issued by the Texas Education Agency.

At least five years successful experience in school counseling.

SUPERVISES: 1. Comprehensive Guidance Program

JOB PERFORMANCE STATEMENTS

I. Instructional Management

1. Administers the efforts of the counselors to provide a guidance program that meets the needs of all students.
2. Plans, designs, implements, and evaluates the guidance program with counselors, principals, and other district administrators.
3. Works cooperatively with others in developing the mission and articulating a vision for the campus's and district's program.
4. Uses knowledge of guidance content and the program development process to facilitate counselor development of appropriate guidance and counseling experiences for students.
5. Works with building principals in creating more effective campus guidance programs.
6. Is aware of the district's curricula and instructional implementation strategies and the ways that the guidance department supports instruction.
7. Facilitates the use of existing technology in the guidance program.
8. Encourages and supports the development and implementation of innovative strategies to meet identified needs of students.
9. Is effective in involving guidance staff in evaluating and selecting materials to meet identified student needs and program goals.

II. School/Organizational Climate

10. Has high expectations and high regards for staff and communicates this perspective to them.
11. Effectively communicates with staff, community, media, and school board on the district's mission, policies, and programs, especially as they relate to the guidance program and the counseling staff.
12. Develops cooperatively with other district staff, long- and short-range plans related to department and division responsibilities.
13. Promotes collegiality, teamwork, and participatory decision making among guidance department staff members.
14. Demonstrates skill in conflict resolution with counselors, administrators, parents, and/or the community.
15. Responds appropriately to situations that could impair the educational environment or could threaten the safety and well-being of students and staff.

16. Adheres and promotes adherence to and interprets appropriately the Codes of Ethics related to school counseling.

III. School/Organizational Improvement

17. Focuses the guidance department's operations toward the accomplishment of the program and the district's mission and attainment of the program's and district's stated goals and objectives.
18. Plans and conducts needs assessments related to department's operations.
19. Applies the findings of research that relate effective guidance and counseling strategies to overall school district and campus program improvement.
20. Develops workable policies and procedures pertinent to the effectiveness of the department.
21. Systematically monitors guidance program implementation.
22. Uses relevant evaluative findings to determine the extent to which goals and objectives are met and to provide the basis for continuous program improvement.
23. Uses and helps others to use student assessment data appropriately in interpreting, reporting, and acting on results.
24. Actively supports the efforts of others to achieve district and campus goals and objectives.

IV. Personnel Management

25. Administers district program for recruitment, selection, orientation and assignment of counselors.
26. Administers the district's program of counselor evaluation.
27. Administers the preparation and revision of guidance department job descriptions.
28. Maintains a viable application system for counselors that not only represents the district in a positive and professional manner, but facilitates the recruitment and selection process.
29. Administers the NISD "Counselor Performance Improvement System" in collaboration with other responsible administrators.
30. Administers clinical supervision as a means to improve counselor effectiveness in the implementation of the guidance program.
31. Conferences regularly with counselors' supervisors to discuss performance quality.
32. Administers the system by which counselors develop performance improvement objectives and identify professional growth opportunities.
33. Provides guidance program resources and materials to counselors within the limits of available resources.

34. Secures consultants, specialists, and other resources to assist counselors in attaining guidance program objectives.
35. Uses the mission of the school district, program evaluation outcomes, input from counselors and others to provide effective inservice activities for counselors.

V. **Administration and Fiscal/Facilities Management**

36. Prepares, recommends, and implements the budget for the guidance program.
37. Administers the process for selecting, evaluating, and purchasing varied materials and equipment to be used in the guidance program.
38. Offers constructive suggestions to ensure that policies and regulations support the educational environment.
39. Analyzes facility and equipment needs for optimum guidance program implementation.
40. Uses information to make necessary changes or adjustments in the guidance program.
41. Demonstrates responsible fiscal control over assigned program budgets.
42. Compiles and maintains written records and reports as required and/or as desirable for continued improvement of the guidance program.

VI. **Student Management/Relations**

43. Has sufficient understanding of the discipline management system to handle cases brought to her attention.
44. Ensures that the guidance program is effective in supporting the educational environment.
45. Supports district and campus rules for conduct.

VII. **School/Organizational-Community Relations**

46. Cooperates with nondistrict personnel to augment the resources available to students through the guidance program.
47. Articulates appropriately to the general public the school district's overall mission and goals and the ways in which the functions of the guidance department supports these directives.
48. Communicates about the district guidance program to parents and the community; solicits their input on relevant issues.
49. Participates in activities of the Northside Council of PTAs to foster rapport and mutual respect between the district and the larger community.
50. Effectively communicates the district's philosophy and guidance program information to the media.
51. Demonstrates a commitment to the mission of the district as it is communicated to the public.

VIII. **Professional Growth and Development**

52. Actively seeks and uses evaluative feedback from subordinates, peers, and superordinates, using such information to improve performance.
53. Keeps abreast of the profession through participating in a variety of professional development activities.
54. Participation in professional development activities leads to improved job performance.
55. Performs duties in a professional, ethical, and responsible manner, as defined in the TEA Code of Ethics for Educators and in the Code of Ethics for Counselors of the American Counseling Association.

IX. **Other**

56. Performs other tasks and assumes other responsibilities as may be assigned.

CAREER GUIDANCE CENTER TECHNICIAN

JOB DESCRIPTION

The Career Guidance Center Technician, under the supervision of the Head Counselor, operates the High School Career Center and implements portions of the Career Guidance Program.

DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Collects and organizes occupational data to provide source materials for Career Center.
2. Teaches portions of the Career Guidance Program to all grade levels of students in class-size groups.
3. Assists teachers and counselors to locate and use career information and materials.
4. Orders, catalogues, maintains files on, and distributes materials relating to job opportunities, careers, vocational programs and schools, colleges, scholarships, grants and loans, armed forces, and other programs.
5. Operates and teaches students to operate audiovisual equipment, the computerized career information system, and personal computers.
6. Coordinates the career guidance speaker program.
7. Assists students to take and score self-administered career interest and other assessments.
8. Makes presentations to teachers and parents to encourage their and students' use of the center.

9. Maintains the Career Center facility and equipment, and schedules their use.
10. Performs some bookkeeping and other general secretarial functions.
11. Assists guidance department as assigned by the Head Counselor.

MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS

High School graduate and one of the following:

- business college certificate
- satisfactory completion of at last one semester of college work, including at least one business course
- enrollment in business college or have completed training in acceptable program leading to proficiency in job assignment
- successful completion of two courses in business college
- successful demonstration of several areas of technical competency, including typing, transcription, filing procedures, and office records management

HIGH SCHOOL REGISTRAR

JOB DESCRIPTION

Under the supervision of the Head Counselor, the High School Registrar maintains students' permanent records and generates related information from the records.

DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Register/enroll students new to the district and transfer students within the district
2. Complete new student records
3. Input data via CRT
4. Maintain students' Academic Achievement Records
5. Maintain files for current and withdrawn students
6. Coordinate student withdrawals
7. Send transcripts for active/inactive students upon written request
8. Request transcripts for new/transfer students
9. Track graduation progress for all students, consulting with counselors on exceptional cases
10. Calculate sixth- and seventh-semester ranks and averages
11. Prepare inactive records for microfilming and destruction according to established schedule
12. Maintain office equipment and supplies

13. Do typing and correspondence required in the office
14. Provide information from the permanent records, in accordance with the Family Educational and Privacy Rights Act (FEPRA)
15. Train and supervise student office assistants
16. Communicate important information as pertains to counselors or administrators
17. Carry out other duties and responsibilities as assigned by the Head Counselor

MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS

High school graduate and one of the following:

- Business college certificate
- Appropriate clerical/secretarial skills
- Three years' experience as an educational secretary
- Satisfactory completion of at least one semester of college work, including at least one business course
- Successful demonstration of required technical competency and office records management

APPENDIX F

Sample Board of Education Policy*

SAMPLE POLICY: STUDENT GUIDANCE PROGRAM

The district's guidance program provides important benefits to individual students by addressing their intellectual, emotional, social and psychological needs. It is developmental and includes sequential activities designed to address the needs of all students by helping them to acquire competencies in career planning and exploration, knowledge of self and others and educational and vocational development.

The program addresses the needs of students in our elementary, middle and senior high schools as they encounter and deal directly with these and other important learning and life issues. The program is implemented in each attendance center and is considered an integral part of each school's education program. It is implemented by the certified school counselor with the support of teachers, administrators, students and parents.

Program Goals

At the elementary level, the guidance program promotes successful schooling by assisting students in learning the skills and attitudes necessary to be successful. It emphasizes decision-making skill development and awareness and beginning exploration of future educational and occupational possibilities. The program also stresses self-concept development and the acquisition of skills in developing interpersonal relationships.

The middle school guidance program focuses on the rapidly changing needs of pre- and young adolescents. It is especially sensitive to the struggles of middle school students for identity, for balancing the demands for academic, career and social competence. The programs begun at the elementary level are continued. However, they are adjusted to fit the special needs of the middle school students. In addition, counselors will work with the students to develop a four-year plan that covers graduation requirements. The plan will take into account students' interests and educational and occupation plans.

---

*Reprinted with permission of the Missouri School Boards Association, Columbia Missouri.

Building on the goals of the elementary and middle school, the guidance program in the high school assists students in becoming responsible adults who can develop realistic and fulfilling life plans based on clear understandings of themselves and their needs, interests and skills. The four-year plan developed in the middle school is reviewed and updated periodically in accordance with students' post-graduation educational and occupational goals. Continued attention is given to assisting students to develop competence in decision-making, career planning, working with others and taking responsibility for their own behavior.

Program Activities

To accomplish these goals, the guidance program is an integral part of the district's total educational program. The program is developmental and includes sequential activities in the elementary, middle and high schools.

Counselors work with all students, parents, teachers, administrators and the community through a balanced program of direct and indirect services. Large and small group-structured learning units provide systematic instruction for all students in all grade levels. Counselors plan with teachers and then teach, team teach or assist in teaching these coordinated units in classrooms or in other large group settings. Individual planning activities are provided to assist all students in planning activities. They are initiated in the upper elementary grades and continued and expanded in the middle and high school years. Individual, small group, personal and crisis counseling are available to all students. Consultation services concerning student behavior and academic progress are provided for parents, teachers and administrators. Referrals to other professionals in the school district or to agencies and institutions outside of the district are made as required or requested. Counselors support the overall district's educational program through general consultation activities and committee work. Counselors also support their own program through management and research activities, community outreach, business and industry visitation, and professional development.

Program Components

The guidance program components organize the work of counselors into direct and indirect activities and services. They include the direct counselor services of guidance curriculum, individual planning and responsive services, and the indirect services of system support.

Guidance Curriculum includes structured developmental experiences presented systematically through classroom and group activities, kindergarten through grade twelve. The curriculum emphasizes decision making, self-understanding, career exploration and preparation, and the improvement of study skills.

Individual Planning includes counseling activities to assist all students to plan, monitor and manage their own learning as well as their personal and career development. Individual planning emphasizes test interpretation, informal counseling, educational counseling including college and post-secondary vocational-technical planning and career planning.

Responsive Services includes counseling or referral activities to meet the immediate needs and concerns of students. Responsive services include personal counseling, crisis counseling, agency referral, consultation for parents, teachers and other professionals, support groups and problem solving.

System Support includes indirect guidance management activities that maintain and enhance the total guidance program. Responsibilities in this component include staff and community relations, special research projects, committees, professional development and student support teams.

Adopted:

____________ School District

APPENDIX G

Non-guidance Activities: Reassignment Plan, Timelines Plan, and Cost Plan

The following information was excerpted from a report titled *Collier County Public Schools Guidance Study Committee Final Report*, January, 1992. It was reprinted with permission of the Collier County Public Schools, Naples, Florida.

GOAL THREE: TO IDENTIFY ANY FUNCTIONS CURRENTLY PERFORMED BY COUNSELORS WHICH ARE NOT A PART OF THE RECOMMENDED GUIDANCE AND COUNSELING PROGRAM AND TO RECOMMEND EITHER ELIMINATION OR REASSIGNMENT OF THESE FUNCTIONS TO STAFF OTHER THAN COUNSELORS.

The Non-Guidance Activities contained in the 75/25 Plan in Appendix II comprise the functions identified by the committee that are not a part of the recommended program. It is the strong view of the committee that if counselors are to legitimately be able to comply with the 75/25 provision and implement a comprehensive guidance program, all of the Non-Guidance Activities should be assigned to other staff members. Further, the committee does not feel that any of these functions can be eliminated, since they are not superfluous in nature.

1) Chairman or Recorder of the Child Study Team or Multidisciplinary Team
   Determined at school level by administration. Candidates would include: special needs coordinator, prep specialists, psychologist.
2) Coordination of the following Exceptional Student Education Activities:
   A. Child study or Multidisciplinary Team meeting

B. Vision and hearing screeing
C. Speech and language screening
D. Psychological evaluation
E. Submitting eligibility documentation to ESE office
F. Scheduling ESE staffing and meetings
G. Completion of referral, consent and eligibility forms
H. Collection of ESE documentation forms
I. Completion of the audit file
J. Administration of diagnostic testing
K. IEP meetings
L. Transportation for ESE students
M. Homebound instruction
   A. *Consult teacher, special needs coordinator.*
   B,C,D,F,H,I,L. Clerical tasks - ESE secretary, guidance secretary.
   E,G,J,K,M. Special needs coordinator

3) ESE FTE preparations
   School administration in conjunction with clerical staff.

4) Provide routine clerical work related to student records, (including, but not limited to, recording grades and health information, placing labels and pictures, correcting errors on labels, sending for records and keeping logs, receiving and filing student records, checking appropriate material in student records, filing documents in student records, and purging records, ESE forms, notices and documents)
   Data entry clerk, guidance secretary.

5) Performing routine clerical work related to test coordination and administration (including, but not limited to, completing identifying data on answer sheets, scanning answer sheets, packaging materials for return, and checking booklets for damage)
   School administration in conjunction with clerical staff.

6) Responsibility for Administrative planning, task assignment, and security of standardized testing
   School administration.

7) Serving daily/permanent duty schedule, e.g., bus duty, lunchroom duty, hall duty, and supervising detention hall and health clinic
   Aide or other non-professional staff.

8) Coordinating student registration
   Guidance secretary.

9) Balancing class loads
   School administration

10) Coordinating the collection of homework assignments for absent students
Clerical staff, recommend homework hotline currently utilized at Golden Gate Middle School.

11) Maintaining attendance records/student records
Data entry clerk, attendance staff.

12) Computing GPA and class rank
Data entry clerk, computer assisted through electronic transcript.

13) Administering disciplinary consequences
School administration.

14) Substituting for teachers or aides on a frequent and/or regular basis
Substitute pool.

15) Conducting regular home visits
Not currently done except in some special programs. District social workers must be considered in the future as outlined in the district's comprehensive plan.

16) Transporting students
Social worker, home school liaison.

17) Making honor roll lists at the end of each grading period
Data entry clerk, computer assisted.

18) Coordinating special events which are non-guidance in nature
Activities director, administration or appropriate departments.

19) Sending out attendance letters
Attendance staff, data entry clerk.

20) Administering the mass health screening process
Administration, special needs coordinator.

21) Coordinating computer grading system
Administration, data entry clerk.

22) Creating the school master schedule
Administration.

23) Coordination and administration of the Florida Driver's License Statute
Discipline and attendance administrator.

24) LEP coordinating and testing
LEP counselor/special needs coordinator.

25) Coordination of Pupil Progression
Administrator, prep specialist.

26) Coordination of summer school registration
Administration.

Situations may arise when counselors, as well as other school professionals, could be asked to perform temporary duties that do not relate to their job description or this plan. In the spirit of cooperation such roles should be equally shared among staff members and/or departments . . .

GOAL SIX: TO RECOMMEND IMPLEMENTATION PLANS, TIMELINES, AND RESOURCE COMMITMENTS NECESSARY TO CARRY OUT COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS.

The committee recognizes that the current economic situation in the district and state precludes the immediate implementation of most of the previously made recommendations. It is the hope of this committee that the Board will consider the implementation of these proposals over the next five (5) years depending upon the availability of the necessary resources. In the event that the resources become available sooner than anticipated by this timeline, the committee recommends the time table be condensed to the extent possible.

Following is a list of steps, approximate costs and dates for total implementation of the recommendations of the Guidance Study Committee. All personnel costs are based on current salary schedules and include benefits.

Step 1:

Conduct district inservice for counselors on implementation of Missouri Classroom Guidance Curriculum
Cost: No additional costs, previously contracted for
Implementation dates: 1991–92

Step 2:

Complete a study of the allocation method for school based administrators and their immediate support staff and make recommendations for modification, if any, to the Board in order to reassign specified non-guidance activities.
Cost: Staff time only
Implementation dates: 1991–92

Step 3:

Extend contract lengths of data entry clerks, middle school counselors and guidance secretary and high school counselors
Cost: $34,926.
Implementation dates: 1992–93

Step 4:

Staff At-Risk Specialist position, reassign specified non-guidance activities
Cost: $378,566.
Implementation dates: 1993–95

Step 5:

Staff the At-Risk Secretary position, reassign specified non-guidance activities
Cost: $103,334.
Implementation dates: 1993–95

Step 6:

Staff elementary guidance secretary positions, reassign specified non-guidance activities
Cost: $182,352.
Implementation dates: 1994–95

Step 7:

Staff additional counselors
Cost: $346,001.
Implementation dates: 1995–96

The total cost of implementation of all seven (7) steps of this plan is estimated at $1,045,179. Since all costs cited are personnel costs, they are annually recurring after initial implementation and staffing.

The committee also felt it was necessary to establish a priority system in case all steps are not able to be implemented. Steps 4 and 5, staffing the At-Risk Specialist and Secretary positions, is the top priority established by this group. The staffing of these two positions would make compliance with the 75/25 Plan possible. Implementation of the comprehensive guidance program can be initiated after these two steps are completed. Strong consideration should also be given to staffing these two positions at district LEP centers as soon as fiscally possible, because of the inordinate amount of new job responsibilities associated with this program.

RECOMMENDATION:

The Guidance Study Committee recommends that the Board accept the concepts and recommendations included in this report. Further, the committee recommends the inclusion of the implementation steps associated with goal six in the district's Five-Year Comprehensive Educational Plan 1992–97.

APPENDIX H

Sample Letters and Procedures Related to Censorship

SAMPLE FORM LETTER EXPRESSING CONCERNS

[Inside address]

Dear (principal) ,

I am the parent of student name who attends _____________ School. Under U.S. legislation and court decision, parents have the primary responsibility for their children's education, and pupils have certain rights which the schools may not deny.

Parents have the right to be assured their children's beliefs and moral values are not undermined by the schools. Pupils have the right to have and to hold their values and moral standards without curricula, textbooks, audiovisual materials, or supplementary assignments.

Under the Hatch Amendment, I hereby request that my child NOT be involved in any school activities or materials listed unless I have first reviewed all the relevant materials and have given my written consent for their use:

Psychological and psychiatric treatment that is designed to affect behavioral, emotional, or attitudinal characteristics of an individual or designed to elicit information about attitudes, habits, traits, opinions, beliefs or feelings of an individual or group;

Values clarifications, use of moral dilemmas, discussion of religious or moral standards, role playing or open-ended discussions of situations involving moral issues, and survival games including life/death decision exercises;

Contrived incidents for self-revelation; sensitivity training, group-encounter sessions, talk-ins, magic circle techniques, self-evaluation and auto-criticism; strategies designed for self-disclosure, including the keeping of a diary or a journal or a log book;

Sociograms, sociodrama; psychodrama; blindfold walks; isolation techniques;

Death education, including abortion, euthanasia, suicide, use of violence, and discussions of death and dying;

Curricula pertaining to drugs and alcohol;

Nuclear war, nuclear policy and nuclear classroom games;

Globalism, one-world government or anti-nationalistic curricula;

Discussion and testing on interpersonal relationships; discussions of attitudes toward parents and parenting;

Educating in human sexuality, including pre-marital sex, contraception, abortion, homosexuality, group sex and marriages, prostitution, incest, bestiality, masturbation, divorce, population control, and roles of males and females; sex behavior, and attitudes of student and family;

Pornography and any materials containing profanity and/or sexual explicitness;

Guided-fantasy techniques; hypnotic techniques; imagery and suggestology;

Organic evolution, including Darwin's theory;

Discussion of witch craft, occultism, the supernatural, and mysticism;

Political and/or religious affiliations of student or family;

Income of family;

Non-academic personality tests; questionnaires or personal and family life attitudes.

The purpose of this letter is to preserve my child's rights under the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (The Hatch Amendment) to the General Education Provisions Act, and under its regulations as published in the Federal Register of September 6, 1984, which became effective November 12, 1984.

These regulations provide a procedure for filing complaints first at the local level, and then with the U.S. Department of Education. If a voluntary remedy fails, federal funds can be withdrawn from those in violation of the law.

I respectfully ask you to send me a substantive response to this letter attaching a copy of your policy statement on procedures for parental permission requirements, to notify all my child's teachers, and to keep a copy of this letter in my child's permanent file.

Thank you for your cooperation.

SAMPLE RESPONSE TO FORM LETTER EXPRESSING CONCERNS

[Inside address]

Dear Mr. and Mrs. ________________ :

Mrs. (Principal's name), principal of ______________ Elementary School, referred to me your request relating to the involvement of your children with activities and materials that you believe are governed by "U.S. Legislation and court decisions."

The form on which you submitted your request is one which has been published in magazines, newsletters, and other media. It is based, as your letter notes, on the "Hatch Amendment." Unfortunately, the form letter contains many incorrect interpretations of the law and has produced widespread misunderstanding about the Hatch Amendment. The confusion reached the point that Senator Hatch himself felt obligated to make the following statement (*Congressional Record*, Feb. 19, 1985):

> On the other hand some parent groups have interpreted both the statute and the regulations so broadly that they would have them apply to all curriculum materials, library books, teacher guides, etc., paid for with State or local money. They would have all tests used by teachers in such nonfederally funded courses as physical education, health, sociology, literature, etc., reviewed by parents before they could be administered to students. Because there are no Federal funds in such courses the Hatch Amendment is not applicable to them.

Due to the incorrect legal assumptions inherent in your request form, I can not approve your request as presented. However, I would hasten to point out areas in which district programs and procedures are consistent with the views expressed in your request.

1. Parents are certainly welcome to review any instructional materials used in the district. If you wish to review specific material, please contact your child's principal. In some cases in which parents have concerns about materials or program, alternative assignments or an option not to participate can be provided. In other cases (such as state-adopted textbooks or state-mandated curriculum), an option may not be available.
2. Parental consent for your child's participation is required for any activity that is subject to the Hatch Amendment provisions (e.g., psychological testing). In addition, there are other occasions for which provision for parental consent occurs even though parental consent may not be required by the Hatch Amendment (e.g., fifth-grade human growth and development program).
3. Many of the activities listed on the request form are not part of the district's instructional program.

While the above items represent major areas of compatibility between district programs and your request, I must, in all honesty, acknowledge that there are areas in which district programs are not compatible with your request. For example, your letter requests review and consent of "curricula pertaining to drugs and alcohol." Drug and alcohol education is part of state-required curriculum. Local districts would not have the option to waive such instruction. The state curriculum for biology includes evolution. Since biology is not a required course, students may choose not to take it. However, any student who enrolled in biology would be provided instruction in all curriculum components required by the state.

Some items listed are so vague or general that it is difficult to know what would be considered a problem. For example, "contrived incidents for self-revelation" could include compositions on "The Most Exciting Thing I Did This Summer," an assignment that has probably been given to millions of kids over the years. Teachers make other similar assignments. In doing so, they have an excellent track record of being nonintrusive and of meeting ethical and professional standards. In the rare event that an autobiography assignment is intrusive or otherwise inappropriate, corrective action can be taken with the individual teacher.

In summary, I am denying your request as presented, due to its incorrect legal interpretations, its vagueness, and its conflict with state curriculum requirements. You are welcome to review any instructional materials used in the district. You will have opportunities to exercise parental consent for you child's participation in certain activities. I would encourage you to bring any specific concern to my attention.

Sincerely,

Xxxx X Xxxxxxxxxxxx
Superintendent

Administrative Regulation

SUBJECT: RESPONSE TO PARENTS EXPRESSING CONCERNS REGARDING DEVELOPMENTAL GUIDANCE PROGRAM

TO: Elementary Principals
Elementary Counselors

Some parents have expressed interest in/concern about the content of the classroom guidance program. Most of these parents, after learning of the actual objectives of and materials used in guidance classes, have become comfortable with their children's participation in those lessons. A few have not.

The district's position is that, although parents may choose to allow or not allow their children to participate in counseling, instruction in the guidance curriculum is part of the basic educational program. State-mandated "essential elements" and district-established instructional objectives are taught through the elementary guidance program. Students shall not be excluded from guidance classes solely on the basis of parental request, just as they are not excluded from math classes or physical education classes. In addition to the educational considerations, the logistical problems of supervision of the student during that class time are significant.

In the event of such expressions, follow the procedure described below.

1st: When a parent expresses concern about the content of the classroom guidance program, the counselor should meet with the parent to (1) hear the specific concern of the parent, and (2) describe the program at the child's grade level, the objectives taught, and the materials used. The principal or the Director of Guidance may sit in on this initial information-sharing conference if desired.

2nd: If the parent is still uncomfortable with the child's participation in the program, he/she must submit the specific concerns in writing to the Principal. The Principal may have a second conference with the parent to share and gather more information. The parent must be apprised of the problem of supervision of the student if the parent is requesting removal of the child from the guidance classes.

3rd: If the parent continues to request removal of the child from guidance classes, the request is to be forwarded to the Director of Guidance along with any information the counselor and the Principal have gathered.

4th: The Director of Guidance will meet with the parent and, after consultation with the Assistant Superintendent for Student Services, will decide the matter.

DATE: August 1, 1990

ORIGINATED BY: Pat Henderson
Guidance SS-G&C-5

APPENDIX I

Impact of Program Balance and Ratio on Program Implementation

IMPACT OF PROGRAM BALANCE ON PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION

ALTERNATE DESIRED PROGRAM BALANCE

	ES	MS	HS
Guidance Curriculum	20	15	10
Individual Planning	20	30	40
Responsive Services	50	45	40
System Support	10	10	10
Non-guidance	0	0	0

ACTIVITY SLOTS/PROGRAM COMPONENT/WEEK

Elementary School

Activity Slot = 30 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 14
Activity Slots/Week = 70

Guidance Curriculum	20% (70)	=	14
Individual Planning	20% (70)	=	14
Responsive Services	50% (70)	=	35
System Support	10% (70)	=	7

Middle School

Activity Slot = 45 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 9
Activity Slots/Week = 45

Guidance Curriculum	15%	(45)	=	7
Individual Planning	30%	(45)	=	14
Responsive Services	45%	(45)	=	20
System Support	10%	(45)	=	4

High School

Activity Slot = 55 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 7
Activity Slots/Week = 35

Guidance Curriculum	10%	(35)	=	4
Individual Planning	40%	(35)	=	14
Responsive Services	40%	(35)	=	14
System Support	10%	(35)	=	3

IMPACT OF RATIO ON PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION SERVICE LEVELS/PROGRAM BALANCE AND COUNSELOR:STUDENT RATIO, 1:100

Desired Program Balance

	ES	MS	HS
Guidance Curriculum	40	35	20
Individual Planning	10	20	30
Responsive Services	40	35	35
System Support	10	10	15
Non-guidance	0	0	0

Elementary School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
100 counselees/25 students per class = 4 classes
28 activity slots/4 classes = 7 activities/class/week
252 guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
7 activity slots × 36 weeks = 252 slots per year
252 slots × 30 minutes per slot = 7,560 minutes per year
7,560 minutes/100 counselees = 75+ minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
14 slots for groups (average 6) = 84 students
14 slots for individuals = 14 students
Total students served at one time = 98
(98 is 98% of the caseload)
System Support 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
100 students/20 students per teacher = 5 teachers
7 slots/5 teachers = 1.4 slots per week per teacher
7 slots per week × 30 minutes per slot = 210 minutes per week
210 minutes/5 days = 42 minutes per day

Elementary School Counselor Potential:
7 guidance lessons per week
75 minutes per student per year
98% receiving responsive services in any one time period
42 minutes per teacher per week
42 minutes a day for indirect services to students

Middle School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
100 counselees/25 students per class = 4 classes
16 activity slots/4 classes = 4 activities/class/week
144 guidance lessons per year per class
Individual Planning 20% (45) = 9 Activity Slots/Week
9 activity slots × 36 weeks = 324 slots per year
324 slots × 45 minutes per slot = 14,580 minutes per year
14,580 minutes/100 counselees = 145+ minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
8 slots for groups (average 9) = 72 students
8 slots for individuals = 8 students
Total students served at one time = 80

(80 is 80% of the caseload)
System Support 10% (45) = 4 Activity Slots/Week
100 students/20 students per teacher = 5 teachers
4 slots/5 teachers = 4/5 slot per week per teacher
4 slots per week × 45 minutes per slot = 180 minutes per week
180 minutes/5 days = 36 minutes per day

Middle School Counselor Potential:
4 guidance lessons per week
145 minutes per student per year
80% receiving responsive services at any one time
36 minutes per teacher per week
36 minutes a day for indirect services to students

High School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 20% (35) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
100 counselees/25 students per class = 4 classes
7 activity slots/4 classes = 1.75 activities/class/week
63 guidance lessons per year per class
Individual Planning 30% (35) = 11 Activity Slots/Week
11 activity slots × 36 weeks = 396 slots per year
396 slots × 55 minutes per slot = 21,780 minutes per year
21,780 minutes/100 counselees = 2,178 minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 35% (35) = 12 Activity Slots/Week
6 slots for groups (average 10) = 60 students
6 slots for individuals = 6 students
Total students served at one time = 66
(66 is 66% of the caseload)
System Support 15% (35) = 5 Activity Slots/Week
100 students/20 students per teacher = 5 teachers
5 slots/5 teachers = 1 slot per week per teacher
5 slots per week × 55 minutes per slot = 275 minutes per week
275 minutes/5 days = 55 minutes per day

High School Counselor Potential:
>1 guidance lesson
2,178 minutes per student per year

66% receiving responsive services at any one time
55 minutes per teacher per week
55 minutes a day for indirect services to students

SERVICE LEVELS/PROGRAM BALANCE AND COUNSELOR:STUDENT RATIO, 1:500

Desired Program Balance

	ES	MS	HS
Guidance Curriculum	40	35	20
Individual Planning	10	20	30
Responsive Services	40	35	35
System Support	10	10	15
Non-guidance	0	0	0

Elementary School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per School year
Guidance Curriculum 40% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
500 counselees/25 students per class = 20 classes
28 activity slots/20 classes = 1.4 activities/class/week
50+ guidance lessons per year per class
Individual Planning 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
7 activity slots × 36 weeks = 252 slots per year
252 slots × 30 minutes per slot = 7,560 minutes per year
7,560 minutes/500 counselees = 15 minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
14 slots for groups (average 6) = 84 students
14 slots for individuals = 14 students
Total students served at one time = 98
(98 is 19.6% of the caseload)
System Support 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
500 students/20 students per teacher = 25 teachers
7 slots/25 teachers = 1/4 slot per week per teacher
7 slots per week × 30 minutes per slot = 210 minutes per week
210 minutes/5 days = 42 minutes per day

Elementary School Counselor Potential:
1+ guidance lessons per week
15 minutes per student per week

19.6% receiving responsive services at any one time
8 minutes per teacher per week, or nearly 4 weeks for all
42 minutes a day for indirect services to students

Middle School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
500 counselees/25 students per class = 20 classes
16 activity slots/20 classess = .8 activities/class/week
28 + guidance lessons per year per class
Individual Planning 20% (45) = 9 Activity Slots/Week
9 activity slots × 36 weeks = 324 slots per year
324 slots × 45 minutes per slot = 14,580 minutes per year
14,580 minutes/500 counselees = 29 + minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
8 slots for groups (average 9) = 72 students
8 slots for individuals = 8 students
Total students served at one time = 80
(80 is 16% of the caseload)
System Support 10% (45) = 4 Activity Slots/Week
500 students/20 students per teacher = 25 teachers
4 slots/25 teachers = .16 slot per week per teachers
4 slots per week × 45 minutes per slot = 180 minutes per week
180 minutes/5 days = 36 minutes per day

Middle School Counselor Potential:
<1 guidance lesson per week
29 minutes per student per year
16% receiving responsive services at any time
7 minutes per teacher per week, or 6 + weeks to consult with all
36 minutes a day for indirect services to students

High School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher:student ratio: 1:20
36 Weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 20% (35) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
500 counselees/25 students per class = 20 classes
7 activity slots/20 classes = .35 activities/class/week
12 + guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 30% (35) = 11 Activity Slots/Week
11 activity slots × 36 weeks = 396 slots per year
396 slots × 55 minutes per slot = 21,780 minutes per year
21,780 minutes/500 counselees = 43 + minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 35% (35) = 12 Activity Slots/Week
6 slots for groups (average 10) = 60 students
6 slots for individuals = 6 students
Total students served at one time = 66
(66 is 13% of the caseload)
System Support 15% (35) = 5 Activity Slots/Week
500 students/20 students per teacher = 25 teachers
5 slots/25 teachers = .2 slot per week per teacher
5 slots per week × 55 minutes per slot = 275 minutes per week
275 minutes/5 days = 55 minutes per day

High School Counselor Potential:

- <1guidance lessons per week, or nearly 3 weeks to conduct an activity with each class
- 43 minutes per student per year
- 13% receiving responsive services at any one time
- 11 minutes per teacher per week, or 5 weeks to consult with all
- 55 minutes a day for indirect services to students

SERVICE LEVELS/PROGRAM BALANCE AND COUNSELOR:STUDENT RATIO, 1: (YOURS)

Desired Program Balance

Level: ______________________

Guidance Curriculum ______%______ Activity Slots
Individual Planning ______%______ Activity Slots
Responsive Services ______%______ Activity Slots
System Support ______%______ Activity Slots
Non-guidance 0 % 0 Activity Slots

Average Class Size: 1: ______
Average teacher: student ratio: 1: ______
______ Weeks per school year
______ Minutes per Activity Slot ______ # Activity Slots per week

Guidance Curriculum _______% (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
_______ counselees/_______ students per class = _______ classes
_______ activity slots/_______ classes = _______ activities/class/week
_______ activities × _______ weeks per year = _______ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning _______% (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
_______ activity slots × _______ weeks = _______ slots per year
_______ slots × _______ minutes per slot = _______ minutes per year
_______minutes/_______ counselees = _______ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services_______% (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
_______ slots for groups = _______ students (average # _____)
_______ slots for individuals = _______ students
Total students served at one time = _______
(_______ is _______% of the caseload)

System Support _______% (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
_______ students/_______ students per teacher = _______ teachers
_______ slots/_______ teachers = _______ slot per week per teacher
_______ slots per week × _______ minutes per slot = _______ minutes per week
_______ minutes/5 days = _______ minutes per day

Your School Counselor Potential:
_______ guidance lessons per week
_______ % receiving responsive services at any one time
_______ minutes per teacher per week, or [#] _______ weeks for all
_______ minutes a day for indirect services to students

APPENDIX J

Procedures for Helping Students Manage Personal Crises*

Northside Independent School District

5900 Evers Road
San Antonio, Texas 78238
(512) 647-2100

SUBJECT: PROCEDURES FOR HELPING STUDENTS MANAGE PERSONAL CRISES
REFERENCE:
TO: All Personnel

The following procedures have been developed over the past several years and are now being circulated to provide guidance to staff members in applying sound professional judgment when assisting students who are dealing with personal crises. Special reporting requirements, such as those relating to suspected child abuse, are not supplanted by these procedures.

DEFINITION

Students in personal crises are defined as those who are in jeopardy of endangering their own or others' health safety and/or well-being. Students in such crises may be, for example:

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

- those who threaten to commit suicide, to run away from home, or to otherwise endanger themselves or others;
- those who are or who suspect themselves to be seriously ill, acutely or chronically depressed, grieving, or pregnant;
- those who are using illegal substances, and/or abusing drugs or other substances; or
- those who have engaged in, or are seriously comtemplating engaging in, criminal activity (e.g., theft, arson, property damage).

ASSUMPTIONS AND CONSIDERATIONS

There are *constraints to confidentiality*. Students must be informed that some things cannot be kept confidential. School counselors, nurses, administrators, and others must balance their respect for the student's rights and their own responsibilities to the parent(s)/guardian and other authorities by adhering to the following ethical standard:

> Informs the appropriate authorities when the counselee's condition indicates a clear and imminent danger to the counselee or others. This is to be done after careful deliberation and, where possible, after consultation with other progessionals. (ASCA. *Code of Ethics*. 1984)

The school professionals must be careful not to assume the parental *role*. The student has a right to confidentiality within these limitations; when those limitations are crossed, the parent has the right to know so that appropriate responsibility can be taken to help the student resolve the problem that has precipitated the crisis.

The students must also be helped to feel that the school professionals care about their health, safety, and well-being and will help them resolve their problems within certain boundaries. They must also be helped to understand that their parents have primary responsibility for their health, safety and well-being and, therefore, must be informed of the crisis and the students' intended plans.

Therefore, a goal of the student-professional interaction in managing a personal crisis situation is for the student's parent/guardian to be informed of the problem in a timely manner. It is preferable in most cases that the student inform the parent(s) and that the professional validate that the student has done so.

"Parent/guardian" is the person with the responsibility for the student in relationship to the school. For the purposes of this process, the student's having attained age eighteen or being legally married does not removed the expectation that a responsible adult (e.g., parent, guardian, or spouse) be notified.

"In a timely manner" is relative to the situation; the timeframe is dictated by the circumstance. The parent(s) or guardian must be informed in time to carry out parental responsibility to help the student. The timeframe should also allow the professional(s) involved to provide appropriate consultation to the parents(s) or guardian.

Timeliness is *not* defined by an arbitrary timeframe (e.g., 24 hours, 48 hours) but rather is *relative* to the situation. For example: the situation of a female student considering terminating a pregnancy within a day or two dictates a very short timeframe; the situation of an elementary child planning in February to run away in the summer suggests a longer timeframe may be available for resolving the problem.

NOTE: In some atypical situations, legal statutes, board policy, and/or sound professional judgment dictate that official agencies or other professionals responsible for the student (e.g., Department of Human Services, local law enforcement agencies, probation officer, private therapist) be notified in addition to or instead of the parent/guardian. In making such a decision, it is always wise to consult with the principal.

PROCEDURES

The *staff members* who typically are involved in helping students resolve personal crisis situations are counselors, nurses, and assistant/vice principals. Teachers and other staff members also need to be aware of those procedures and resources. The school principal is ultimately accountable for the professional management of such cases.

The procedures outlined below rest on the premise that the professionals involved make their decisions based on the application of *professional judgment* to the presenting circumstances and given the information that is available to them.

1) Listen with care, compassion and sensitivity to the student presenting a problem which may indicate a crisis or an impending crisis.
2) In responding, explain the limits of confidentiality, including "clear and imminent damager," goal of informing parents, possibility of consultation and referral.
3. Gather data to make a professional determination about the case (e.g., actuality of the crisis situation, degree of danger, urgency).
4. Develop the plan of action. This step may entail:
    a) Consulting with other professionals, as appropriate, regarding the case and the plan of action.
    b) Referring the student to other professionals who have the expertise to help or who provide the link to community agencies with such expertise (i.e., the counselor for psychological problems, the nurse for medical problems, the administration for legal problems).
    c) Making the principal aware of the situation.
5) Implement the plan.

6) Counsel the student and ensure that the parents are informed.
7) Monitor the student's progress through to resolution of the problem.
9) Follow up with the student, parent and/or other professionals after apparent resolution of the problem.

LEADERSHIP/RESPONSIBILITY

The *professional who first receives the information* from the troubled student must take the leadership in deciding how to handle the situation. This includes deciding which other professionals need to be involved, how, and to what extent. In conversation with the student, it is important to identify other individuals with whom the student has shared the information/problem in order to protect as much as possible the student's right to privacy and confidentiality. Others should be informed of the problem and the relevant details of the situation only on a need-to-know basis.

When more than one professional has received the information/is involved in working with the student to resolve the problem, a team approach is essential. The professionals should jointly decide on the best plan of action, including the timeframe, parent notification, the actions to be taken, and the persons responsible. In establishing the plan for helping the student manage the crisis, consideration should be given to such things as the student's age, the family circumstance, the degree of danger, and the urgency of the situation. Relevant Central Office staff—e.g., the Director of Guidance, the Director of Psychological Services, the Coordinator of Health Services—are available for consultation

If the professionals working with the case are unable to agree on a plan of action, the decision should be deferred to the principal.

APPENDIX K

Observation Forms*

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT
NORTHSIDE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SUMMARY OF COUNSELOR OBSERVATION AND FEEDBACK COUNSELING SKILLS

Counselor ____________________ Date of Observation ______________
School ____________________ Observation: From ________ to __________
General Information—(theme, screening criteria, etc.)
Grade level: ____________________ No. of students ______________
Session #: ____
Goal of group: ____
Objective(s) of session: ________________________________
Client(s)' descriptions: ________________________________

	Observed? (Circle)	Indicators/ Comments:
I. *Results of Program Plans and Preparation*		
a. Selects group/individual needs appropriately for efficiency and effectiveness	Yes No	__________

---

*Reprinted with permission of Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

b. Uses appropriate procedures for group member selection Yes No ____________

c. Clearly articulates purpose and strategies of session Yes No ____________

d. Responds appropriately to requests for information Yes No ____________

e. Length of session is appropriate to plans Yes No ____________

f. Has materials, etc., ready for use Yes No ____________

g. Establishes environment conducive to counseling Yes No ____________

h. Selects strategies that are student-centered and appropriate to students' age level and problems Yes No ____________

i. Provides services consistent with high-priority student needs and district goals Yes No ____________

Comments:

II. *The Counseling Process*

a. Provides focus for group Yes No ____________

b. Keeps group on task Yes No ____________

c. Facilitates students' problem definition and goal setting Yes No ____________

d. Gently encourages participation of each member Yes No ____________

e. Provides opportunity for student interaction Yes No ____________

f. Facilitates communication between participants Yes No ____________

g. Listens effectively Yes No ____________

h. Avoids premature or superficial advice or reassurance Yes No ____________

i. Handles expressions of hostility in a constructive manner	Yes No	____________
j. Checks for understanding	Yes No	____________
k. Facilitates "guided practice" (if appropriate)	Yes No	____________
l. Clearly states follow-up plans	Yes No	____________
m. States independent practice/"challenges"	Yes No	____________

Comments:

III. *Personal/Professional*

a. Protects confidentiality	Yes No	____________
b. Leads without dominating	Yes No	____________
c. Explains clearly and concisely	Yes No	____________
d. Is genuine as opposed to "phony"	Yes No	____________
e. Interrupts destructive interaction appropriately	Yes No	____________
f. Discloses own feelings and beliefs in a constructive manner	Yes No	____________
g. Is tolerant of ideas others express	Yes No	____________
h. Treats individuals with respect	Yes No	____________
i. Recognizes individuals within group	Yes No	____________
j. Uses appropriate vocabulary	Yes No	____________
k. Applies a sound theoretical base	Yes No	____________
l. Operates within realistic limitations of school counseling services	Yes No	____________

Comments:

SUMMARY COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

FEEDBACK CONFERENCE DATE: ____________ TIME: __________

OBSERVER: ____________________ COUNSELOR: ________________

(Signatures are for the sole purpose of documenting the conference.)

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT
NORTHSIDE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SUMMARY OF COUNSELOR OBSERVATION CONSULTATION SKILLS

Counselor ____________________ Date of Observation ________________

School ____________________ Observation: From________ to __________

General Information—(context, participants, objectives, etc.)

Student grade level:

People involved in session:

Topic:

	Observed? (Circle)	Indicators/ Comments:
I. *Planning and Preparation*		
a. Makes objectives of session clear	Yes No	____________
b. Is prepared for conference (e.g., has relevant information, knows students' background, is focused on the problem/issue)	Yes No	____________
c. Prepares appropriate documentation, forms, records, etc.	Yes No	____________
d. Has knowledge of community resources and referral sources	Yes No	____________
e. Demonstrates knowledge of school district policy	Yes No	____________
f. Has established that consultation is an appropriate intervention	Yes No	____________

Comments:

II. *The Consultative Process*

a. Uses effective intake procedures to properly discern problem/issue Yes No __________

b. Collaborates with consultee in definition of problem and goal setting Yes No __________

c. Coordinates a specific behavioral plan of action Yes No __________

d. Listens effectively Yes No __________

e. Facilitates communication between participants Yes No __________

f. Suggests various options for problem resolution Yes No __________

g. Avoids premature, superficial advice or reassurance Yes No __________

h. Handles expressions of conflict in a constructive manner Yes No __________

i. Conducts session efficiently and effectively Yes No __________

j. States plan for follow-up Yes No __________

k. Summarizes conferences results accurately Yes No __________

Comments:

III. *Personal/Professional*

a. Protects confidentiality Yes No __________

b. Is genuine as opposed to "phony" Yes No __________

c. Is appreciative of ideas others express Yes No __________

d. Recognizes diversity of individuals' perspectives Yes No __________

e. Promotes a spirit of compromise and cooperation Yes No __________

f. Establishes professional credibility	Yes No	____________
g. Applies a sound theoretical base	Yes No	____________

SUMMARY COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

FEEDBACK CONFERENCE DATE: ____________ TIME: __________
OBSERVER: ____________________ COUNSELOR: ______________
(Signatures are for the sole purpose of documenting the conference.)

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT
NORTHSIDE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SUMMARY OF COUNSELOR OBSERVATION
REFERRAL SKILLS

Counselor ____________________ Date of Observation ______________
School ____________________ Observation: From_______ to __________

General Information—(context, participants, objectives, etc.)
Student grade level:
People involved in session:
Topic:

	Observed? (Circle)	Indicators/ Comments:
I. *Plans and Preparation*		
a. Understands and articulates reason(s) for referral	Yes No	____________
b. Is prepared for conference (e.g., has relevant information, knows students' background, is focused on the problem/issue)	Yes No	____________
c. Prepares appropriate documentation, forms, records, etc.	Yes No	____________
d. Has knowledge of community resources and referral sources	Yes No	____________
e. Demonstrates knowledge of school district policy	Yes No	____________
f. Has established that referral is an appropriate intervention	Yes No	____________

Comments:

II. *Referral Conference*

a.	Uses effective intake procedures to properly discern problem/issue	Yes	No	____________
b.	Defines problem clearly	Yes	No	____________
c.	Expresses rationale for referral clearly	Yes	No	____________
d.	Outlines action steps for referral process	Yes	No	____________
e.	Listens effectively	Yes	No	____________
f.	Provides minimum of three referral options to client (if referral is non-district, program/specialists)	Yes	No	____________
g.	Helps individuals referred to have realistic expectations of services available from referral source	Yes	No	____________
h.	Helps individuals referred to understand their responsibilities and to make plans for action	Yes	No	____________
i.	States own follow-up/coordination plans	Yes	No	____________
j.	Summarizes conference results	Yes	No	____________

Comments:

III. *Personal/Professional*

a.	Promotes confidentiality	Yes	No	____________
b.	Is genuine as opposed to "phony"	Yes	No	____________
c.	Recognizes feelings and thoughts of client(s)	Yes	No	____________

d. Promotes a spirit of cooperation and problem solving Yes No ____________

e. Establishes professional credibility Yes No ____________

f. Assists individual(s) referred to feel comfortable about referral Yes No ____________

SUMMARY COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

FEEDBACK CONFERENCE DATE: ____________ TIME: __________

OBSERVER: ____________________ COUNSELOR: ________________

(Signatures are for the sole purpose of documenting the conference.)

APPENDIX L

Descriptors Related to Evaluation Categories

These descriptors are provided to counselors, their supervisors, and administrators as a means of enhancing communication about the nature of guidance and counseling and the specifics upon which to base sound evaluative judgments as to the proficiency of the school counselor. The specific items were generated by and large by Northside counselors, with some reaffirmation and augmentation from the guidance and counseling literature. They are offered to assist new counselors, experienced counselors, non-guidance-trained administrators, and guidance-trained administrators have similar definitions for the skills and knowledge expected of our school counselors.

Specifically, the items provide more concrete descriptions for the performance indicators suggested for the areas that counselors are evaluated on. If it were laid out in one document, the format would be as follows:

Category	*Performance Indicator*	*Descriptors*
1. implements guidance curriculum through the use of effective instructional skills	a. appropriate task analysis	1. selection of terminal objective
		2. specification of learning increments
		3. weeding out of nonessentials
		4. instruction at appropriate level of difficulty
		5. selection of learning sequence
		6. explanation of unfamiliar or specially used terms
	b. effective use of lesson design	1. focus
		2. explanation
	. . . etc. . . .	

Still, this list is not all-inclusive, nor are all items necessarily mutually exclusive. It is not meant to be used as a checklist, but rather it is intended to make the school counselor's role more tangible.

1. **Implements guidance curriculum through the use of effective instructional skills, including**
   a. appropriate task analysis
      1) selects terminal objective
      2) specifies learning increments
      3) weeds out nonessentials
      4) instructs at an appropriate level of difficulty
      5) selects learning sequence
      6) explains unfamiliar or specially used terms
   b. effective use of lesson design
      1) focus
      2) explanation
      3) checking for understanding
      4) monitoring and adjusting
      5) modeling
      6) guided practice
      7) closure
      8) independent practice
      9) extensions
      10) corrections
      11) evaluation
   c. active involvement of students in the learning process
      1) varies activities
      2) interacts with students in appropriate group formats
      3) solicits student participation
      4) extends students' responses/contributions
      5) provides "wait time"
      6) secures and maintains students' attention
      7) gives clear directions
      8) manages students' behavior
      9) uses effective teaching practices
      10) uses strategies to motivate students for learning
      11) maintains supportive environment
      12) provides materials and equipment needed for lessons ready for use at appropriate time
   d. selection of topics consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals

    1) implements instruction at appropriate level of difficulty
    2) assesses student needs formally and informally
    3) adheres to district guidance scope and sequence and curriculum

2. **Implements the individual planning system through the effective use of guidance skills, including**
  a. careful planning of sessions
    1) performs appropriate task analysis
    2) effectively uses lesson design, with expanded use of guided practice
    3) guided practice
    4) uses of variety of guidance techniques
    5) has materials, audiovisual aids, and facilities ready for use
    6) understands/applies theories of vocational choice
  b. presentation of accurate, relevant, unbiased information
    1) makes no significant errors
    2) presents information so that students can process/internalize it
      a. uses vocabulary appropriate to the students
      b. explains content clearly
      c. presents appropriate amounts of information
    3) stresses important points
    4) clarifies students' misunderstanding
    5) uses accurate language
    6) identifies, selects, organizes, and makes accessible educational and career information systems; makes information resources available to students
    7) uses materials effectively
    8) is knowledgeable about the range of educational and career alternatives and the value of each of these
  c. involvement of students in personalized educational and career planning
    1) helps students establish goals and use planning skills
    2) knows students' abilities, achievements, interests, and goals
    3) effectively uses consultation skills as needed
    4) encourages parental input into student planning
    5) correctly assesses students' educational and career aspiration and information needs
    6) makes appropriate and appropriately presented recommendations
    7) conducts activities with groups of sizes conducive to ensure effectiveness and efficiency
  d. accurate and appropriate test results interpretation
    1) provides appropriate information to students, parents, and school staff in timely manner

    2) ensures that individuals know how to read reports of interest/use to them
    3) strives to guard against the overinterpretation or other inappropriate use of test results data
    4) in presenting test results interpretation, attends to the confidential and private nature of individual test information
    5) (reference: item *2b* above regarding accuracy of information)
    6) understands/applies basic statistical concepts essential in the use of appraisal instruments and data
    7) understands/applies basic concepts and principles of measurement and evaluation
    8) processes appraisal data appropriately for use in guidance and counseling
    9) makes effective use of appraisal data in counseling and guidance

  e. selection of individual planning activities consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals

    1) assesses student needs for planning assistance formally and informally
    2) presents needs-identification data to reflect data from follow-up studies of former students' actual educational and career progress
    3) provides information about important dates and tasks to be accomplished
    4) adheres to *District Guidance Program Framework* timeframe and priorities

3. **Implements responsive services through effective use of counseling, consultation, and referral skills, including**

  a. proper identification of problems/issues to be resolved

    1) uses effective intake procedures to properly discern problems/issues
    2) in counseling, assists students to define their problems
    3) in consultation, collaborates with consultee in problem definition
    4) in referral, understands and articulates the basis for referral

  b. selection of counseling, consulting or referral interventions appropriate to students' problems and circumstances

    1) recognizes own personal/professional limitations and organizes caseload appropriately
    2) accepts referrals in a competent and professional manner
    3) responds appropriately to requests for information

  c. uses counseling, consulting, or referral skills effectively

  Counseling:

    1) uses a variety of techniques and procedures
    2) operates from a consistently applied and conscious awareness of own theoretical base

  3) is nonjudgmental of students
  4) understands the dynamics of individual behavior in the counseling relationship or in a group

Consulting:
  1) has expertise to share
  2) shares information
  3) in problem specification, gathers as much information as needed to consult effectively and efficiently
  4) in goal setting, understands consultees' responsibilities and goals
  5) establishes credibility by being able to suggest a variety of options, alternatives, resources, or strategies
  6) coordinates the development and implementation of the consultees' behavioral plan of action

Referral: (process: problem specification, evaluation of need for referral, resource identification, referral and follow-up)
  1) is knowledgeable about sources for referral
  2) seeks out referral sources
  3) conducts adequate research about referral sources
  4) refers at appropriate time in helping process
  5) is able to explain the need for referral and the referral process
  6) provides minimum of three referral options to client

d. conducts well-planned and goal-oriented sessions
  1) sessions are effective: objectives are established and attained
  2) sessions are efficient: objectives are the focus of the sessions; however, sensitivity to divergent needs of the group/individual is imperative also
  3) materials, aids, and facilities are ready for use

e. use of group and individual techniques that are appropriate to the topic and to students' needs and abilities
  1) discerns when individual or group counseling would be most facilitative to the problem presented by the counselees
  2) uses group counseling when it is determined to be more effective than or as effective as individual counseling
  3) structures specialized groups as to topic and purpose as well as membership composition
  4) displays working knowledge of developmental tasks and coping behaviors or different age levels and the skills to use group techniques appropriate for client level

f. actively involves counselees/consultees/referees in the process

Counseling:
  1) counseling results in students' acting to solve problems
  2) hold student-oriented sessions
  3) allows students to speak freely about problems

    4) assists students in exploration of affect
    5) assists students in goal setting
    6) assists students in establishing a concrete behavioral plan aimed at problem resolution
    7) ensures that plan is developed at an appropriate level of specificity
    8) avoids premature advice or superficial reassurance
    9) listens effectively

Consulting:

1) consulting results in consultee acting to solve problem
2) encourages input from consultee
3) facilitates communication between participants
4) avoids premature, superficial advice or reassurance
5) handles expression of conflict in a constructive manner
6) is appreciative of ideas expressed by others
7) promotes a spirit of compromise and cooperation
8) listens effectively

Referral

1) exhibits skill in the art of referral such that person needing referral feels comfortable
2) assistance results in client going to referral source
3) initiates contacts between referral sources and individuals who have been referred

g. timely follow-up
    1) follows up with students and other clients as to their progress in implementation of the problem-solving action plan
    2) communicates with referral sources
    3) ensures communication between appropriate people
    4) prepares/maintains appropriate documentation, forms, records, etc., relevant to cases
    5) implements follow-up activities as recommended for clients by referral sources

h. provision of services consistent with high-priority, identified student needs and district goals
    1) conducts formal and informal needs assessments
    2) determines needs and priorities as perceived by students, parents, staff, and administration
    3) recognizes situations that need attention
    4) attends to priorities established in the *Guidance Program Framework* and in other district memos

4. **Implements system support through providing effective support for other programs and by effectively enlisting support for the guidance program, such as**
    - *a.* providing a comprehensive and balanced guidance program
        1. uses effective planning skills
            - a) assesses program needs and priorities accurately
            - b) establishes realistic program goals
            - c) uses results of evaluation to improve program
            - d) plans program and activities
            - e) provides alternative plans
            - f) determines suitable and workable time schedule
            - g) plans an overview of the year
            - h) writes program plan
        2. uses effective organizational skills
            - a) establishes meaningful objectives
            - b) sequences activities in a meaningful design
            - c) sets timelines and follows them
            - d) operates from a program calendar
            - e) provides an appropriately balanced and comprehensive program
        3. uses resources effectively
            - a) resources = materials, human dollars, equipment, facilities
            - b) selects and creates sound materials
            - c) manages equipment and facilities and budget effectively
            - d) takes proper care/makes proper use of equipment
            - e) assigns tasks or duties appropriately/delegates effectively
            - f) considers strengths of human talent available
            - g) seeks assistance if does not have adequate answers
            - h) uses administration and other staff as appropriate
            - i) uses available resources
            - j) provides resource materials and information to students, staff, parents
            - k) determines what personal and natural resources are available/needed
        4. evaluates program effectively
            - a) systematically evaluates overall program effectiveness
            - b) uses results of evaluation to improve program
    - *b.* selecting program activities that meet identified, high-priority student needs and are consistent with campus and district goals
        1. bases campus program on student and community needs
        2. bases campus program on the district framework
    - *c.* collecting evidence that students achieve meaningful otucomes from program activities
        1. evaluates effectiveness of activities

   2. evaluates quantity and quality of student growth in guidance and counseling activities
   3. provides for a system of evaluating programs and activities
   4. plans, implements, and accesses systematic evaluation tools
   5. uses results of evaluation tools to reassess program goals, objectives, and strategies
   6. consistently evaluates program activities

d. operating within established procedures, policies, and priorities
   1. complies with letter and intent of regulations, directives, and instructions from superiors
   2. administers activities in accordance with district guidelines

e. contributing to organizational solutions outside of assigned responsibilities
   1. works as member of team in working to solve organizational problems
   2. accepts responsibility for helping others learn their responsibilities and is able to do this without taking over others' roles

f. working cooperatively with school administrators to garner support for the guidance program
   1. collaborates with administration in developing the campus guidance program goals and objectives
   2. seeks their support on matters of concern

g. implementing programs that explain the school guidance program
   1. explains the philosophy, priorities, and practices of the guidance program effectively and articulately
   2. has a campus PR plan for helping the parents as well as the students and staff understand the guidance program and its variety of activities
   3. uses a variety of strategies to communicate to parents, e.g., newsletters, columns, parent education sessions, open houses

h. attending to ideas/concerns expressed regarding the guidance program
   1. listens with an open mind
   2. accepts suggestions gracefully
   3. is not unnecessarily defensive with parents or community representatives; works to understand their concerns
   4. maintains professional detachment in circumstances where patrons are misinformed, mistrusting

i. supporting campus administration policies and goals
   1. establishes objectives that contribute to the goals of the campus administration
   2. complies with letter and intent of regulations, directives, and instructions from superiors
   3. supports administrative directives
   4. cooperates with campus administration in addressing campus goals

j. supporting district policies and goals
  1. supports administrative directives, school board goals, and organizational policies
  2. adheres to *Guidance Program Framework*
  3. cooperates with district administration in guidance program improvement efforts

5. Establishes effective professional relationships by building rapport with

a. Students
  1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest in, and understanding of the roles and reponsibilities of the student
  2. acts as student advocate appropriately and effectively
  3. communicates effectively with and about students
  4. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
  5. encourages students to have respect for the rights, property, and opinions of others
  6. primary commitment is to the student, yet keeps communications open with others
  7. is student advocate and liaison for students/administration/faculty/parents
  8. knows the students' backgrounds
  9. encourages students to assume responsibility for own behaviors, choices, and relationships

b. Staff
  1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest in, and understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the teacher and other staff members
  2. works cooperatively as a team member with staff
  3. communicates effectively with and about staff
  4. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
  5. works as a team member—educator, consultant
  6. respects professional judgments of staff
  7. seeks and respects ideas of others
  8. is receptive to teachers' comments and suggestions
  9. encourages teachers to adjust their programs to individual needs of students

c. Parents
  1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest in, and understanding of the roles, responsibilities, and circumstances of the parent
  2. cooperates with parents in problem solving
  3. communicates effectively with and about parents

4. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
5. encourages parents to practice effective parenting skills
6. communicates effectively with parents regarding students' progress and areas of difficulty and success

d. Other Counselors

1. where there is more than one counselor on a campus: operates as a team member; works collaboratively in the development of goals and the implementation of the campus guidance program
2. cooperates with counselors from other campuses in the interest of serving students and the program better

e. Administrators

1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest in, and understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the administrator
2. works cooperatively as a team member with administrators
3. communicates effectively with and about administrators
4. understands and responds appropriately to the different roles/responsibilities of the campus and district administrators
5. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
6. plays the child advocate role appropriately

f. Other In-school/District Specialists

1. demonstrates knowledge and understanding of the roles and responsibilties of other specialists
2. communicates effectively with and about other specialists
3. maintains positive working relationships with other specialists
4. exhibits sensitivity
5. seeks specialists' assistance when needed/beneficial to the student or other clients
6. initiates communication when needed/beneficial to the student or other clients
7. does not overrely on other specialists

g. Community Representatives

1. communicates effectively with referral agency staff
2. maintains positive working relationships with PTA and other patron groups
3. is interested in and understands roles/responsibilities of community agency representatives
4. exhibits sensitivity, warmth, and openness for establishing rapport
5. establishes harmonious relationships with referral sources commonly used
6. informs community about total school and guidance programs

6. **Fulfills professional responsibilities by**
    - *a.* seeking professional development
        1. has adequate knowledge to be an effective counselor
            - a) understands, applies, and can articulate own theoretical framework
            - b) understands the organization and operation of the school and the district
            - c) is knowledgeable of developmental characteristics of age group served
            - d) has basic knowledge of
                - 1) guidance content and theory
                - 2) program model
                - 3) school system organization and operation
            - e) can articulate own theoretical framework with respect to guidance and counseling, psychology, and human dynamics
            - f) understands and applies basic concepts of psychological theory, measurement and evaluation, group and individual techniques of counseling and guidance
            - g) has an internally consistent approach to guidance and counseling
        2. plans for and engages in professional development
            - a) monitors and evaluates own professional performance
            - b) implements own Professional Growth Plan
            - c) makes use of opportunities for improving skills and acquiring new and relevant knowledge
            - d) has developed and is implementing a personal, professional growth plan
            - e) attends professional workshops, conferences, and courses
            - f) belongs to professional organization(s)
            - g) invests personal time
            - h) is selective in choosing programs
            - i) participates actively in in-district inservice offerings
            - j) assumes responsibilities for own professional growth
            - k) seeks opportunities to improve skills and to acquire new knowledge
            - l) maintains contact with current research and practice
            - m) combines information from various sources to solve problems/to innovate
            - n) attempts sound innovative and creative approaches to problems
            - o) is open to new learning/is willing to learn
        3. demonstrates commitment to the counseling and education professions
            - a) invests own resources in professional development—time and money
            - b) volunteers to serve on committees or accepts other leadership opportunities as offered

        - c) accepts leadership roles in professional associations
        - d) shares, joins, serves
        - e) encourages others to use new ideas
        - f) takes pride in being a member of the counseling profession
        - g) understands roles/responsibilities of the school counselor at own and at other levels
        - h) applies research knowledge and skills to further the field of guidance and counseling

- *b.* keeping records consistent with ethical and legal guidelines
    1. keeps organized, accurate, legal, and ethically appropriate records
    2. interprets records to others as is consistent with ethical and legal guidelines
    3. keeps records in an organized and consistent fashion
    4. communicates and interprets accurately and openly
    5. monitors overall records procedure
    6. delegate appropriately
    7. supervises paraprofessional staff effectively
    8. ensures security, confidentiality, and legality
    9. is knowledgeable of proper procedures
    10. maintains adequate, differentiated records
    11. documents consultations, referrals, and other guidance and counseling events
    12. completes paperwork in a timely and efficient manner
- *c.* maintaining professional work habits
    1. performs responsibilities in an organized, timely, and dependable manner
    2. complies with district's standards for attendance
    3. is considerate of others' time
    4. completes required forms and reports
    5. attends/participates in required staff meetings
    6. exercises professional judgment in absences from work
    7. plans and uses time to best advantage
    8. complies with established district work hours
    9. is task-oriented
    10. maintains a positive atmosphere for learning and growing
    11. attends to detail
- *d.* practicing according to the profession's ethical standards
    1. observes ethical standards of the American School Counselor Association and the American Counseling Association
    2. implements counselor's role as defined in the *Northside Comprehensive Program Framework* and other district guidelines
    3. adheres to district policies and legal guidelines

4. refrains from revealing confidential information inappropriately
5. does not impose personal value judgments on students, their families, or on school staff
6. demonstrates impartiality with respect to sex, ethnicity, or ability of students
7. is aware of own personal/emotional and professional limitations
8. maintains confidentiality within established parameters

e. demonstrating appropriate personal characteristics

1. demonstrates attitudes conducive to effective guidance and counseling; is:

   positive
   pleasant
   cheerful
   accepting
   realistic
   cooperative
   helpful
   persevering
   genuine
   open-minded
   future-minded
   enthusiastic
   optimistic
   personally courageous
   accessible/available
   supportive
   receptive to change
   willing to share information and ideas
   flexible
   has vision

2. demonstrates attributes conducive to effective guidance and counseling:
   a) takes initiative
   b) is caring, kind, warm
   c) has a sense of humor
   d) demonstrates patience
   e) is sensitive to others; has empathy
   f) uses intelligence and creativity
3. holds values conducive to effective guidance and counseling
   a) demonstrates self-acceptance, -understanding and -confidence
   b) holds positive regard for the worth, dignity, and uniqueness of each individual
   c) demonstrates belief in ability of others to change, grow, and accept responsibility for own actions
   d) demonstrates honesty and loyalty
   e) values own role as model to others
   f) demonstrates belief in the value of learning and schooling
   g) respects individual differences
   h) resists imposing conforming behaviors on individuals
   i) makes a commitment of primary responsibility to students while providing adequate communication to teachers, parents, administrators, and other referral sources without violating confidentiality of the counseling relationship
4. has high professional standards
   a) accepts constructive criticism

b) adapts to unusual circumstances
c) tolerates ambiguity
d) maintains objectivity/professional detachment in problem situations
e) seems informed and confident in expression
f) has professional image with students, staff, and parents
g) models expected social behavior, grooming, and courtesy
h) maintains poise and emotional stability
i) strives for excellence
j) is motivated to achieve
k) maintains good physical health
l) provides a good moral example for students
m) handles decisions of superiors appropriately
n) recognizes own leadership role on campus and accepts the responsibilities of leadership on the campus

f. demonstrating effective use of basic skills, e.g., communication, problem solving, decision making, educational

1. uses communication skills
a) listens actively
b) builds rapport
c) is interested in others' messages
d) uses appropriate vocabularly
e) maintains a supportive environment
f) speaks and writes professionally
g) uses both verbal and nonverbal communication behaviors appropriately
h) uses appropriate attending behaviors
i) uses open-ended questions and prompts
j) reflects feelings of communicator
k) accurately paraphrases content of communicator's message
l) uses interpretation skills effectively
m) responds to verbal and nonverbal communications in meaningful ways

2. problem solving
a) diagnoses problems accurately
b) prescribes appropriate remedies
c) approaches problems with impartiality
d) is able to think of multiple options for problem solution
e) is able to envision consequences of various options
f) handles dissenting individuals and groups

3. decision making
a) recognizes the need for a decision

b) explores alternative choices
c) predicts accurately the probable outcome of each choice
d) assigns personal values to each choice
e) determines the costs/risks attendant to each choice
f) applies a variety of decision strategies
g) makes a plan for decision implementation
h) evaluates the outcome of decisions

4. educational skills
   a) imparts information effectively
   b) strengthens students' capacity to cope with life situations
   c) allows "wait time"
   d) maintains physical environment appropriate to the session conducted
   e) has materials, aids, and facilities ready for use for various activities
   f) maximizes use of time available for guidance and counseling
   g) manages student behavior, e.g.,
      1) specifies expectations
      2) uses techniques to prevent, redirect, or stop off-task, inappropriate, or distruptive behavior
      3) applies rules consistently and fairly
      4) uses reinforcement techniques effectively
   h) uses effective strategies to motivate students to respond to guidance and counseling
   i) displays a working knowledge of group dynamics, e.g.,
      1) content and process variables
      2) typical stages of group development
      3) various leadership styles and their effective use
      4) conditions for promoting healthy groups

APPENDIX M

Standards for a Guidance Program Audit

THERE ARE EIGHT STANDARDS AGAINST WHICH A GUIDANCE PROGRAM IS AUDITED:

STANDARD 1: The school district is able to demonstrate that all students are provided the opportunity to gain knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that lead to a self-sufficient, socially responsible life.

STANDARD 2: The school district is able to demonstrate that students have acquired regular and timely information to enable them to make informed decisions.

STANDARD 3: The school district is able to demonstrate that all students have access to assistance in overcoming problems that are impeding their educational, personal, social, and/or career development.

STANDARD 4: The school district is able to demonstrate that a team of educators provides guidance to students within a supportive learning environment.

STANDARD 5: The school district is able to demonstrate implementation of a guidance program that reflects allocation of resources according to students' needs.

STANDARD 6: The school district is able to demonstrate that guidance program staff are used in roles reflective of their training and competence, and relevant staff development opportunities are made available.

STANDARD 7: The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is developmentally sequential, structured comprehensively, designed to ensure appropriate program balance, and is an integral part of the overall educational program.

STANDARD 8: The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is reviewed continually and renewed annually.

A school district meeting this standard . . .
What the auditor expects to find:
Documentation
What the author found:
Recommendations:
Questions for auditors to ask:

STANDARD 1: The school district is able to demonstrate that all students are provided the opportunity to gain knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that lead to a self-sufficient, socially responsible life.

A school district meeting this standard has defined the content that all students should learn in a systematic, sequential way. The content goals are tied to those defined in the basic mission of the school district and are based on human development theories regarding individuals' personal, social, career, and educational development. The content is further defined in a scope and sequence that outlines the guidance curriculum. The implementation of the Guidance Curriculum Component of a Comprehensive Guidance Program entails teaching lessons and units designed to help students acquire the competencies outlined in the scope and sequence.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- A developmentally appropriate guidance curriculum that teaches all students the knowledge and skills they need to be self-sufficient and lead socially responsible lives.
- A guidance curriculum that is articulated from elementary to middle to high schools.
- Priorities established for acquisition of competencies and attainment of outcomes by students at each grade level.
- Sufficient curriculum materials that support teaching the needed knowledge and skills.
- Yearly schedule that incorporates the classroom guidance plan.
- Students in Special Education and other special programs receive guidance curriculum instruction.

DOCUMENTATION:

Guidance Curriculum guides
Guidance Curriculum Scope and Sequence
Teachers' and Counselors' Unit and Lesson Plans
Yearly Master Calendar for the Guidance Program
Curriculum materials

STANDARD 2: The school district is able to demonstrate that students have acquired regular and timely information to enable them to make informed decisions.

A school district meeting this standard has in place a system for guiding all students as they make and implement plans toward achieving their educational and career goals. In addition, students and their parents are assisted in understanding and monitoring the student's growth and development and in making thoughtful decisions. The Individual Planning System Component of a Comprehensive Guidance Program entails providing accurate and unbiased information at regular and developmentally appropriate times and guiding students and their parents through the use of that information. Activities included in this component include assessment, advisement, and placement assistance.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- An Individual Planning System in place that assists all students and their parents understand and monitor the students' growth and development, to problem solve, and to make thoughtful decisions. The system includes assessment, advisement, and placement activities timed to meet students' developmental needs appropriately and effectively for planning, monitoring, and taking "next steps" in implementing their plans.
- Specific activities include individual and group guidance sessions designed to assist students with their educational and career planning, assistance as students make transitions from one school level to the next, and those that help students and parents make effective use of standardized test results.
- Information dissemination is conducted systematically and efficiently. Printed information is accurate, complete, and attractive.

DOCUMENTATION:

Individual Planning System guides

Guidance session plans

Career Guidance Center schedule of activities and bibliography of information sources

Test results and memos/handouts that indicate efforts addressed at making effective use of these results

Standardized forms reflect direct services to students and parent involvement

Documents distributed through school orientations, test data interpretation, course content and selection procedures, promotion and graduation requirements, postsecondary educational and career options, financial aid information, college testing information, requirements, and procedures.

IEPs and treatment plans reflect the inclusion of special education students into the activities that meet this standard.

STANDARD 3: The school district is able to demonstrate that all students have access to assistance in overcoming problems that are impeding their educational, personal, social, and/or career development.

A school district meeting this standard provides a variety of services for responding to the special needs and/or problems of students, their families, and teachers. The services that counselors/social workers are specially trained to provide include individual and small group counseling, crisis counseling and response, consultation with teachers and parents, referral, and individual assessment. The Responsive Services Component of a Comprehensive Guidance Program includes preventive and remedial interventions that are planned in anticipation of recurrent student needs and are responsive when unanticipated needs arise.

Although at any given time all students are not in need of responsive services, these services must be available and accessible to all students. Ensuring equal access to the Responsive Services Component entails guidance staff's outreach efforts and acceptance of students' diverse backgrounds and experiences.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- A variety of Responsive Services—including individual and small group counseling, crisis counseling, teacher and parent consultation, student assessment, referral—provided to students whose problems are interfering with their healthy development. Preventive and remedial interventions are available; services are planned in anticipation of student needs and are responsive when unanticipated needs arise.
- Counselors are readily accessible to students with problems.
- Efforts to reach out to students, teachers, and parents are made to ensure open access for those in need of services. In addition, procedures are in place to systematically identify students at risk and to implement strategies designed to decrease their level of risk.
- Teacher and administrator support teams are in place with counselor representation.
- Interdepartment and interagency linkages are in place to facilitate service delivery. Referral procedures are effective and clear.
- Record-keeping systems ensure confidentiality.
- Counseling staff adequately reflects the diversity in the community.

DOCUMENTATION:

Service delivery records verify equitable service to all students regardless of race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, ability/achievement level, gender, etc.

Critical documents are multilingual and interpreter support is available and provided as needed.

Crisis management plan
Counseling session plans and notes
Consultation session plans and notes
Progress reports and evidence of their use
Referral documentation forms
Yearly/monthly/weekly schedules of activities
Schedule of small group counseling offerings
Letters of invitation and explanation; fliers
Parent permission forms
Referral source lists
Case notes
Multilingual, ethnically diverse staffing guidelines
Counselor roster

STANDARD 4: The school district is able to demonstrate that a team of educators provides guidance to students within a supportive learning environment.

Comprehensive guidance programs feature a team approach. Although professionally certified counselors/social workers provide leadership and are central to the program, all school staff collaborate in guiding students to attain educational success. Guidance staff collaborates with parents and community mental health services providers as well.

For a guidance program to be effective, the learning environment must be supportive and one in which relationships are characterized by mutual respect, trust, open communication. Clients of the guidance program feel welcome, safe, and assured of their rights. Guidance program staff operate within ethical, legal, and professional standards.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- Program delivery is the result of collaborative efforts among counselors, administrators, teachers, parents, and students.
- Building climates promote positive intra- and interpersonal relationships; i.e., relationships are characterized by mutual respect, trust, collaboration and cooperation, and open communications.
- To enhance the educational success of students, counselors are in partnership with parents—including PTA as well as with the parents of their counselees; with teachers as part of the educational team; with other school-based specialists as part of the specialist team; and with community mental health workers as part of the community mental health team.
- Communication mechanisms (e.g., staff meetings, case consultations, inservice training) are in place to facilitate these relationships.
- Opportunities are provided and taken for counselors to explain the guidance program to staff, parents, and the community at large.

- Counselors and others working within the context of the guidance program adhere to the ACA/ASCA and other relevant ethical standards, which protect students' and families' rights to privacy, confidentiality, respect and belief in their integrity, etc.
- The Guidance Program goals and objectives are understood and supported by district and campus administrators, teachers, and parents.
- Students and parents feel invited, welcome, and safe in the counseling office and when receiving counseling services.

DOCUMENTATION:

Staff meeting schedules and agendas
Inservice training agendas
Counselors' meetings, newsletters, etc., with PTA
Ethical standards readily accessible to each staff member
Graduate follow-up information
Climate studies or results
School guidance committee philosophy statement/goals and objectives
Student recognition process
Natural helpers program plans
Printed information regarding service offerings
Documentation supporting parent involvement efforts

STANDARD 5: The school district is able to demonstrate implementation of a guidance program that reflects allocation of resources according to students' needs.

A school district meeting this standard has committed sufficient resources and channeled them to meet the identified, high-priority guidance needs of their students, and established a program implementation plan that focuses on meeting those needs most efficiently and effectively. Students' needs may be identified from the students' perspective as well as from that of the professional staff, the community, and other public policy entities. Consideration must be given to the demographics of the community served. The program's mission is articulated clearly to focus the allocation of resources. Resources include the guidance program staff, administrative support and rules and regulations, and access to students, as well as budget, facilities, equipment, and materials.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- The Guidance Program Framework/Plan is based on sound rationale; i.e., an assessment of students' and community's needs is done regularly and leads to the establishment of priorities for program delivery. The campus program is based on accurate information regarding the student body's demographic characteristics (e.g., race, ethnicity; SES; parental educational levels; labor market).

- The program is based on a cogent theoretical perspective regarding student (human) growth and development and the contribution that the school-based guidance and counseling program makes to that growth and development.
- The mission of the program—its definition, goals and objectives, and organizational pattern—is stated clearly and is relevant to the district's overall mission.
- The program's implementation plan is clearly tied to the adopted program mission and established priorities and organized to meet these most effectively and efficiently.
- Actual program implementation reflects the plan.
- The resources appropriated are sufficient for the program staff to be held accountable for assisting students to attain high-priority outcomes. Resources include allocation of staff, sufficient access to students, budget appropriations, adequate facilities, equipment and materials, and appropriate regulations and procedures.

DOCUMENTATION

Results of needs assessments
Campus demographic data reports
Statements outlining the theoretical basis (philosophy) of the program (the "Assumptions" in the Gysbers model)
Board policy providing the foundation for the Program
District's Strategic Plan
Campus guidance program mission statements
Written district and campus plans
Adopted *Handbook/Framework*
Master calendar of activities (planned and completed)
Calendars and logs of program activities
ESA/Student ratio guidelines
Itemized district and campus guidance program budgets
Facilities standards for counseling offices and rooms, records and storage areas, classroom availability, etc.
Inventory of equipment and materials
Written procedures and regulations

STANDARD 6: The school district is able to demonstrate that guidance program staff are used in roles reflective of their training and competence, and relevant staff development opportunities are made available.

A school district meeting this standard has defined the appropriate roles various staff members play in the delivery of the Comprehensive Guidance Program. School counselors/social workers are the central guidance program staff; thus, their job descriptions are such that students reap optimum benefit from their special skills (i.e., guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination, referral, assessment.) The roles of other guidance program staff are also delineated and appropriate to their training. The relationships among the various staff members are clearly defined. The performance of guidance program staff is nurtured through a relevant and fair performance improvement system, which includes opportunities for supervision, performance evaluation, and professional development.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- School counselors provide leardership to the guidance program, and within the program use their special skills—guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination and referral, and case management and assessment—at least 80% of the time. Their involvement in non-guidance tasks is kept to a minimum.
- Professionalism is evidenced in the adherence to professional standards, including the development and implementation of annual professional development plans.
- Other professional and paraprofessional staff with delineated roles in the guidance program are using their special skills; i.e., teachers teach, consult, and advise; administrators guide, consult, and advise; registrars maintain records; career guidance center technicians perform resource services; data-entry clerks do data-entry; etc.
- Staffing patterns are defined and assignments are based on student-centered rationale.
- A counselor-appropriate performance improvement system is in place that is relevant to effective delivery of the district's guidance program. This system includes supervision and performance evaluation conducted by a trained counselor supervisor/evaluator. Clinical supervision also may be provided by peer supervisors/mentors/coaches.
- Staff development is provided for regularly and on topics indicated as needed by the counselors and by program priorities.
- Professional induction activities are provided for new counselors.

DOCUMENTATION:

Professional certifications
Staffing pattern/organizational chart
Program definition with clarification of staff members' roles and responsibilities
Position-specific job descriptions
Staff members' professional development plans
Clinical supervision schedules
Program improvement goals
Performance evaluation forms

Staff development plan
Staff development agendas and other materials
New counselor orientation agendas
Inventories of professional library resources

STANDARD 7: The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is developmentally sequential, structured comprehensively, designed to ensure appropriate program balance, and is an integral part of the overall educational program.

A school district meeting this standard provides activities that are developmentally appropriate; i.e., they are based on the theory of human development previously described and are sequenced to ensure student development of prerequisite knowledge and skills. The Guidance Curriculum and Individual Planning System Components are the basis of the developmental program; however, the Responsive Services Component activities are based on awareness of the knowledge and skills students have/have not acquired.

A characteristic of the Comprehensive Guidance Program is that program activities are organized according to the four delivery system components of Guidance Curriculum, Individual Planning System, Responsive Services, and System Support. Between and within these components, priorities are established that direct the appropriate use of guidance program staff time and skills and identify the content to be addressed. In addition to having definition of its own, the guidance program is integrated with other educational programs to better ensure students' acquisition and application of needed knowledge and skills.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- The program is designed to provide students with a developmentally appropriate base of knowledge and skills from which to achieve a self-sufficient and socially responsible life. This basis is delivered to students through the Guidance Curriculum and Individual Planning System components.
- The foundation of the program is expressed in the rationale for, assumptions behind, and definition of the program.
- The program activities are organized to ensure implementation of the four delivery system components: Guidance Curriculum, Individual Planning System, Responsive Services, and System Support, and of the priorities within each component.
- Priorities are established that direct the program balance—provide the measure of appropriate allocation of resources.
- Fifty to seventy percent of the activities involve direct contact with students. An exemplary balance might be:

	% of Counselor's Time		
	ES	MS	HS
Guidance Curriculum	35–45	25–35	15–25
Individual Planning	5–10	15–25	25–35
Responsive Services	30–40	30–40	25–35
System Support	10–15	10–15	15–20
Non-guidance	0	0	0

- All staff participate in helping students achieve guidance program goals.
- The guidance program is integrated with other educational programs and has integrity as a separate program.
- Instructional goals are supported by the guidance department through such means as interpretation of standardized test results and other data regarding students' performance to teachers, administrators, and school board members.
- Communication mechanisms exist to ensure integration and understanding of mutual goals and plans—e.g., Guidance Department Head meets regularly with Instructional Department Heads; Guidance Department Head meets regularly with Administration. Counselors are assigned as liaisons to each department.

DOCUMENTATION:

Curricular scope and sequence

Guidance program *Framework/Handbook*, including priority topics by component by grade/school level

Program balance charts

Counselors' calendars and logs

Staff familiarity with guidance program goals and objectives

Curricular infusion bridge documents

Staff roles and responsibilities statements

Guidance program improvement goals and plans correlated to the campus goals and improvement plans

Staff meeting schedules

STANDARD 8: The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is reviewed continually and renewed annually.

A school district meeting this standard has in place a system for evaluating the effectiveness and efficiency of the Comprehensive Guidance Program. The program is evaluated against the implementation standards that have been adopted (such as this audit). Evaluation is conducted to judge whether program changes are, in fact, program improvements. Finally, assessments are made of students' acquisition of the knowledge and skills taught through the program.

The results of evaluations are used to redesign and thereby improve the program and for staff development. Reports of results are shared with appropriate audiences to ensure accountablility of the Comprehensive Guiance Program.

WHAT THE AUDITOR EXPECTS TO FIND:

- An annual process is in place for planning, designing, and evaluating the comprehensive guidance program with time appropriated for these activities and with mechanisms to ensure that evaluation data are considered in replanning the program.
- Evaluation is conducted regarding the effectiveness of program implementation, and students' attainment of priority outcomes.
- The process allows the guidance staff some autonomy in designing and implementing the program on the campus. An Advisory Committee provides meaningful input to the guidance program improvement efforts.

DOCUMENTATION:

Annual written evaluation of outcomes students have attained through the program

Planning forms and evaluation reports

Yearly, monthly, and weekly calendars

Written reports analyzing actual vs. planned program implementation

Program improvement plans based on evaluation findings

Budget expenditures

Counselor time accountability forms

Data on effectiveness of program activities

Advisory Committee roster, meeting announcements/agendas, minutes of meetings

INDEX

Accomodation competencies, 86–88
Accountability, 22–23, 25–26, 116, 300, 362
Accreditation, 114, 295
Adaptive behavior, 85, 86
Adjustive behavior, 85, 86
Administrators. *See also* Principals
  counselor responsibilities as, 10, 252
  in counselor supervision, 301
  in current program assessment, 103
  in design phase, 142–143
  in ensuring counselor competency, 293–294
  evaluation reports for, 361
  student scheduling as task of, 256–257
Advisors. *See* Individual Advisory System; School-community advisory committee
Advocacy, 89
Airlie House Conference, 24
Allen, Richard, 12
American College Testing Program, 27
American Council on Education, 10
American Counseling Association, 114
  ethical standards, 139, 393–417
American Institutes for Research, 24, 26, 27
American School Counselor Association, 29, 105, 114, 139, 255, 318, 337
Assessment of current program
  community perception, 119–124
  description of exemplary activities, 222–223
  discrepancy analysis, 175–178
  financial resources, 112–113
  goals of, 101–102, 129–130
  guidance activities, 114–116, 141
  human resources, 104–112
  identifying clients, 118–119, 129, 138
  instruments for, 127
  leadership roles in, 124
  outcomes, 116–117
  participants in, 102–103
  in planning implementation, 189–190
  political resources, 113–114
  public relations, 244
  student status, 117–118
  summary report, 124, 127–128
Association for Counselor Education and Supervision, 53, 319
Attitude surveys, 354
Authorizations, 58–59

Basic Studies and Occupational Preparation domain, 64–65, 148
Bloomfield, Meyer, 4
Board of education, 58–59
  design approval from, 170
  in design phase, 143
  policy statement, 227, 429–431
Boston Vocation Bureau, 4
Brainstorming, 179–180, 311
Brewer, John, 5, 6, 7
Brief Family Interventions in the School Setting, 222
Building level
  displacing non-guidance activities, 251–255
  facilitation of change, 235–243
  improvement, 184–198
  master plan for change, 239–243
  program description, 195–198
  program implementation, 174, 227–229
  staff development, head counselor in, 317-319
  streamlining nonstudent-centered activities, 255–259
Building Program Plan, 282–283

California Model for Career Development, 24, 26
California Personnel and Guidance Association, 22
California State Department of Education, 22, 26, 30
Career center technicians, 146, 215
Career passport, 90–91
Career Planning Support System, 27

Case conferencing, 318
Caseload, 105, 213, 217
  calculating program balance, 266–272
Case-study technique, 354
Center for Vocational and Technical Education, 24
Certification, 215, 292
Changing Student Attitudes and Behavior Through Group Counseling, 222
Chapter 1 programs, 114
Choosing a Vocation, 4
Civil Service House, 4
Clark, E. L., 10
Clerical duties, 251–252, 257
Clinical services model, 8–11, 21
  accountability movement and, 22–23
  psychotherapy and, 13–14, 21
Coadministrators, 256–257
College Entrance Examination Board, 29
Commission on Guidance in the American Schools, 19
Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 29
Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education, 7
Committee on the Elementary School Counselor, 20
Committee on Vocational Direction, Boston School Committee, 5
Committees. *See also* School-community advisory committee;
  Steering committee
  in design phase, 136, 138
  in implementation process, 201–202
  in planning phase, 55–58
Communication
  assessment of perceptions, 120–124
  building program description, 195–198
  with building staff, 185–189, 227–228
  reports of evaluation results, 358–360
  summary of program design, 169–171
Community resistance, 229–231
Community resources, 104, 146, 222, 234–235
Competencies. *See* Counselor competencies; Student competencies
Competency-based guidance, 30
Comprehensive Career Guidance System, 24
Comprehensive guidance program. *See also* Program management
  assumptions, 79–80, 196
  basic premises, 31–32, 99–100
  benefits of, 51, 99
  Building Program Plan in, 282–283
  competencies selection, 68–73, 82–87, 141–142
  component guides, 219–223
  content selection, 66–73
  counselor's time allocation, 97–98
  design phase, 135–171
  educational system reforms and, 231–235
  elements of, 66–68
  evaluation of, 325–326, 336–362
  goals, 63
  head counselor in, 317–319
  historical development of, 23–31
  implementation process, 209–248
  implementing new activities, 259–264
  individual planning component, 88–95, 140, 152–153, 350–351
  major characteristics of, 48–49
  material needs, 223–227
  organizational framework, 75–98
  program components, 66, 80–83, 140–141, 169–170
  rationale, 76–79, 196
  resistance to, 49–50, 228–231
  resources, 98–99, 157
  responsive services, 81, 95–96, 140, 153–156
  staff development and, 310–312
  structural components, 66, 73–80, 138–140, 169
  system support, 81–82, 96–97, 140–141, 156–157
  transition to, 42–43, 44–59, 173–205
Comprehensive Guidance Programs That Work, 31
Computers, in evaluation analysis, 357
Conceptualization level of learning process, 84–86
Confidence survey, 347
Conflict-resolution program, 351–352
Cooperative Rural Guidance System, 27
Cost-benefit analysis, 50–51, 104
Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs, 292, 295
Council of Chief State School Officers, 17
Counseling and Psychotherapy, 14
Counseling psychology, 14, 21

Counselor competencies, 144–146
  addressing insufficiency in, 316
  assessing need for development of, 308–310
  district master plan for development of, 312–316
  encouraging professional development, 304–308
  evaluation of, 303–304, 326–336
  guidance program leader in ensuring, 319–320
  head counselor in ensuring, 317–319
  preservice education, 292–293
  resources, 293–295, 315
  staff development for, 295–300
  supervision in maintaining, 300–303
Counselor in a Changing World, The, 19
Counselors. *See* Head counselor; School counselors
Counselor/student ratio, 66, 105, 138, 164–167
  in Individual Advisory System, 91
  potential service availability and, 269–270
  program design and, 212–213
Crisis counseling. *See also* Responsive services
  guidelines, 288
  time management and, 282
Curriculum. *See* Guidance curriculum

Davis, Jessie, 4, 5
Decision-making
  in adopting comprehensive program, 44
  in design phase, 167
  in life career development perspective, 64
  student skills in, 77–78
Delivery systems
  design, 137–138, 143–151
  in life career development perspective, 65
Design phase, 46
  decision-making process in, 167
  defining client population, 146–148
  defining program components, 151–157
  defining program structure, 138–141
  goals of, 135–138
  identifying student competency priorities, 148–151
  planning transition in, 173
  program delivery, 143–151
  reaffirming policy support, 141–142
  resource allocation in, 157–167
  selecting student competencies, 141–142
  summary report, 169–171
Developmental Career Guidance project, 21
Developmental guidance, 23–31, 89
  assumptions, 82–83
  life career development perspective, 61–65
  origins of, 20–21
Directional tendencies, 85–86
Director of guidance, 317. *See also* Guidance program leader
Discrepancy analysis, 175–178, 227
Displacement strategy, 251–255
District level
  budget preparation, 217–219
  displacing non-guidance activities, 254
  educational priorities, 234
  encouraging individual professional development, 304–306
  master plan for staff development, 312–316
  master plan for transition, 180–184
Domains, 141
  life career development perspective, 63–65, 369–381
  selecting, 68–73

Educational system
  development issues, 155–156
  reform, 231–232, 294
  role of guidance in, 11–12, 17–18, 19–20, 23–24, 65, 138–139, 144–146
  trends in, 232–234
Elementary schools, 20, 27, 28
  counselor evaluation, 327
  counselor/student ratio, 212
  guidance goals in, 89
Empowerment, 205
Environmental orientation, 83–84
Equipment
  current program assessment, 112–113
  standards, 223–227
Ethics, 318
  procedures for ethics investigation, 407–417
  standards, 139, 385–391, 393–406
Evaluation. *See also* Assessment of current program
  accountability movement for, 22–23
  of counselor competencies, 303–304
  instrument choice, 352–356
  monitoring system for, 283–287
  of need for counselor competency development, 308–310

  as ongoing activity, 326
  of program, 336–338
  of results, 338–344, 347, 350–362
  role of, 360–361
  school counselor, 326–336
  of staff development activities, 315–316
  steps in, 46–47
  in systems approach, 22, 23–24
  types of, 325–326

Facilities
  current program assessment, 113
  standards, 223–227
Ferguson-Florissant School District, 351
Financial resources, 98–99
  current program assessment, 112–113
  in ensuring counselor competency, 294
  in master plan for change, 242
  in program implementation, 217–219
Froehlich, Clifford P., 15
Funding
  government, 219
  for professional development, 294

Generalization level of learning process, 86–88
George-Barden Act, 14–16
George Dean Act, 12
Georgia State Department of Education, 26
Gesell, A., 10
Goal setting, 22
  in counselor supervision, 303
  in planning new activities, 260–261
  in program improvement system, 236–239
Government involvement, 12–13, 14–17, 24, 28, 30–31
  assessment of, 113–114
  educational system reforms, 232–233
  mandated continuing education, 294
  program funding, 219
Grossmont Union High School District, 26
Group counseling, 17, 153
  as responsive service, 96
Guidance 1984, 29
Guidance center design, 224–227
Guidance coordinator, 317
Guidance curriculum, 6, 24–25
  design, 140, 151–152
  general curriculum and, 233
  guide, 220
  learning process concepts, 83–88
  parent's objections to, 229–231, 439–443
  as program component, 81, 82–83
Guidance department head. *See* Head counselor
Guidance program leader
  in counselor evaluation, 327
  in current program assessment, 102–103, 122, 125–129
  in design phase, 136–137, 169
  in implementation, 15, 180–184, 203–204, 246–247
  in improving program activities, 250–251
  in planning phase, 52–53
  in program maintenance, 287–288
  resistant staff and, 229
  in staff development, 319–320
  training for, 312
Guidance schedule, 273

Head counselor, 293–294
  in ensuring counselor competency, 317–319
  in implementation process, 186, 198–201
  position guides, 317
  supervision of, 319
  supervisory role, 300, 303
  training, 312, 319
Hill, David, 4
History of guidance programs, 3–31
Human resources, 98. *See also* Staff
  current program assessment, 104–112
  defining staff roles, 144–146
  in ensuring counselor competency, 293–294
  in master plan for change, 239–242
  in program implementation, 212–217

Implementation, 46
  building staff support for, 227–229
  component guides for, 219–223
  district-level tasks, 180–184
  facilitating building-level change, 235–243
  financial resources in, 217–219
  goal-setting, 178–179
  guidance program leader in, 246–247
  human resources allocation, 212–217
  leadership activities in, 198–203
  levels of planning, 174
  master plan for change, 239–243
  material needs in, 223–227
  monitoring of, 284–286

  political resources in, 227–231
  public relations activities in, 243, 246
  role of special projects in, 231–235
  staff resistance to, 228–229
Improving Guidance Programs, 29
Individual Advisory System, 91–95
Individual planning
  in evaluation, 350–351
  guide for, 220–221
  as program component, 81, 88–95, 140
  system design, 152–153
  time allocation for, 162
Interprofessional Research Commission on Pupil Personnel Services, 18
Interviewing
  counselor applicants, 297–298
  for perception assessment, 119–124

Jager, Harry A., 12, 15, 16
Job descriptions, 144, 145, 146, 266. *See also* Position guides
  development, 213–215
  head counselor, 199

Keeping the Options Open: Recommendations, 29

Lamprey, Charles M., 9
Leadership roles. *See also* Guidance program leader; Head counselor
  guidance department, 293–294
  in implementation phase, 198–204, 247
  school-community advisory committee, 57
  steering committee chairperson, 55
  training for, 312
Learning process
  conceptualization level, 84–86
  generalization level, 86–88
  perceptualization level, 83–84
Legal issues
  assessment of guidance regulations, 113–114
  terminating counselor employment, 316
Life career development perspective
  definition, 62–63
  delivery systems, 65
  domains and competencies, 63–65, 68–70, 369–381
Life Career Planning, 64, 69–70, 350–351
Life Roles, Settings and Events domain, 63–64, 69

March of Dimes, 146
Marshall University, 28
Master plan for change, 239–243
Master plan for staff development, 312–316
Master plan for transition, 180–184, 210–212
Mastery, 86, 87, 88
Meetings. *See also* Brainstorming
  with Board of Education in transition phase, 58–59
  case conferencing, 318
  counselor evaluation conference, 335
  in design phase, 167
  new counselor orientation, 299–300
  in planning phase, 53–54
  preparing staff for change, 185–189, 228
  staff development, 314, 315
Mental health movement, 10
Miller, Howard, 89
Missouri, 75
  domains and competencies, 71
  program audit, 336, 337, 362
  school board policy statement, 227, 429–431
  time-task analysis, 116
Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program, 267
Monitoring of program, 283–289
My Vocational Situation, 347

National Association of Guidance Supervisors, 13
National Association of Guidance Supervisors and Counselor Trainers, 13
National Career Development Association, 114
National Center for Research in Vocational Education, 27, 308
National Conference of State Supervisors of Guidance Services and Counselor Trainers, 15
National Conference on Vocational Guidance, 5
National Defense Education Act, 16–17, 18
National Education Association, 7
National Institutes of Mental Health, 18
National Occupational Conference, 12

National School Boards Association, 29, 58, 143
National Society for the Promotion of Industrial Education, 4
National Study of Guidance, 22
National Vocational Guidance Association, 5, 12, 25
Needs assessment, 122, 190–195
  staff development, 308–310
  time for, 148
Northside Independent School District
  assumptions, 79–80
  brainstorming sessions, 180
  clinical supervision in, 302, 319
  component guides, 222–223
  comprehensive planning model, 186
  counselor evaluation, 327
  counselor support to other programs, 157
  crisis counseling, 288, 453–456
  current program assessment summary, 128–129
  curriculum strands, 73, 151
  discrepancy analysis, 175, 177–178
  domains and competencies, 71–73
  goals, 236–237
  head counselor in, 199, 317
  implementing new activities in, 263
  master plan, 210
  monitoring system, 284
  organizational framework, 75–76
  parental consent, 230
  performance improvement schema, 304
  position guides, 293
  practicum guidelines, 296
  program framework report, 169
  program priorities, 128, 147
  rationale, 78–79
  student competency goals, 148, 154
  time study, 159–160, 252–253, 254, 256

Observation forms, 457–464
Occupational Information and Guidance Service, 12, 15
Occupational Information in the Elementary School, 20
Occupations, 12
Offices, 225–226
Ontario, Canada, Ministry of Education, 29
Orientation of staff, 299–300

Parental consent, 229–230
Parenting: The Underdeveloped Skill, 146
Parents as clients, 146–148, 287
Parent Teachers Association, 56, 122, 146, 234–235
Parsons, Frank, 4, 5
Peer facilitators, 146
Perceptualization level of learning process, 83–84
Performance indicators, 342
Personal counseling, 12, 16
Personal development issues, 154
Personnel and Guidance Journal, 20, 27
Placement counseling, 78–79, 89
Planning, programming, budgeting system, 25
Planning phase, 46. *See also* Assessment of current program
  assessment of current program, 101–130
  Board of Education in, 58–59
  committee work in, 55–58
  competencies selection, 68–73
  developing timetable for change, 55–56
  meetings in, 53–54
  personal planning skills learned in, 310–311
  perspective for, 61–65
  program components, 80–83
  program leader in, 52–55
  public relations in, 243–245
  staff participation, 51–52
  work groups in, 57–58
PLAN System of Individualized Learning Education, 24
Policy statement, 113–114, 143, 227
  model, 429–431
Political resources, 99
  current program assessment, 113–114
  in ensuring counselor competency, 294–295
  in master plan for change, 242
  in program implementation, 227–231
Position guides, 169, 213, 293. *See also* Job descriptions
  evaluation and, 304, 310
  head counselor, 317
  role of, 145
  samples, 419–428
Practicum experience, 295–297
Principals, 256–257, 293–294
  in counselor evaluation, 327

  in counselor supervision, 300, 301
  in Individual Advisory System, 94
  in staff development, 318–319
  in supervising head counselor, 319
  support for implementation from, 228
Principles Underlying the Organization and Administration of the Occupational Information Service, 13
Probation period, 327
Problem-solving skills, 87
Process Guide for the Development of Objectives, A
Program audit. *See* Evaluation, of program
Program development leaders, 201–203
Program management
  adding new activities, 259–264
  augmenting existing activities, 264–265
  developing building program plan, 282–283
  enhancing counselor role, 266–282
  improving program activities, 250–259
  monitoring implementation, 283–287
Programmatic Approach to Guidance Excellence (PAGE), 2, 28
Program standards, 114
Progressive Movement, 3
Psychometric testing, 8–9
Psychotherapy, 13–14, 21
Public relations, 56, 243–246
  community resistance to change, 229–231
Pupil personnel services model, 16, 17–19

Questionnaire
  for assessment of perceptions, 123–124
  needs assessment, 191

Rationale for program, 76–79, 196
Record keeping, 8–10
  distribution of duties, 258–259
  life career plan folders, 91, 92, 344, 350
Reed, Anna, 4
Referrals, 96
  community, list of, 222
Registrars, 146, 215
Reinforcement, 286
Resistance to change, 49–50, 228–231
Resolve All Problems Peacefully, 351–352
Resource allocation, 157–167
  assessment of current program, 104–114
  in ensuring counselor competency, 293–295
  evaluation of, in master plan for change, 239–242
  in implementation process, 210–231
  for staff development, 317
Resource guides, 202–203
Responsive services, 140
  design, 153–156
  guide for, 221–222
  as program component, 81, 95–96
Results evaluation, 326, 338–344, 347, 350–362
River City High School Guidance Services: A Conceptual Model, 27
Rogers, Carl, 14
Rural American Series, 57

Salaries, 213
Satisfaction competencies, 86, 87, 88
Scheduling students, 256–257
School-community advisory committee
  in assessment of perceptions, 120, 122
  in design phase, 136, 138, 142
  in planning implementation, 189
  role of, 56–57
School Counseling Programs: A Resource and Planning Guide, 29
School counselors, 19–20. *See also* Counselor competencies
  activities assessment, 114–116
  administrative duties, 10, 252
  developmental approach, 20–21, 23–28
  displacing non-guidance activities, 251–255
  enhancing role of, 266–272
  evaluation of, 326–336
  incompetence in, 316
  job description, 144, 145, 213–214, 266
  position guides, 293
  preparation of, 14–15, 16–17, 19, 291–292
  resistance to change in, 49–51, 228–229
  responsibilities, 9–10, 17, 18, 19–20, 42–43, 91–95
  salaries, 213
  skills assessment, 104–105
  staff development, 295–300
  streamlining activities of, 255–259
  supervision of, 300–303

  teachers as, 11–12, 17, 298
  in team approach, 216
  time management, 272–282
  time use assessment, 105–109
Self-knowledge, 76–77, 83, 84
Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills domain, 63, 69, 220
Services model of guidance. *See* Clinical services model
Settlement house movement, 4
Seven Cardinal Principles, 7
Shaw, Mrs. Quincy Agasiz, 4
Sievers, Frank, 16
Social development issues, 154–155
Special projects, 231–235, 311
Staff. *See also* School counselors
  competencies, 144–146
  conflicts, 318
  current program assessment of, 104–112
  in data collection for evaluation, 355
  defining role of, 137, 146
  design of, 216–217
  development, 310–312, 312–316, 360
  encouragement/reinforcement, 286
  evaluation, 325
  expansion, 255
  job descriptions, 214–215
  organizational relationships, 215
  orientation, 299–300
  placement of, 298–299
  in planning phase, 51–52
  preparing for change, 185–189
  recruitment, 297
  resistance to change, 49–50, 228–229
  selection, 297–298
  sources of, 295–297
  support for implementation, 227–229
  team approach, 216
Steering committee
  in current program assessment, 102
  in design phase, 136, 138, 167
  in implementation process, 178–184
  in perception assessment, 120, 121, 122
  role of, 55–56
  in selecting program development leaders, 201–202
  in transition phase, 58–59
Student Aid Committee of the High School Teachers' Association, New York, 5
Student competencies
  assessment of current program, 102
  categories of, 48
  in comprehensive program goals, 63
  delivery systems, 65
  evaluation of, 352–356
  in guidance curriculum, 82, 83
  identifying priorities for, 148–151
  learning process concepts, 83–88
  in life career development perspective, 63, 65, 369–381
  in life career plan, 350
  in needs assessment, 190–193
  outcome assessment, 116–118
  in planning new activities, 260–263
  in program design, 141–142
  selection of, 68–73, 141–142
Student outcomes, 48
  in California quality standards, 30
  current program assessment, 116–117
  evaluation of, 338–344
  in planning new activities, 260–262
  in program design phase, 137, 149–151
Student portfolio, 90
Support system, guide to, 222
Systems approach, 24
  for evaluation, 22
  to program development, 27
System support, 140–141
  design, 156–157
  needs assessment, 194
  as program component, 81–82, 96–97
  time allocation for, 162
  vs. personnel support, 119

Tacoma public school system audit, 339–340
Teachers
  as counselors, 11–12, 17, 298
  in guidance activities, 265
Teacher's Role in Career Development, The, 24
Team approach, 32
Testing, 8–9, 11, 14
  in assessment of student status, 117
  trends in, 233–234
Texas
  domains and competencies in, 73
  domains/skill levels, 73–74
Texas Evaluation Model for Professional School Counselors, 144–145

Timetable
  for change, 55–56
  current program assessment in, 103
  planning for implementation, 183–184
  for staff development, 315
Time usage
  assessment of, 105–109, 115–116, 127
  calculating program balance, 266–272
  in defining client priorities, 147–148
  design for, 97–98, 157–164
  management techniques, 272–282
  non-guidance activities, 251–255
  spent with clients, 119
  streamlining counselor activities, 255–259
Total Quality Management, 205
Training, 14–15, 16–17, 19
  availability, 294
  counselor supervision, 318, 319
  for displaced tasks, 255
  funding for, 294
  for head counselors, 199
  leadership, 312
  mandated, 294–295
  practicum experience, 295–297
  preservice counselor education, 292–293
  program improvement process and, 311
  program leader responsibility for, 320
  role of, 311–312
  for supervisors, 295–296, 302
Transition process. *See also* Design phase; Implementation; Planning phase
  challenges, 43, 50–51, 54
  discrepancy analysis, 175–178
  elements of success in, 44–45
  phases of, 46–48
  planning for, 173–174
  resistance to change in, 49–50, 228–231
  staff presentations, 185–189

University of Missouri, 29
  Columbia project, 25
U.S. Office of Education, 12, 13, 15, 16, 18, 25, 26

Vocational Education Act of 1963, 21
Vocational guidance
  career counseling in, 21
  clinical services model, 8–11, 13–14, 21
  government involvement in, 12–13
  historical development, 4–11
  role of, 9

Weaver, A. W., 5
Weaver, Eli, 4
Wood, Ben D., 9–10
Work groups, 57–58
  for assessment of current program, 102–103, 126–127
  defining student outcomes, 150
  in design phase, 142
  guidance activities assessment, 115
  in planning phase, 55–58

Youth Development Research Program, 26
Youth Guidance Systems, 24

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

[illegible]

This second edition of **DEVELOPING AND MANAGING YOUR SCHOOL GUIDANCE PROGRAM** expands on the authors' K–12 model for [illegible] effective guidance programs through four distinct phases: planning, [illegible], and evaluating.

Written for school counselors, directors of guidance, [illegible] educators, and school administrators, this book provides the [illegible] information to establish, implement, and manage a [illegible] program.

[illegible]

Special features [illegible]

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Norman C. Gysbers, Ph.D. [illegible] Counseling Psychology at the University of Missouri-Columbia. [illegible] *Career Development* [illegible]

Patricia Henderson, Ed.D. [illegible] Guidance at the [illegible] Independent School District [illegible] San Antonio, Texas. [illegible] school counselor [illegible]

ACA Order #72584

ISBN #1-55620-119-2

ACA
AMERICAN
COUNSELING
ASSOCIATION

5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304-3300

BEST COPY AVAILABLE